AudioMulch Help

Version 2.2.4

Help file by Melita White and Ross Bencina
Cover graphic by Lisa Engelhardt
Screenshot manipulation by Alan Erpi
Pdf book design by Michael Dunbar

Please report any errors or omissions by email to support@audiomulch.com

Note: Because AudioMulch is frequently updated, images shown in this help file may be slightly different from what you see on your screen.

For more information visit www.audiomulch.com

Contents

Introducing AudioMulch

This section contains preliminary information about AudioMulch, including system requirements, a list of new features in this version and how to check for software updates. The Welcome to AudioMulch page (linked below, or click Next to go to the next page) provides an overview of AudioMulch and links to various resources on how to use the program.

If you're keen to start using the program straight away, jump ahead to the How to Create and Edit Your First Patch (p. 17) tutorial in the Getting Started section.

Welcome to AudioMulch

Welcome to AudioMulch! In this module we introduce you to what AudioMulch is and what you can use it for. We link to the sections of this Help File that will help you to get started using AudioMulch. You'll find links to a number of other resources including tutorials and online material. We explain how to get help while using the program and suggest other things to try once you've learned the basics. You'll also find links to online communities so you can connect with other users and learn more from them.

What is AudioMulch?

AudioMulch is real-time audio software that lets you create and process sound for music performance, production and sound design. With AudioMulch, you can apply effects to alter live audio input and pre-recorded sounds. You can also use AudioMulch to create music with rhythmic and melodic patterns using audio samples and synthesized sounds.

In AudioMulch there are individual sound generating and processing modules called contraptions (p. 33). By connecting and combining these contraptions together, you create audio processing networks called patches (p. 83). Every contraption has its own graphical interface with a range of controls that you can adjust to change the sound. Beyond these built-in contraptions, you can extend AudioMulch's capabilities by adding VST (p. 345) and VSTi (p. 345) plugins, and Audio Unit (p. 350) plugins on Macintosh.

You can create both pre-planned and more spontaneous forms of music with AudioMulch. If you're an improviser or want to perform live with AudioMulch, the real-time nature of the program lets you control the sound from moment to moment. You can also use MIDI controllers (p. 145) and the Metasurface (p. 156) to manipulate the program during performance. If you like composing in advance, AudioMulch's automation (p. 129) feature will help you do this.

AudioMulch has been used by musicians across a diverse range of styles, including industrial, pop, electronic dance music, ambient, electroacoustic and acousmatic composition. To find out about some of the musicians using the program, visit the AudioMulch web site (http://www.audiomulch.com) and see the discography (http://www.audiomulch.com/discography) for a list of commercially released music made with AudioMulch.

Using this Help File

There are several quick and easy ways to open the Help File while using AudioMulch. See How to Get Help While Using AudioMulch (p. 48) for more information.

Starting points

See these Help File pages to get started using AudioMulch:

Getting Started (p. 16) Learn how to create contraptions and patches, how to hear audio, and get a brief introduction to some of the other key features of the program.
Video Tutorials at AudioMulch.com (http://www.audiomulch.com/tutorials) Step through a series of online video tutorials designed to get beginners up and running quickly.
Guide to the Example Files (p. 353) Explore the example files that come with AudioMulch. These files demonstrate the capabilities of the program by showing how various contraptions can work together.
What's New In This Version (p. 8) Find out about new features and changes to existing functions in this version of AudioMulch.

Next steps

Once you've got the basics down we recommend that you learn about the following areas of AudioMulch:

Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) Learn the fundamentals of working with contraptions.
Working in the Patcher Pane (p. 83) Learn to patch together contraptions using simple and more advanced methods.
Automation Overview (p. 129) Learn how to pre-plan your composition by controlling AudioMulch parameters and presets on the automation timeline.

Performing common tasks

These Help File pages will teach you how to perform common AudioMulch tasks:

To learn how to	See this Help File page
Get sound files into AudioMulch	Loading Sound Files (p. 122)
Output audio to a file	Export to Sound File (p. 125)
Record live to disk	SoundOut (p. 200), FileRecorder (p. 210) and MultiFileRecorder (p. 192)
Connect MIDI devices to AudioMulch to control contraption parameters and other features	Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)
Synchronize a MIDI sequencer or external MIDI clock source with clock-based contraptions and parameters	Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152) (p. 129)
Switch between AudioMulch documents	Guide to the Document Switcher Window (p. 161)

Perform using live sound, and optimize performing with live sound.	Optimizing Real-Time Performance (p. 179)
Change multiple contraption parameters at once, and move smoothly between snapshots of parameter settings, simply by moving the mouse.	Metasurface (p. 156)

Learning more about AudioMulch online

The following links are from the AudioMulch web site. Here you can find out more about AudioMulch, get further advice on how to use it, and connect with online communities to discuss the program.

AudioMulch web site (http://www.audiomulch.com)
Tutorials (http://www.audiomulch.com/tutorials) Includes video tutorials for beginners and links to offsite tutorials.
Blog (http://www.audiomulch.com/blog) Provides in-depth information for the more advanced user. Written by the creator of AudioMulch, Ross Bencina.
FAQs (http://www.audiomulch.com/faq.htm) Provides answers to frequently asked questions.
AudioMulch forums (http://www.audiomulch.com/forum) Discuss AudioMulch, get help, report bugs, request new features and share ideas with other users of the program.
Mulch-Discuss mailing list (http://www.audiomulch.com/mulch-discuss-mailing-list) Discuss AudioMulch, get help, report bugs, request new features and share ideas with other users of the program.

Discography (http://www.audiomulch.com/discography)

Find out who's used AudioMulch in commercial music releases.

Online communities (http://www.audiomulch.com/community)

- Facebook
- Twitter
- AudioMulch Twitter Twibe
- AudioMulch on last.fm
- AudioMulch YouTube Channel

Software updates

AudioMulch is regularly updated with improvements and new features. All version 2.x updates are available free to users who have purchased a version 2 license. See Checking for Software Updates (p. 14) for instructions on how to check for software updates.

Twitter and Facebook updates

Follow us on Twitter or like us on Facebook to keep up to date with the latest release news:

- http://www.twitter.com/audiomulch
- http://www.facebook.com/AudioMulch

System Requirements

AudioMulch runs on PC and Mac. AudioMulch is tested on the lastest system update of the supported operating systems. Minimum system requirements are:

PC

Windows XP, Vista, Windows 7, or newer.

Windows-compatible audio interface

Macintosh

Intel processors only (PowerPC not supported)

OS X 10.5 (Leopard), 10.6 (Snow Leopard), 10.7 (Lion), 10.8 (Mountain Lion) or newer.

What's New In AudioMulch 2.2

AudioMulch 2.2 introduces the following new features and refinements:

Lower latency

We've been working to reduce latency with high-end sound cards. AudioMulch's sound processing engine has been overhauled, resulting in even lower latency response to MIDI events, and improved real-time audio processing stability with very low latency buffer settings. On Mac OS the 256 sample lower limit on audio buffer sizes has been removed - this limit was never present on Windows. We've also added a **Disable Desktop Window Manager MMCSS scheduling** setting for Windows Vista and Windows 7. This reduces graphics-related audio glitching on some systems.

MIDI output contraptions

AudioMulch 2.2 lets you route MIDI data from plugins to external MIDI devices using MidiOut contraptions (p. 205). You can use MidiOut contraptions to control hardware MIDI synthesizers or outboard effects processors. This adds to the existing functionality, which allows MIDI sequencing and VST instrument plugins to be connected using MIDI routing in the Patcher Pane (p. 117). MidiOut contraptions are intended to be used with VST and Audio Unit plugins that send MIDI output, such as control generators, data transformers and sequencing plugins. When combined with MidiIn contraptions, this also lets you use AudioMulch to process and route MIDI. AudioMulch doesn’t currently include any built-in MIDI processing contraptions. There are lists of recommended plugins at the web site for Mac (http://www.audiomulch.com/forums/mac-plugins/midi-processing-and-generating-plugins-mac) and for Windows (http://www.audiomulch.com/forums/pc-plugins/midi-processing-and-generating-plugins-windows).

Improved MIDI and network clock (beat) synchronization

AudioMulch 2.2's new timing engine improves timing stability when chasing MIDI and network synchronization. MIDI synchronization (p. 152) is now compatible with a broader range of sound cards and MIDI interfaces. We've also improved timing stability for MIDI sync output on Macintosh. A new **pattern mode** option provides compatibility for sending MIDI clock to simple pattern-based step sequencers such as Korg Electribes and the Nord Micro Modular. We've made sync offset settings more consistent (positive values always make the slave later), and added sync offset settings for network synchronization.

New community patch sharing and discography at AudioMulch.com

AudioMulch.com has recently been updated with a new patch sharing area, and a discography that users can edit. In the patch sharing area, you can download and share patches ranging from simple examples to a complex compositions. You can learn about releases by other AudioMulch users in the discography, and also promote your own releases. Follow the links to visit the patch sharing area (http://www.audiomulch.com/patches), and the AudioMulch discography (http://www.audiomulch.com/discography).

Display and edit frequency parameters as musical pitches

You can now work directly with musical pitch names when using frequency parameters that are usually displayed in Hertz. Frequency values are now annotated with the musical note name and deviation from the pitch in cents. In the Set Value Dialog Box (p. 67), you can enter frequencies as musical pitches using a piano keyboard interface.

New SChorus stereo chorus contraption

We've added a new, versatile stereo chorus contraption called SChorus (p. 282). SChorus is the result of research into the behavior of classic chorus units.

Contraption preset improvements

A new header bar in the contraption Presets Window (p. 75) gives you a more streamlined method of working with presets. By clicking on the buttons on the bar, you can store a new preset and browse between presets. The Presets Window's auto-hide behavior can now be toggled on or off. We've also removed the limit on the number of presets you can store in each contraption.

Use MIDI control to switch Metasurface snapshots

You can now use MIDI control to switch between Metasurface (p. 156) snapshots. Use a MIDI pedal board or other MIDI controller to switch snapshots in live performance when you don’t want to have to reach for the mouse.

New Welcome Screen

When AudioMulch launches you can now have quick access your recent documents via the Welcome Screen. The Welcome Screen also provides links to other common tasks and web site resources.

Improved plugin compatibility on Mac with a new Cocoa-based user interface

AudioMulch is now using Apple’s “Cocoa” framework. This brings improved compatibility with Audio Unit plugin user interfaces. This is also a step in the direction of future support for 64-bit operation.

Improved Help File with step-by-step instructions

AudioMulch's help system has been updated and restructured with a clear, step-by-step tutorial format to get you started quickly. This is a long-term project and we're about half way through. So far we've taken care of these sections: Getting Started (p. 16), Working in the Patcher Pane (p. 83) and Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49).

Other improvements and bug fixes

Version 2.2 includes a range of other enhancements, tweaks and bug fixes. We've listed the enhancements that will impact on your workflow below. For the full list of changes see the History of AudioMulch Changes (p. 413) page in this Help File.

- We've added the ability to clear automation points without deleting the time range. Using the DELETE key or selecting the **Clear** item in the **Edit** menu deletes the selected points. Using the **Delete Time** item in the **Edit** menu deletes the time range, which used to be the default behavior.
- Added clock-synchronous period and phase mode to SSpat (p. 294) contraption. This lets you synchronize spatialization paths to the global clock pulse. **Note:** as a result of this change, documents saved with AudioMulch 2.2 (or later) that use SSpat will not load correctly in AudioMulch 2.1 (see important note below).
- The Metasurface parameters tree now supports multiple selection (using drag, SHIFT+click and CTRL+click). **Enable Selected Parameters** and **Disable Selected Parameters** shortcut menu items have been added. See The Metasurface (p. 156) page of this Help File for details.

- You can now adjust the brightness and contrast of the user interface color scheme on the **Appearance** page of the **Settings/Preferences Dialog Box**.
- The interpretation of MIDI Control Change and Program Change messages has been updated to conform more with the MIDI specification when controlling presets and Metasurface snapshots. By default, the first (0th) MIDI value now maps to the first (1st) preset/snapshot. There's also an option to change the offset. See Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145) for more information.
- We've unified handling of drag-and-drop behavior between Metasurface snapshots, contraption Presets, Document Switcher document entries, File Player and File Recorder. These should now all behave consistently.

Important Note: Due to changes made to the SSpat contraption in this release, documents saved with AudioMulch 2.2 (or later) that use SSpat will not load correctly in AudioMulch 2.1. Users who wish to continue using these documents with AudioMulch 2.1 are advised to make backup copies before saving them with AudioMulch 2.2.

Mac Users Note: AudioMulch 2.2 no longer supports Mac OS X 10.4 (Tiger), but does support all recent Mac OS X versions including the new OS X 10.8 Mountain Lion.

If you haven't used AudioMulch for a while, read on for information about the key enhancements that were added in AudioMulch 2.0 and 2.1.

What Was New in AudioMulch 2.1

The main new features added in AudioMulch 2.1 are:

- New rhythmic matrix pattern editors for Arpeggiator (p. 213), SouthPole (p. 312) and Bassline (p. 219). All contraptions with rhythmic pattern editors (including Drums (p. 229)) now support user-selectable pattern lengths, matrix resolutions, non-4/4 time signatures and time signature changes. You can also click and drag to "paint" multiple triggers in the matrix pattern editors.
- Support for custom and user-defined time signatures and rhythmic units (p. 140). Automation supports time signature changes. This opens a world of potential for polyrhythmic and polymetric music. Everything that used to be hard-wired to 4/4 time now lets you select a time signature (including CanonLooper (p. 245), LiveLooper (p. 262) and LoopPlayer (p. 234)). Everything that used to be hardwired to 16ths (semiquavers) lets you select a rhythmic unit (including BubbleBlower (p. 224), DLGranulator (p. 253), Drums (p. 229), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Nebuliser (p. 303), PulseComb (p. 275), SDelay (p. 286) and SouthPole (p. 312)).

- New Compressor (p. 318), Limiter (p. 322) and NoiseGate (p. 325) contraptions in mono and stereo versions. These contraptions are useful for shaping the dynamics (loudness) of your sound. They can be found in the new **Dynamics** category of the contraptions palette.
- Support for Audio Unit plugins (p. 350) on Mac OS X, giving you access to a new range of third-party audio effects and instruments.
- A new, alternative light gray color scheme. You can select between light and dark color schemes on the Appearance page (p. 178) of the **Settings/Preferences Dialog Box**.
- Support for hot-plugging MIDI devices. AudioMulch now remembers selected MIDI devices when they're not connected. You can connect them while AudioMulch is running. Just toggle the **Enable MIDI** button to activate them.
- Improved Help File including reorganized contraption reference pages for every contraption (p. 182) and MIDI parameter control (p. 145) help page to make it easier for you to find the information you're looking for.

What Was New in AudioMulch 2.0

AudioMulch 2.0 was the first version of AudioMulch available for both Windows and Macintosh computers. The user interface has been re-coded from the ground up and a number of enhancements have been made along the way. The main new features added in AudioMulch 2.0 are:

- A new **Patcher Pane** with drag-and-drop contraption creation and auto-connection, re-connectable patch cords, multichannel patching, in-line audio level indicators, and MIDI routing (see Working in the Patcher Pane (p. 83) for details).
- MIDI and Automation control for clock transport (tempo, stop, start) and Metasurface interpolation.
- Enhanced Drums (p. 229) contraption with 8 channels and a new pattern editor supporting arbitrary length high-resolution patterns.
- New "Startup Actions" settings let you enable audio, MIDI, transport, sync, and to load documents when AudioMulch starts. See the Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 177) page for more details.
- Expanded multichannel audio I/O capability to support up to 256 channels in each direction and improved compatibility with consumer multichannel audio interfaces using DirectSound and Windows Multimedia drivers.
- Increased audio processing efficiency.
- Nameable contraption presets.

- Faster access to parameter values and MIDI control by double-clicking sliders and knobs. Double click a knob or slider to show the Set Value dialog box (p. 67), ALT+double-click to show the Quick-map MIDI Control dialog box (p. 145), or CTRL+double-click to display the Parameter Control window (p. 145).
- The Parameter Modulation dialog box has been renamed **Parameter Control**. You can access it via the **View** menu. It is now a floating window – so you can leave it open while you do other things.
- Dockable **Patcher** and **Automation Panes** for improved multi-monitor operation.

Checking for Software Updates

AudioMulch is regularly updated with improvements and new features. All version 2.x updates are available free to users who have purchased a version 2 license.

> **To check for updates:**
>
> 1. Open the **Help** menu
> 2. Choose **Check for Updates**

Your computer will check for updates on the Internet.

Twitter and Facebook updates

Follow us on Twitter or like us on Facebook to keep up to date with the latest release news:

- http://www.twitter.com/audiomulch
- http://www.facebook.com/AudioMulch

Purchasing AudioMulch

AudioMulch can be purchased via the AudioMulch website at http://www.audiomulch.com/purchase. A number of payment options are provided including popular internet software stores Share-it and PayPal.

Discounts are offered to education institutions who wish to purchase five or more licences. Australian residents may pay by cheque, money order or direct bank transfer by contacting the author directly. For these and any other enquiries about purchasing AudioMulch please email sales@audiomulch.com.

Once you have purchased AudioMulch you will be provided with a Licence Authorisation Key. To enter the key choose **Enter Authorisation Key** from the **Help** menu.

Please consult the AudioMulch web site at the time of purchase for any alterations to current purchase policy.

Getting Started

This section helps you get started making sound and music with AudioMulch by teaching you the basics:

Start by learning how to create your first patch. Learn how to create and connect contraptions, how to use contraption controls to change the sound, and how to process a sound.

Learn about the different categories of AudioMulch contraptions (including plugins) and their various attributes.

AudioMulch's clock keeps musical time in bars and beats. Learn when and how to use it.

Learn about some of the other main features of AudioMulch, including Automation and the Metasurface, so you can try out some new things after completing the tutorial above.

If you get stuck, this troubleshooting page provides tips to help you get a sound out of AudioMulch.

Learn about the different ways to access this Help File, which contains detailed information about all aspects of AudioMulch.

Tutorial: How to Create and Edit Your First Patch

In this tutorial you will learn how to create your first AudioMulch **patch**. A patch is a network of sound-creating and processing modules called **contraptions**. You need to know how to make a patch in order to create sound in AudioMulch, so this tutorial is useful for everyone. You will learn about the main components of the patch, how to create and connect them, and how to get a sound out of your patch. You will also learn how to adjust the sounds you make and how to process sound by adding another contraption to the patch.

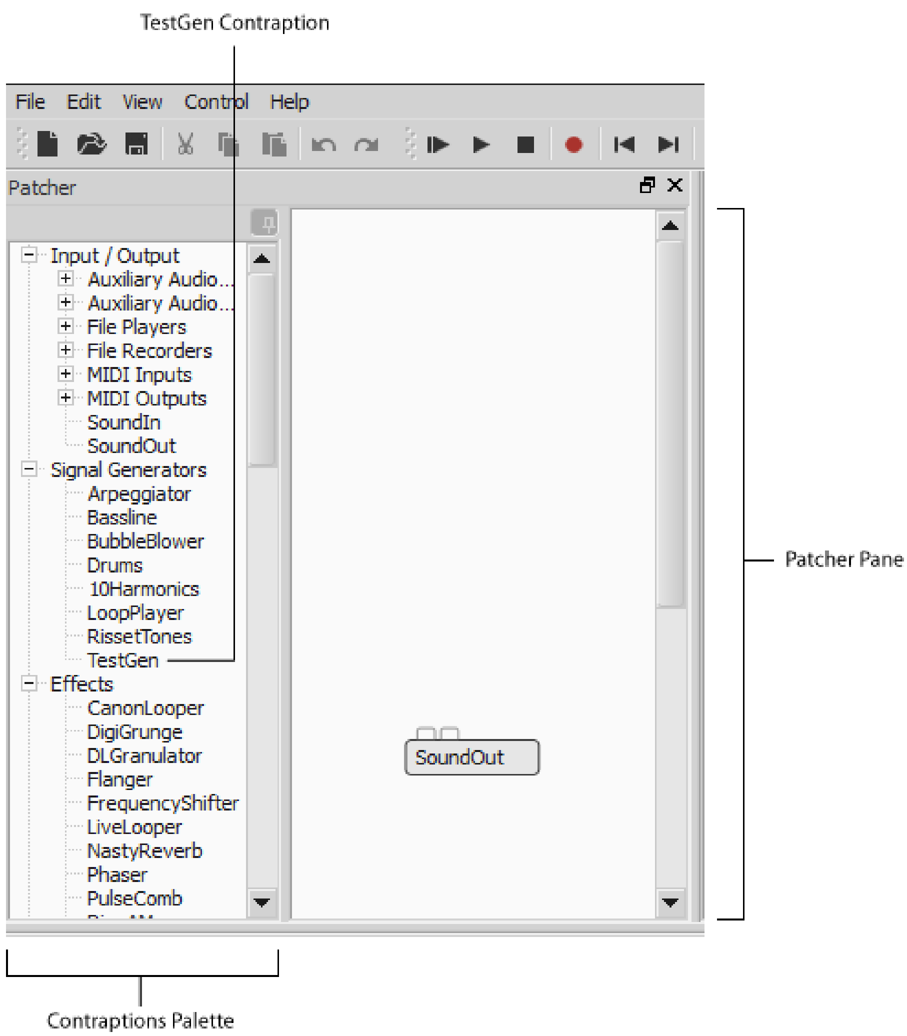
Stage one: creating a simple patch with the TestGen contraption

The first part of this tutorial focuses on creating a simple patch with a **TestGen** contraption, which is one of AudioMulch's **Signal Generator** contraptions. Signal Generators make their own sound, so this is an easy way to get started as you don't have to import sound into the program from elsewhere.

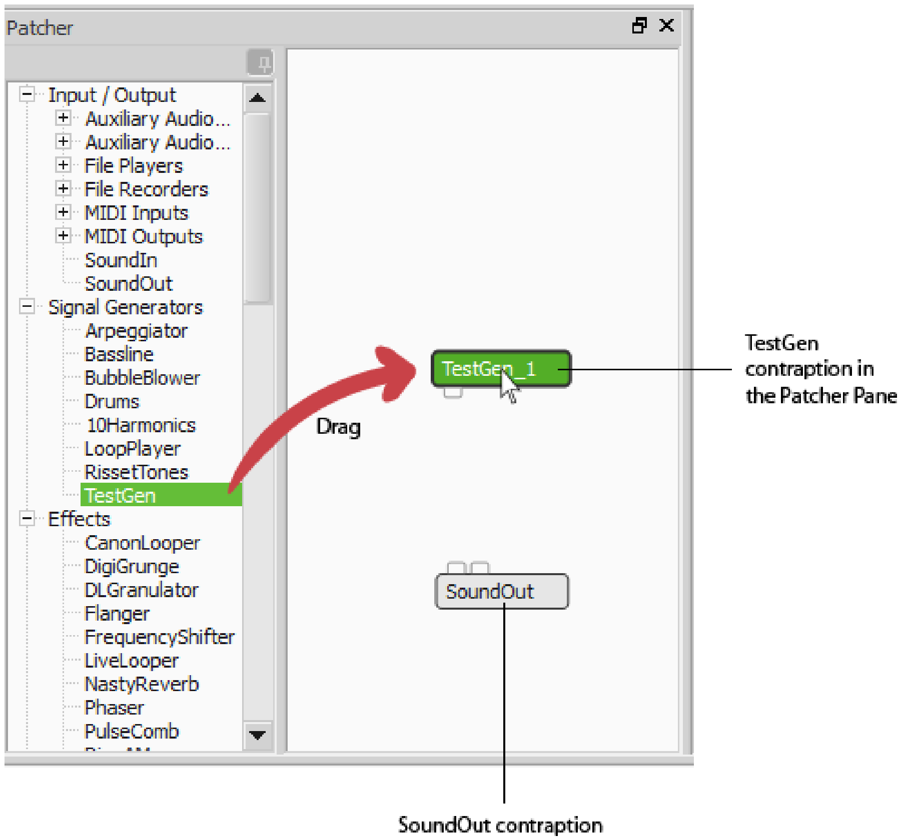
HOW TO CREATE AND CONNECT CONTRAPTIONS

First, create your contraptions for the patch:

1. Find the TestGen contraption in the **Contraptions Palette.** The Contraptions Palette is on the left of the Patcher Pane. It contains a list of all the AudioMulch contraptions. You'll find the TestGen in the Signal Generators category.



2. Drag a TestGen into the Patcher Pane.

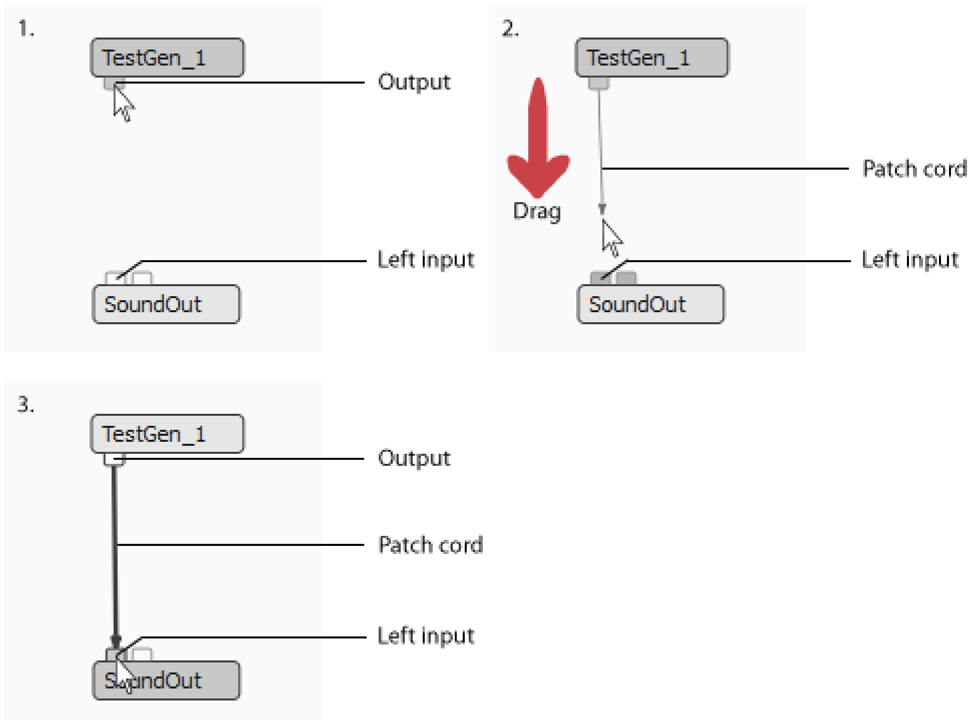


3. In the Patcher Pane there should already be a **SoundOut** contraption. If not, drag one across from the Contraptions Palette (it's listed in the Input / Output category).

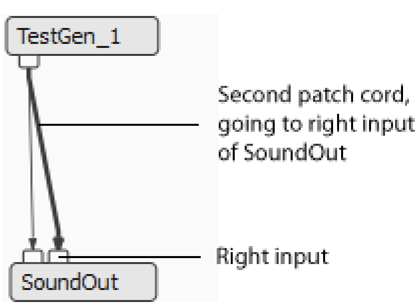
Next, we will connect the contraptions. This allows audio to flow from the output of the TestGen contraption to the input of the SoundOut. From there the SoundOut routes the audio to your computer's audio output.

Connect the TestGen contraption to the SoundOut contraption:

1. Click on the output at the bottom of the TestGen and drag a patch cord to the left input of of the SoundOut contraption with the mouse.



2. Repeat, this time dragging from the TestGen output to the right input of the SoundOut.



You have now created your first patch! You won't be able to hear any sound yet. To do that you'll have to turn up the volume of the TestGen contraption. We'll do that next.

Note: it doesn't matter where your contraptions are located in the Patcher Pane. As long as the patch cords are connected in the same way as shown in the picture above, the patch will function in the same way.

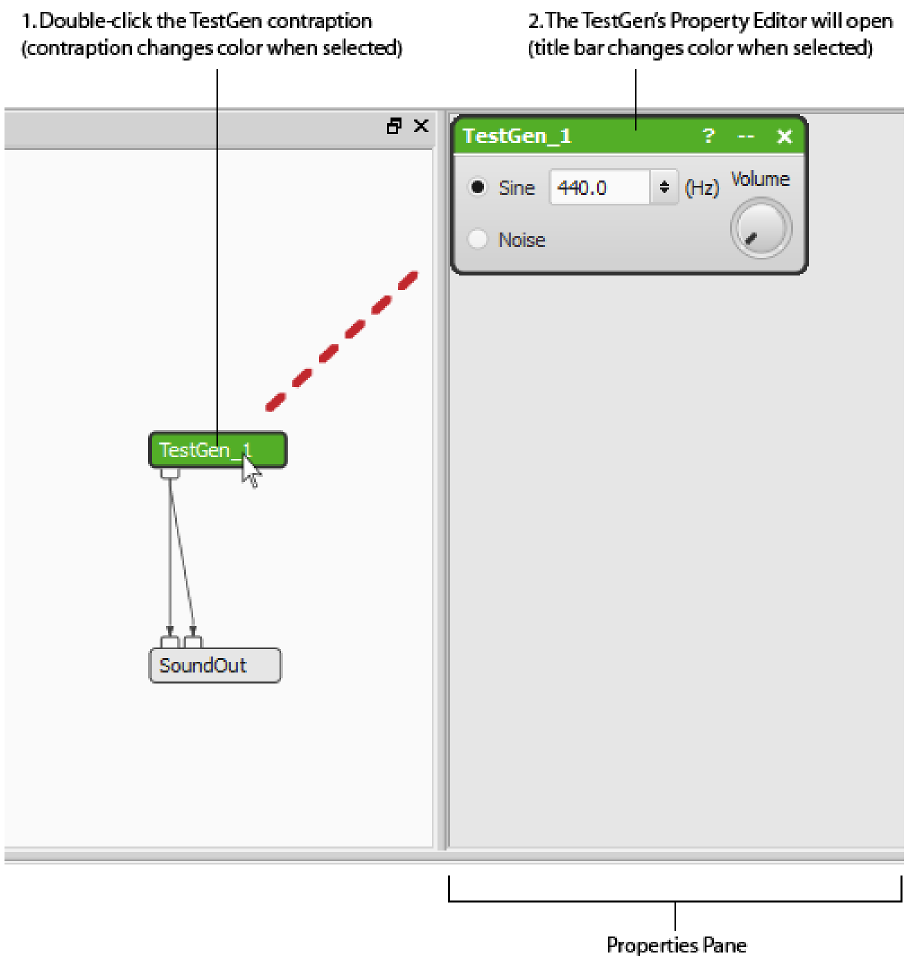
CONTROLLING CONTRAPTION PARAMETERS WITH THE PROPERTY EDITOR

In this section you'll learn how to open a contraption's **Property Editor** so you can control the sound you make with the patch. Property Editors have controls you can adjust to change the contraption's sound. These controls include knobs, sliders, control arrows, number edit boxes, and buttons.

Most contraptions have a Property Editor. **Buses** and **AuxIn/AuxOut** contraptions don't have Property Editors as they don't have properties to edit.

Open TestGen's Property Editor:

- Double-click on the TestGen contraption in the Patcher Pane. A Property Editor will open for the contraption in the Properties Pane



.

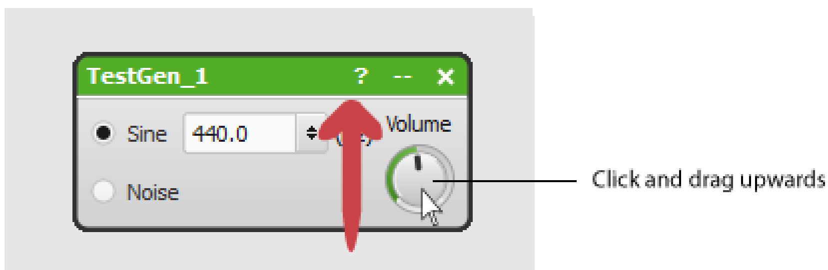
Note: You can use this method to open the Property Editor for any contraption.

ADJUSTING CONTRAPTION PARAMETERS

Let's now try adjusting some of the controls on the Property Editor and see what changes they make to the sound.

First, adjust the volume knob:

- Click the mouse pointer over the knob and drag the knob upwards so that you can hear the sound.



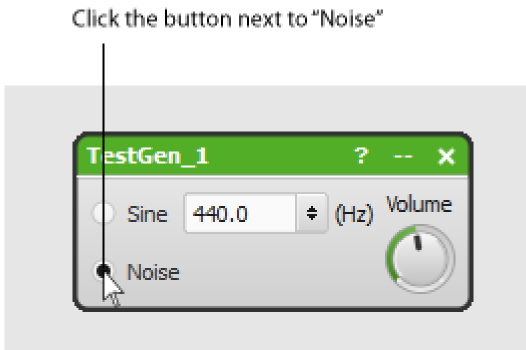
Note: Dragging upwards on a knob increases whatever value it controls, while dragging downwards decreases it. In this case the volume is increased or decreased but other knobs control different properties.

If you can't hear any sound coming from your computer, visit the Troubleshooting: What to do if You Can't Hear Anything (p. 44) page of this Help File for some tips.

TestGen is a contraption that generates its own sound. It can produce a sine wave **(Sine)**, or white noise **(Noise)**. A newly created TestGen defaults to the Sine setting.

Change the type of sound TestGen is making:

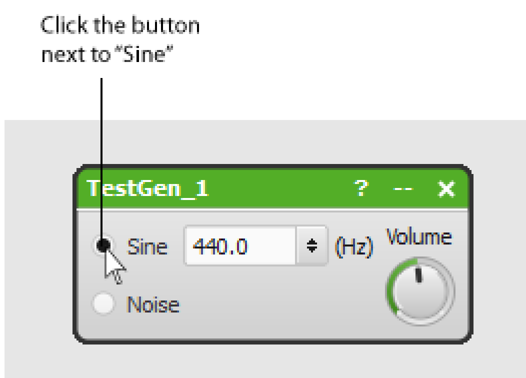
- Click the button to the left of Noise. Now you can hear that the sound has changed to white noise.



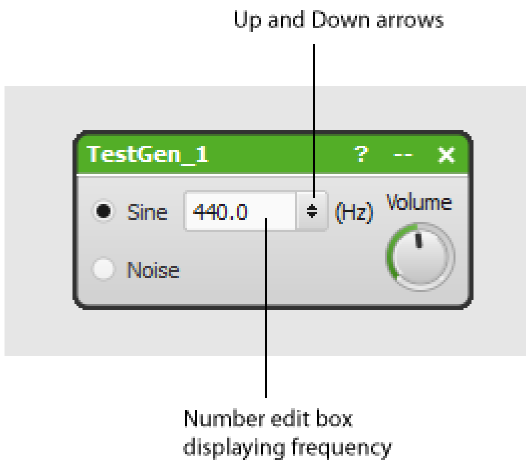
When TestGen is generating a sine wave you can also change its frequency.

Change the frequency of the sound:

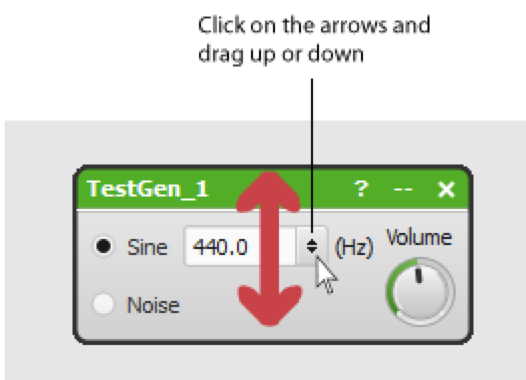
1. First, switch the TestGen back to generating a Sine wave by clicking on the button to the left of Sine.



2. To the right of the Sine button is a number edit box. It displays the current frequency in Hz (Hertz). Next to this is a button with up-and-down arrows on it.



3. Click-and-drag the pointer up and down over the arrow button to change the frequency up or down. The number edit box will display the new frequency in Hz (Hertz).



Note: The number edit box displays the value of the parameter. You can type a new value into this box, or you can drag on the up-and-down arrows to change the value. Dragging upwards increases whatever value it controls, while dragging downwards decreases it. In this case the frequency is raised or lowered when the numbers are increased or decreased.

FINDING OUT MORE ABOUT THE CONTRAPTIONS YOU'RE USING

You can find out more about the contraptions you use by clicking on the **?** button on the title bar (top) of the Property Editor. This will open the Help File page for that contraption.

SAVING YOUR WORK

To save your work:

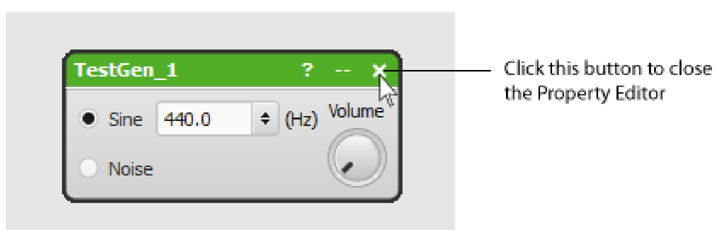
1. Open the **File** menu and choose **Save As...**
2. Navigate to where you want to save your work
3. Name your .amh (AudioMulch) document by typing a file name in the text box
4. Click on the Save button

- When you save a document, you save all the parameter settings for that document.
- To save your work again when you are working on the same document later, open the **File** menu and choose **Save**.
- To open a document later, open the **File** menu, choose **Open...**, and navigate to the document on your computer. Double-click on the document to open it.

MOVING AND CLOSING PROPERTY EDITORS

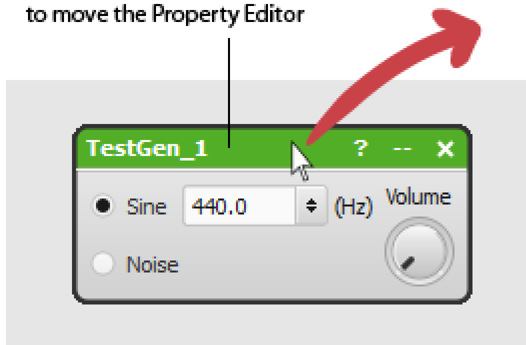
You can also hide (close) and move Property Editors.

To hide a Property Editor: Click on the **X** button on the title area of the Property Editor (at the top of the Property Editor). The Property Editor will be hidden.



To move a Property Editor: Click on the title area and drag the Property Editor around the Properties Pane.

Click on the title area and drag around to move the Property Editor



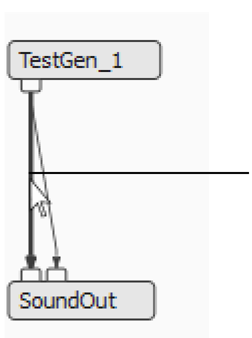
Stage two: adding another contraption to the patch to process the sound

In this section of the tutorial you will learn how to add another contraption (a **Flanger**) to the patch, which you will use to process sound from the TestGen contraption.

HOW TO SET UP THE NEW PATCH

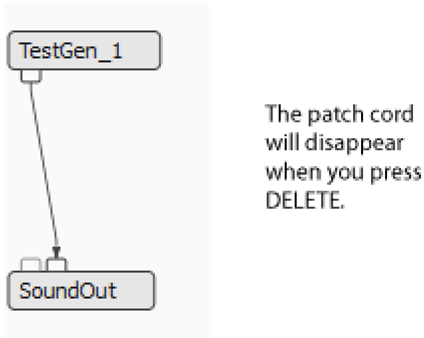
First, disconnect the patch cords from your first patch:

1. Click on the left patch cord to select it. The patch cord will appear thicker when selected.



Click the left patch cord to select it

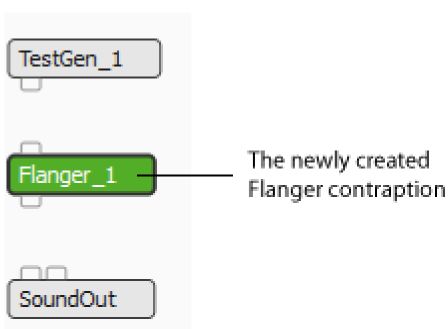
2. Press DELETE on the keyboard. The patch cord will disappear.



3. Repeat steps 1. and 2. for the right patch cord. There should be no patcher cords left between the contraptions.

Next, create a Flanger contraption:

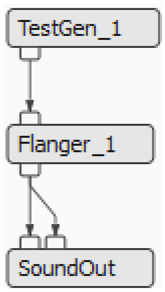
1. Find the Flanger contraption in the **Contraptions Palette.** You'll find the Flanger in the Effects category.
2. Drag it into the Patcher Pane.



Connect the Flanger to the other contraptions:

1. Click on an output at the bottom of TestGen and drag a patch cord to the input on top of the Flanger contraption.
2. Now drag two patch cords from the bottom of the Flanger to the left and right inputs of the SoundOut contraption.

Your completed patch should look something like this:

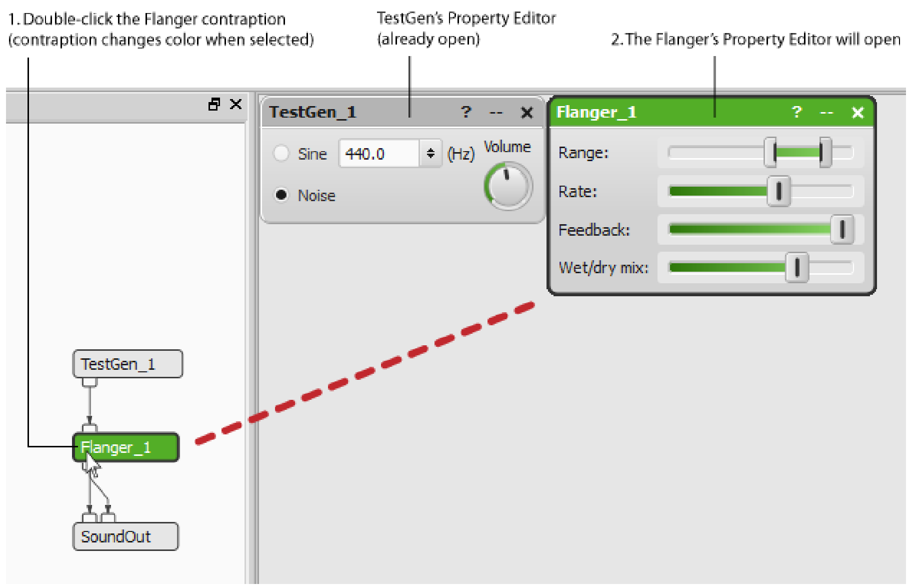


The sound output from TestGen is now being processed by the Flanger. Switch the TestGen to output Noise. You should be able to hear the effect of the Flanger filter repeatedly sweeping across the noise.

EXPLORING CONTRAPTION PARAMETERS

Open the Flanger's Property Editor:

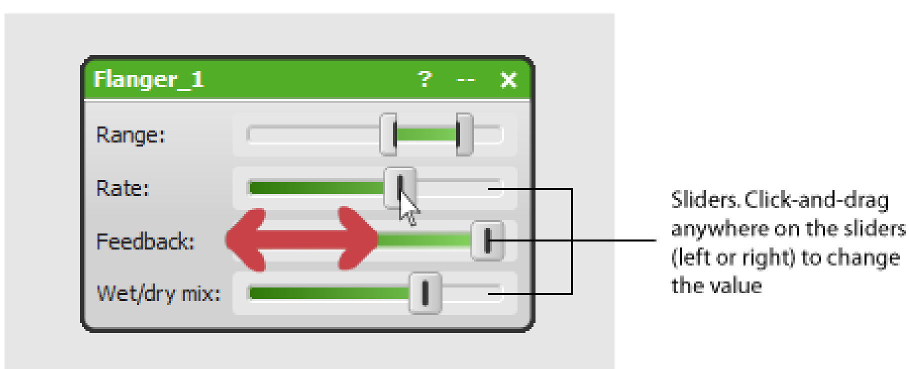
- Double-click on the Flanger contraption in the Patcher Pane. The Flanger's Property Editor will open in the Properties Pane



You'll notice that there are different kinds of controls on the Flanger's Property Editor. There are **sliders** (**Rate**, **Feedback**, **Wet/dry mix**) and a **range slider** (**Range**). You can use sliders to control a single parameter value. Range sliders function similarly to sliders, except you use them to control both the minimum and maximum of a *range* of values.

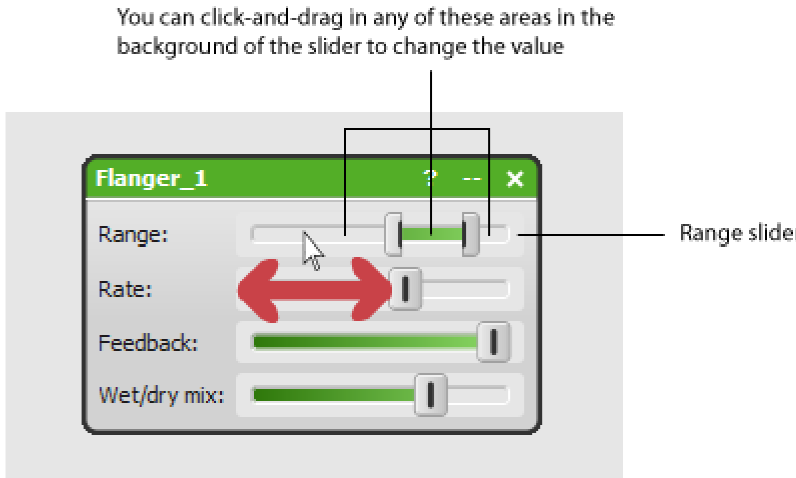
To change the value of a slider:

- Click-and-drag the pointer left or right anywhere on the control. Horizontal sliders have the minimum value at the left and the maximum at the right.



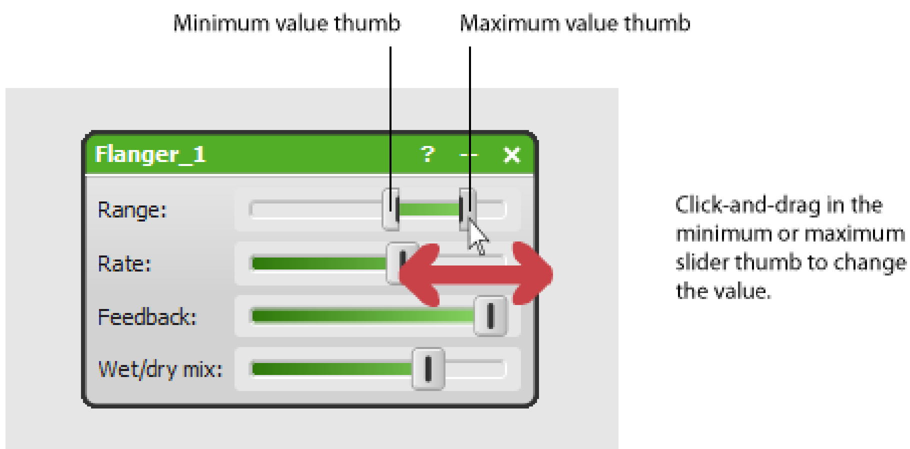
To move the range slider:

- Click-and-drag left or right anywhere in the *background* of the range slider. Both the minimum and maximum slider thumbs move simultaneously in the same direction.



To move the minimum and maximum values independently:

- Click the pointer directly over the desired slider thumb and drag it left or right.



Try experimenting with the sliders on the Flanger and see what new sounds you can make.

Try the following:

- Increase the Rate control: move the slider towards the right. This makes the sweep repeat faster.

- Decrease the Rate control: move the slider towards the left. This makes it sweep slower.
- The Range control determines the limits of the frequency sweep. Change the upper and lower limits of the sweep by adjusting the thumbs individually, or by dragging them both at once (see instructions in the table above).

You can read more about the Flanger and its other parameters on its Help File page. Click on the **?** button in the title area of the Flanger's Property Editor to open the page directly.

Note: clicking on the ? button on *any* contraption's Property Editor will take you to the Help File page for that contraption. This is a quick way to find out more about a contraption while you're working.

EXPLORING FURTHER

In this tutorial you've learned how to create contraptions and connect them together to make patches that generate and process sound. You've also learned how to use contraption Property Editors to change properties that affect the sound of each contraption. Now you've learned the basics, you can explore further.

To see some patches other people have made with AudioMulch, check out the Example Files directory in AudioMulch. To open the directory, go to the **File** menu, select **Open**, and double-click on the Examples folder. Start with the Basic Examples files first, then progress later to the Applied Examples. You can read descriptions of these files in Guide to the Example Files (p. 353).

To build further on the patches you've created in this tutorial, try substituting other contraptions from the effects category for the Flanger, or other contraptions from the SignalGenerators category for the TestGen.

Read on to the next page, Contraptions: What They are and What They Do (p. 33), to learn about the different types of contraptions in AudioMulch.

You can find out more about the individual contraptions and what they do by clicking on the **?** button on the contraption's Property Editor. This will open the Help File page for that contraption.

See Also

Contraptions: What They are and What They Do (p. 33)
Contraptions Guide (p. 182)
Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
Guide to the Example Files (p. 353)
Flanger (p. 258)
TestGen (p. 243)
SoundOut (p. 200)

Contraptions: What They are and What They Do

AudioMulch has its own sound-creating and processing modules called **contraptions**. Some contraptions generate sound, others process sound, while some have rhythmic patterns that you can edit. Others can help you to perform certain tasks, such as inputting, outputting and recording sound, or mixing sounds together. This module gives you an overview of the different types of contraptions and what they do.

As well as its own built-in contraptions, AudioMulch supports various kinds of **plugins**. Plugins are audio generating and processing modules that are developed by third parties. AudioMulch lets you use these plugins in the same way as you use AudioMulch's inbuilt contraptions. You'll learn below about which kinds of plugins are compatible, and where you can download them.

Contraption categories

AudioMulch organises contraptions into the categories below. This categorization is used for the New Contraptions Palette and in the New Contraptions shortcut menu in the Patcher Pane.

Contraption category	**What they do**
Input/Output	Control the flow of sound and MIDI data into and out of AudioMulch. This includes live input/output and basic playback and recording of sound files.
Signal Generators	Create (synthesize) sound, or play back sound files synchronized with AudioMulch's internal clock (beat).
Effects	Transform, shape or distort an input sound. Includes delay, looping, granulation and modulation effects.

Filters	Transform or shape the input sound through some kind of filtration, equalization, or resonance.
Dynamics	Limit, reduce or alter the dynamic range of a sound.
Mixers	Combine multiple inputs into a single output or stereo output pair. Mixers have individual volume controls for each input or stereo input pair.
Buses	Buses are similar to mixers except that they do not provide volume controls. They are provided for backward compatibility with old AudioMulch documents created before AudioMulch supported connecting multiple patch-cords to a single input.
Beta	When present, this includes new and developmental contraptions that may not be completely bug-free. At times this category may feature a range of contraptions that would otherwise be placed in one of the above categories.

Table of contraptions by function and main attributes

The table below lists AudioMulch's contraptions, grouped by the function they perform or special attributes they posess.

Function	**Contraptions that perform this function**
Generating sound	Arpeggiator, LoopPlayer, Bassline, Drums, BubbleBlower, RissetTones, 10Harmonics, TestGen.
Processing sound	PulseComb, DLGranulator, SDelay, CanonLooper, LiveLooper, DigiGrunge, Shaper, SSpat, NastyReverb, Flanger, Phaser, FrequencyShifter, SChorus, RingAM, Nebuliser, SouthPole, RissetFilters, *ParaEQ, 5Combs.
Contraptions that have rhythmic patterns	Arpeggiator, Drums, Bassline, SouthPole.

Contraptions that can optionally synchronize their rhythmic pulse to the clock	BubbleBlower, CanonLooper, DLGranulator, LiveLooper, PulseComb, SDelay, SSpat, Nebuliser.
Inputting sound (live and from sound files)	SoundIn, AuxIn contraptions, FilePlayer contraptions.
Outputting sound / recording sound to a file	SoundOut, AuxOut contraptions, FileRecorder contraptions.
Mixing and/or adjusting the volume of sounds	Matrix contraptions, Frosscader, Crossfader, Invert, *Gain, M*Mixer, P*Mixer, S*Mixer contraptions, M*Bus and S*Bus contraptions.
Manipulating the dynamic range of a sound	MCompressor, MLimiter, MNoiseGate, SCompressor, SLimiter, SNoiseGate.
MIDI input and output	MidiIn contraptions (input), MidiOut contraptions (output).

Finding out more about the contraptions you're using

To find out more about the contraptions you're using, you can open the Help Files for them while using AudioMulch.

> **To open a Help File page for a contraption, do one of the following:**
>
> - Click on the **?** button on the title bar (top) of the contraption's **Property Editor**.
> - Right click (or CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a contraption's name in the **Contraptions Palette** and choose **Help** from the shortcut menu.
> - Right click (or CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a contraption in the **Patcher Pane** and choose **Help** from the shortcut menu.

Plugins

Plugins are audio generating and processing modules that are developed by third parties. There are many plugins available, giving you access to a wide range of third-party effects and instruments that you can expand AudioMulch with. AudioMulch supports the industry standard VST (Virtual Studio Technology) and VSTi (also known as VST2) plugin formats on both Windows and Macintosh computers. Apple's Audio Unit plugins can also be used with AudioMulch. Some plugins are effects plugins, while others are signal generators - these are usually "virtual instruments": synthesizers that take MIDI input.

WHERE TO GET PLUGINS

There are literally thousands of free, shareware and commercial plugins available on the Internet. Check the AudioMulch web site (http://www.audiomulch.com) for links to some relevant sites, and check out the KVR Audio website (http://www.kvraudio.com), which has a searchable plugin database and lots of information and news about plugins.

See Also

Contraptions Guide (p. 182) (p. 182)
VST Plugins (p. 345)
Audio Unit Plugins (p. 350)

When and How to Use the Clock

AudioMulch has a **clock** that keeps musical time in bars and beats. The clock can be started and stopped and has a tempo (speed) that you specify in beats per minute (more precisely, quarter-notes per minute). Using the clock is not always required. Some **contraptions** are not dependent on the clock, but may optionally use it. Other contraptions, **parameters** and features of AudioMulch depend on the clock. In some cases you will not be able to hear any sound at all until you start the clock.

You'll need to start the clock when you're using contraptions that synchronize to a beat, such as **Drums**, **Bassline** and **Arpeggiator**. These contraptions have pattern editors that can be used to create time-based rhythmic and melodic patterns. Other contraptions use the clock to synchronize the rate of pulses, delays, or other time-based parameters that have a rhythm. The **Automation** feature is also time-based and is dependent on the clock.

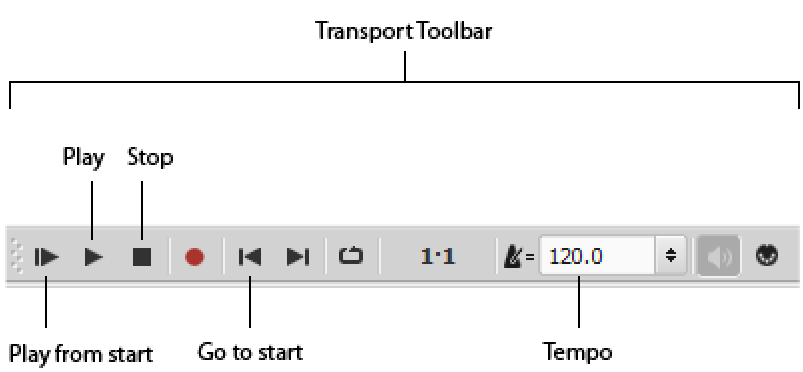
To find out if a contraption depends on the clock, look at the Help File page for the contraption. To do this, click on **?** at the top right of the contraption's Property Editor.

See the table below for instructions on how to start and stop the clock and reset it to zero.

Starting, stopping and resetting the clock

THE TRANSPORT TOOLBAR

The **Transport** toolbar, at the top of the AudioMulch window, contains all of the controls for the clock. It looks like this:



The **Transport** toolbar has buttons to start and stop the clock, and a control for the tempo (next to the metronome symbol). The other buttons are related to Automation, you'll learn about them later.

To perform this action	Do one of the following:
Start or stop the clock	• Click the **Play** or **Stop** buttons on the **Transport** toolbar. • Open the **Control** menu and choose **Play** or **Stop**. • Press the SPACE bar on the keyboard.
Reset the clock to zero	• Click the **Go to Start** button on the **Transport** toolbar. • Click the **Play From Start** button on the **Transport** toolbar. • Press ENTER on the keyboard.
Adjust the tempo (make the pulse faster or slower)	• Click and drag on the up and down arrows at the right of the number box 120.0 . • Enter a tempo in beats per minute by typing into the number box.

MIDI control and synchronization of the clock

Like many other AudioMulch parameters, you can control AudioMulch's clock from an external MIDI controller. For example, you can map buttons to start and stop the clock, and map a knob or slider to change the tempo. See Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 149) for details.

The AudioMulch clock can be synchronized to other MIDI software and hardware (e.g. sequencers, drum machines, groove boxes) using the MIDI clock sync standard.

AudioMulch can generate and chase MIDI clock. See Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152) for details.

Network clock synchronization

AudioMulch can also synchronize its clock with other copies of AudioMulch running on the same computer, or across a local area network using its network sync feature.

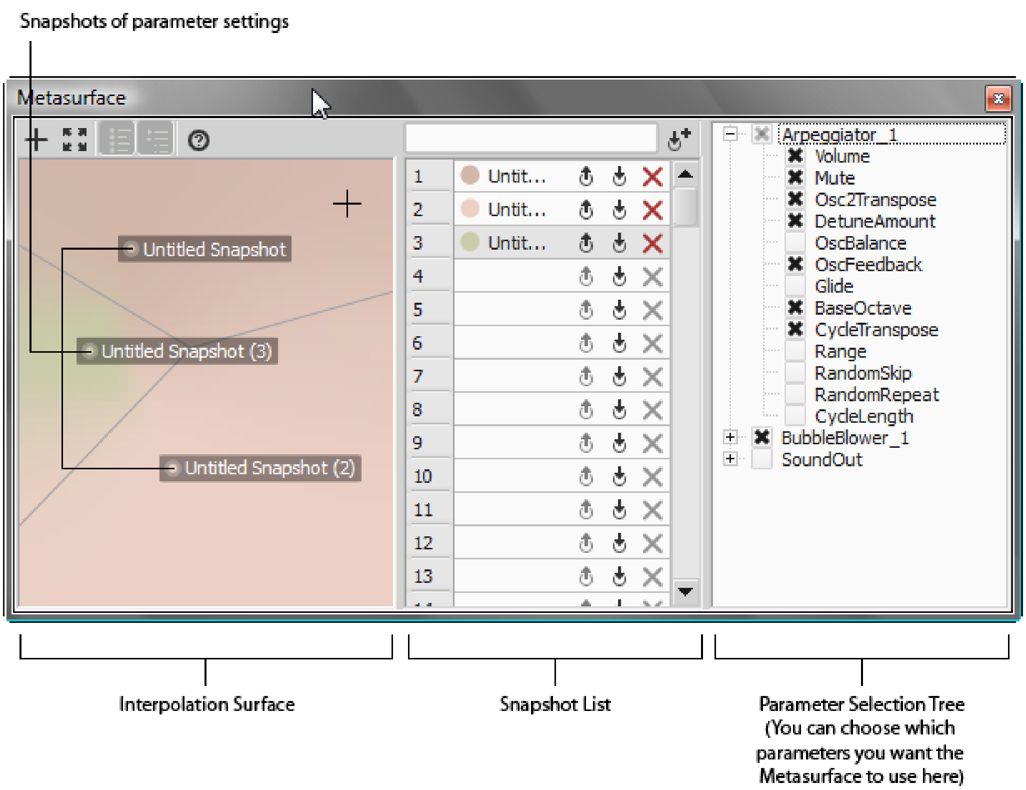
See Also

Automation Overview (p. 129)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)
Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152)
Drums (p. 229)
Bassline (p. 219)
Arpeggiator (p. 213)

Introducing Other Main Features of AudioMulch

Now you've learned about **patches**, **contraptions** and the **clock** (see the other pages in this section if you haven't already), there are several other main features of AudioMulch that you should be aware of. These include the **Metasurface**, **Automation**, and **MIDI** control of contraption **parameters**. On this page we give a brief overview of these features, tell you what they're useful for and who might want to use them.

Metasurface

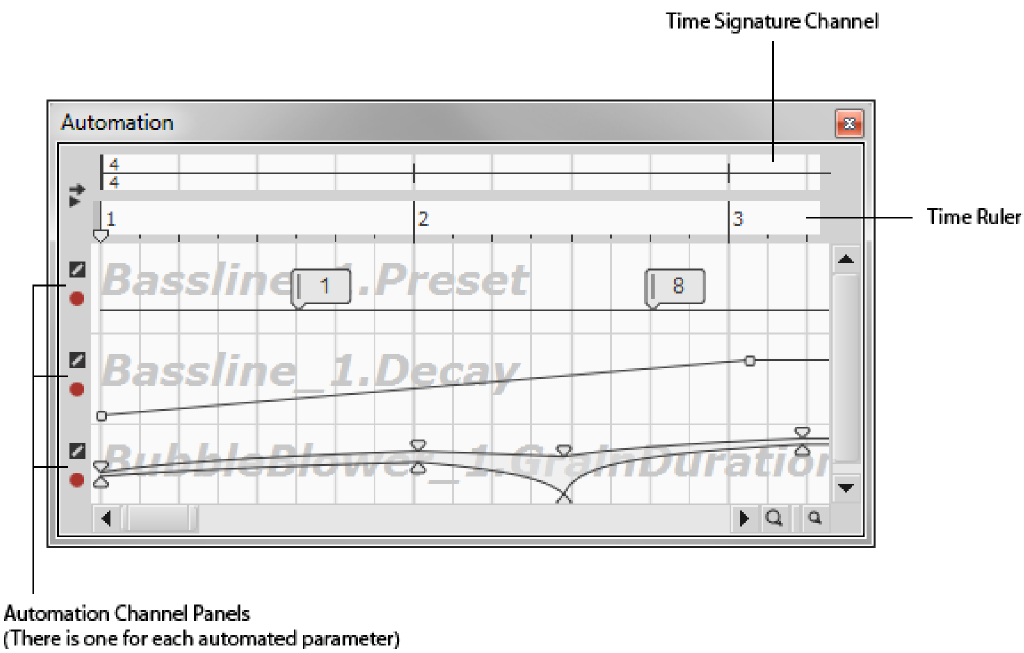


The Metasurface lets you change multiple contraption parameters at once, just by moving the mouse. You can store **snapshots** of parameter settings for an entire AudioMulch (.amh) document and selectively choose which of these parameters will be addressed by the Metasurface. Once you've stored the snapshots you can either recall them in their original state, or you can morph between them, resulting in a smooth transition from one snapshot to another. To do this, you place the snapshots on the **Interpolation Surface** and click and drag between them with the mouse.

The Metasurface can be particularly useful if you like to improvise, or work with fluid sonic states. It can be good for live performers and people working with installations and theatre sound design.

To read more about the Metasurface and for instructions on how to use it, visit the Metasurface (p. 156) page of this Help File.

Automation



With Automation you can define the way selected contraption parameters change over time. You automate contraption parameters in the Automation Pane. Each automated parameter has its own **Automation Channel Panel** that you can edit. Automation can be applied to most contraption parameters including the values of **knobs**, **sliders**, **check boxes** and contraption **Presets**. It can also be applied to some global parameters such as clock tempo and Metasurface location.

Automation is particularly useful for people who like pre-planning aspects of their work, including musicians, composers and studio music producers.

To read more about Automation and for instructions on how to use it, visit the Automation Overview (p. 129) and Editing an Automation Sequence (p. 137) pages of this Help File.

MIDI control, routing and clock synchronization

MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) is the industry standard used by computers and electronic music devices to talk to each other. Combining AudioMulch with MIDI devices expands the ways in which you can perform, giving you a physical control interface beyond the computer screen and the mouse.

AudioMulch's MIDI capabilities span three areas. You can:

1. CONTROL CONTRAPTION PARAMETERS USING MIDI CONTROLLERS

In AudioMulch you can use MIDI to control contraption parameters. A knob, slider or other MIDI controller can be quickly and easily mapped to a parameter using AudioMulch's Quick-Mapping (p. 145) feature. You can also create and fine tune your mapping settings via the Parameter Control (p. 145) window.

This feature is particularly useful for anyone who uses MIDI in live performance, installation artists and theatre sound designers.

To learn more about MIDI Control and for instructions on how to set it up and use it, visit Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145).

2. WORK WITH VIRTUAL MIDI INSTRUMENT AND MIDI PROCESSING PLUGINS

You can use AudioMulch to host VST and Audio Unit virtual instrument plugins. You can route MIDI data between plugins in the Patcher Pane, and use MIDI processing and sequencing plugins to manipulate MIDI data. Use MidiIn contraptions to bring MIDI data into your patches from external MIDI controllers (keyboards, drum pads, etc.), and use MidiOut contraptions to send MIDI data from plugins out to hardware devices (synthesizers, drum machines).

This feature is particularly useful for musicians who use MIDI virtual instrument plugins in live performance, such as keyboardists and percussionists.

To learn more about using MIDI with virtual instruments, and MIDI processing and sequencing plugins, visit Routing MIDI in the Patcher Pane (p. 117).

3. SYNCHRONIZE AUDIOMULCH'S CLOCK WITH OTHER MIDI DEVICES

With AudioMulch's MIDI clock synchronization feature you can synchronize AudioMulch to any device that can send or receive MIDI clock sync (e.g. drum machines, groove boxes, hardware MIDI sequencers, or other software). This means that the tempo/rhythmic timing of AudioMulch and the external device stay locked in tight synchronization.

This feature is particularly useful for musicians who perform live, rhythmic electronic music that combines AudioMulch with hardware sequencers, synthesizers and drum machines.

To learn more about using AudioMulch's MIDI clock synchronization features, visit Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152).

See Also

Using Contraption Property Editors (p. 50)
Using Contraption Controls (p. 60)
The Metasurface (p. 156)
Automation Overview (p. 129)
Editing an Automation Sequence (p. 137)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)
Routing MIDI in the Patcher Pane (p. 117)
Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152)

Troubleshooting: What to do if You Can't Hear Anything

If you're having trouble hearing the audio output once you've created a patch, check through the list below to make sure you've got things set up correctly. Steps **1**, **2**, **3**, **5** and **6** are relevant for everyone to follow, while step **4** is only relevant if you're using certain kinds of contraptions.

1. Check that you have a SoundOut contraption in the Patcher Pane and that your contraptions are connected to it

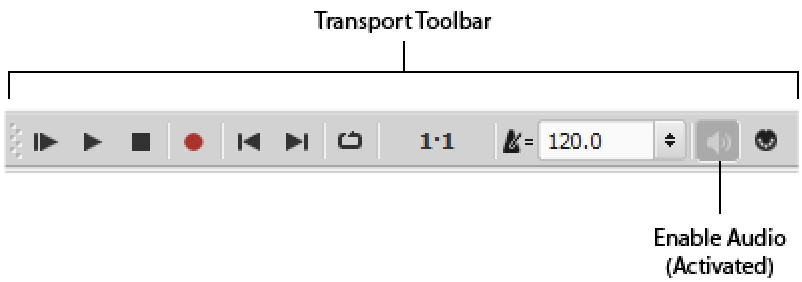
SoundOut is a very important contraption as it represents the audio output of AudioMulch. *If you don't have a SoundOut in the Patcher Pane, you will not hear any sound.* When you open a new document, you will find a SoundOut contraption already in the Patcher Pane. If you need to add a new SoundOut later, drag one across from the Contraptions Palette on the left of the Patcher Pane.

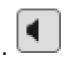
However, simply having the SoundOut in the Patcher Pane will not ensure that you will hear anything. *You must make sure that you connect all the other contraptions in the Patcher Pane to the SoundOut contraption.* You can do this either by connecting a contraption to the SoundOut directly, or indirectly through other contraptions. If a contraption is not connected to the SoundOut via some path, you will not be able to hear it.

Note: you can only ever have one SoundOut contraption in the Patcher Pane.

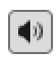
2. Enable Audio

To hear sound in AudioMulch, you must make sure the **Enable Audio** button in the **Transport** toolbar is activated. When you first install AudioMulch, Enable Audio is activated.



When *deactivated*, the Enable Audio button looks like this:  .

To activate/deactivate Enable Audio, do one of the following:

- Click the **Enable Audio**  button on the **Transport** toolbar
- Open the **Control** menu and choose **Enable Audio**

3. Turn up the volume

ON CONTRAPTIONS

If you're using a contraption that has a volume knob on it, make sure you turn the volume up. If you're not sure how to do this, see Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60).

Some contraptions have more than one volume knob. For example Drums and Mixer contraptions have one knob for each channel, as well as a master volume knob. Make sure you turn up all the required volume knobs. You may also need to check that Mute and Solo buttons are set correctly.

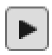
ON THE COMPUTER/SYSTEM MIXER

You will also need to make sure the volume is turned up on your computer/system mixer. On Windows you can access this directly via AudioMulch.

To turn up the volume on the Windows mixer (Windows only):

- Open the **View** menu and choose **Windows Volume Control...** The Windows **Volume Mixer** window will open.

4. Press Play if you're using clock-based contraptions

If you're using a contraption that depends on the clock, make sure you press the Play button  on the **Transport** toolbar. To find out which contraptions depend on the clock, visit When and How to Use the Clock (p. 37).

5. Check that AudioMulch is correctly configured to use your computer's audio interface

If you've followed the steps above and you still can't hear anything, do the following:

Check the AudioMulch settings in the Settings/Preferences dialog box to make sure they're configured to use the correct audio interface on the computer.

- To do this in Windows: open the **Edit** menu and choose **Settings...** The Settings/Preferences dialog box will open.
- To do this on a Macintosh: open the **AudioMulch** application menu and choose **Preferences...** The Settings/Preferences dialog box will open.

Audio device settings are located on the Audio Driver, Audio Input, and Audio Output pages of the Settings/Preferences dialog box. Depending on the selected driver type you may need to check that your audio interface is selected on both the Audio Driver and Audio Output pages. Visit Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 166) to learn more about adjusting AudioMulch's settings.

6. Check for audio delay ("latency") issues

You may notice that AudioMulch's sound output is lagging or delayed. There may be an audible delay between audio input and output when processing sound, or a delay between controlling parameters/triggering events and hearing the result. To resolve these issues you need to configure your audio driver settings for low latency. Low latency settings make it possible to hear sound output without noticeable delay.

Latency problems can be resolved by:

1. Reducing buffer sizes and/or the number of buffers (depending on your system). For detailed information on how to tune your system to reduce latency, see Optimizing Real-Time Performance (p. 179).
2. On Windows, we strongly recommend you use an ASIO driver. See the **Audio Driver** section of the Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 166) page for information on selecting your ASIO driver. If you don't have an ASIO driver installed, please check with your audio interface manufacturer for instructions on how to install an ASIO driver.

See Also

SoundOut (p. 200)
Creating and Deleting Contraptions (p. 84)
When and How to Use the Clock (p. 37)
Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions (p. 99)
Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 166)
Optimizing Real-Time Performance (p. 179)

How to Get Help While Using AudioMulch

There are several ways you can access AudioMulch's Help File.

> **To access this Help File while using AudioMulch, do one of the following:**
>
> - Open the **Help** menu and choose **AudioMulch Help**
> - Press the F1 key (Windows) or COMMAND+1 (Macintosh)

You can also access individual Help File pages while using AudioMulch.

> **To access the Help File page for an individual contraption, do one of the following:**
>
> - Click on the Help button (**?**) in the title bar of the contraption
> - Right-click on the contraption in the Patcher Pane and choose **Help** from the shortcut menu

> **To access the Help File page for a window or dialog box:**
>
> - Click on the Help button  in the window or dialog box

Adjusting Contraption Properties

Most contraptions have their own Property Editors; these are displayed in the Properties Pane. Property Editors have various controls on them that you adjust to change the sound. This section teaches you how to use contraption Property Editors to control contraptions.

This section shows you the basic operations on Property Editors such as opening, closing, moving. We also describe and explain the title bars of Property Editors, their buttons and shortcut menu.

Learn about about contraption controls such as knobs, sliders and number boxes, what they do, and how to use them.

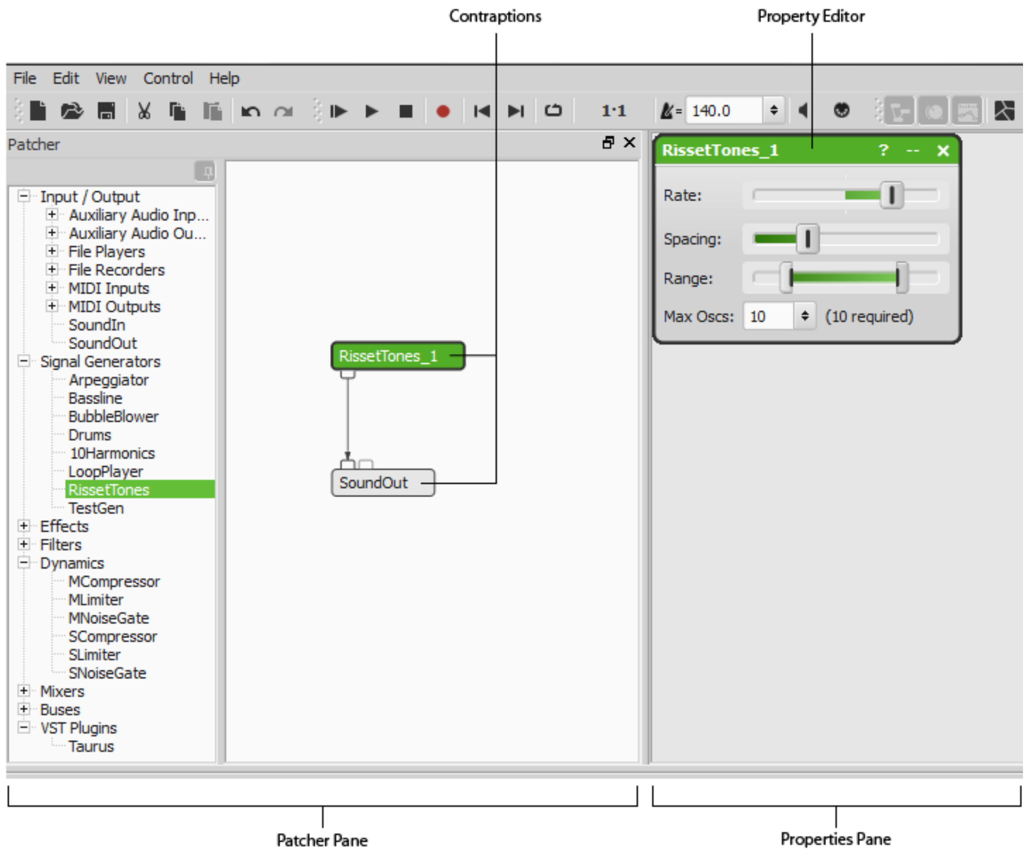
Gain quick access to parameter options that allow you to type in a parameter value, automate a parameter, or set up MIDI parameter control.

Learn about ways to ways to accurately fine tune parameter values.

Some of AudioMulch's contraptions have rhythmic pattern editors, which you can use to create rhythmic and melodic patterns; we show you how.

Once you've adjusted a contraption's properties to make a sound you like you can store and recall the property settings using contraption presets.

Using Contraption Property Editors

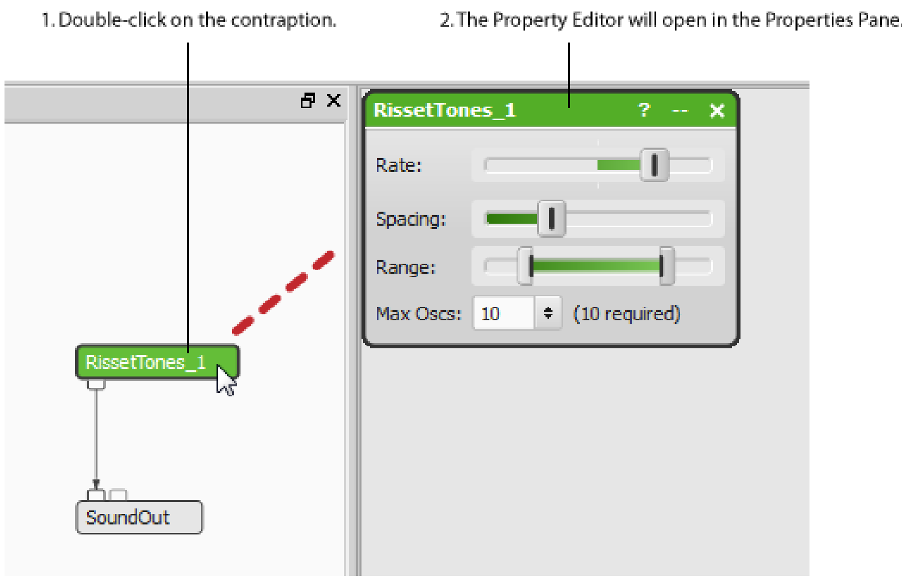


Most **contraptions** have their own **Property Editors**, which are displayed in the **Properties Pane**. Property Editors have controls (such as knobs and sliders) that you can use to change properties, resulting in changes to the sound. In this module we show you how to open and hide Property Editors, how to move them, what the title bar buttons mean, and how to use shortcut menus.

How to open and hide Property Editors

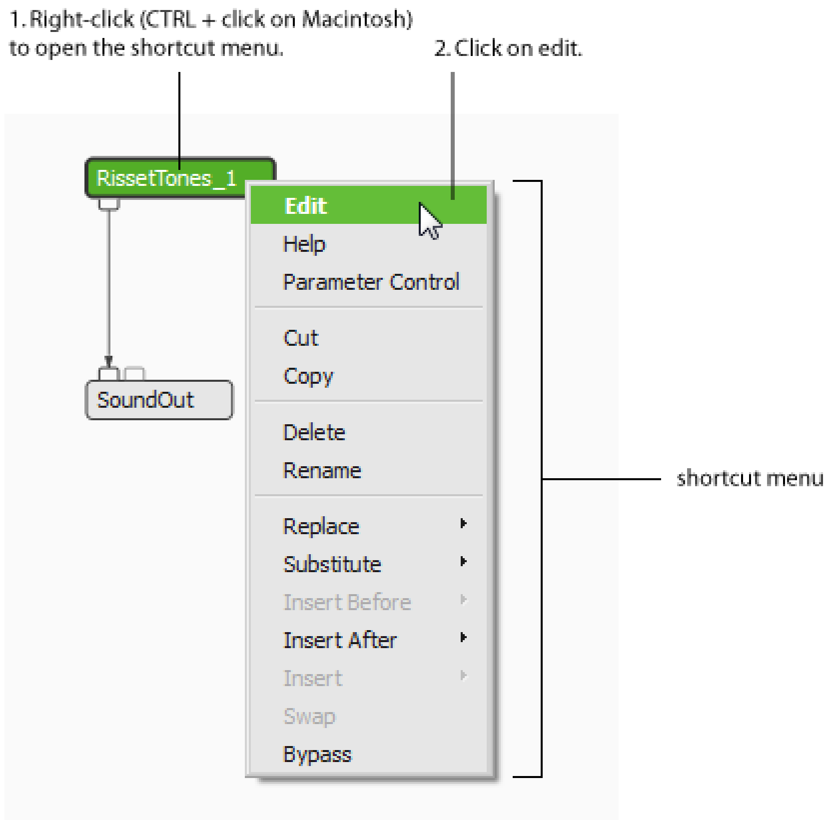
To open a Property Editor do one of the following:

- Double-click on the contraption in the **Patcher Pane**



OR

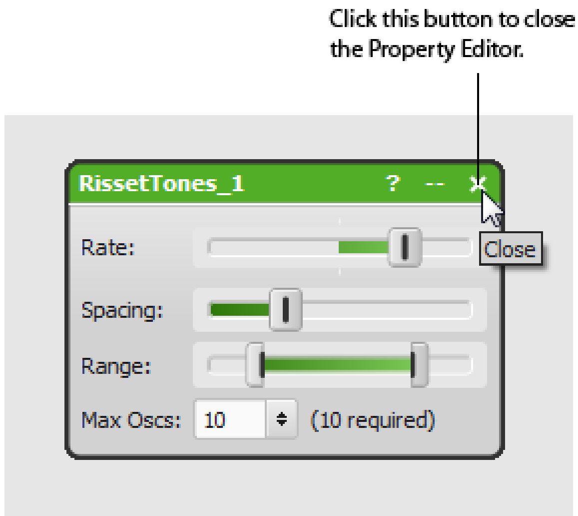
- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) and choose **Edit** from the shortcut menu.



The Property Editor will open in the Properties Pane.

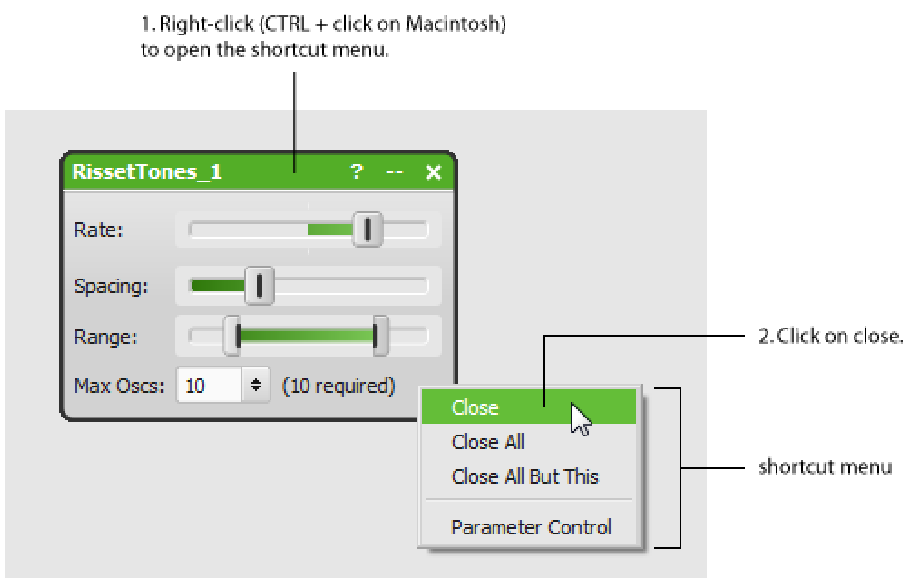
To hide a Property Editor:

- Click on the close button (**X**) of the Property Editor



OR

- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) and choose **Close** from the shortcut menu.



The Property Editor will disappear from the Properties Pane.

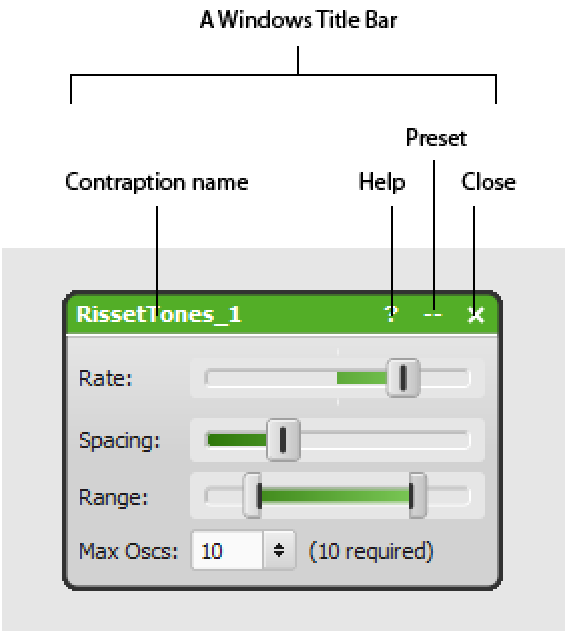
Note: hiding a Property Editor doesn't delete the contraption. You can only delete a contraption in the Patcher Pane. Once you've hidden a contraption's Property Editor

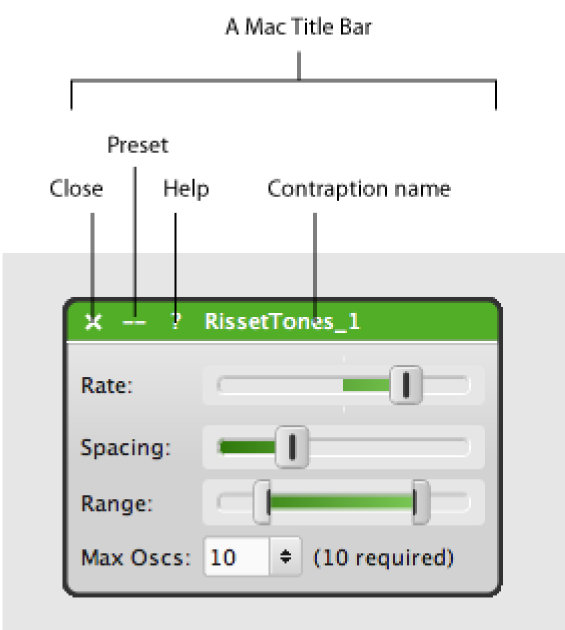
> you can reopen it using the method above. The Property Editor will reappear in the same location with its settings intact.

Buses and **AuxIn/AuxOut** contraptions do not have Property Editors as they do not have properties to edit.

How to use title bar buttons

Each Property Editor has a title bar - this is the area at the top of the Property Editor that contains the name of the contraption, and three buttons. The layout of the title bar is slightly different on Windows and Macintosh, as shown below:





Button	How to use it and what it does
? **(Help)**	Click on the **?** button to open the Help File for that contraption.
X **(Close)**	Click on the **X** button to hide the Property Editor. **Note:** If you have multiple Property Editors that you want to hide, SHIFT+click on one of the X buttons to hide them all at once.
-- **(Preset)**	Click on the **--** button to open the Contraption Presets window. **Note:** The preset button will only display as **--** if no presets have been stored. Once presets have been stored, this button will display a number instead, like this:  . The number displayed is the number of the preset that you most recently stored or recalled. See Storing, Recalling and Managing Contraption Presets (p. 75) for details.

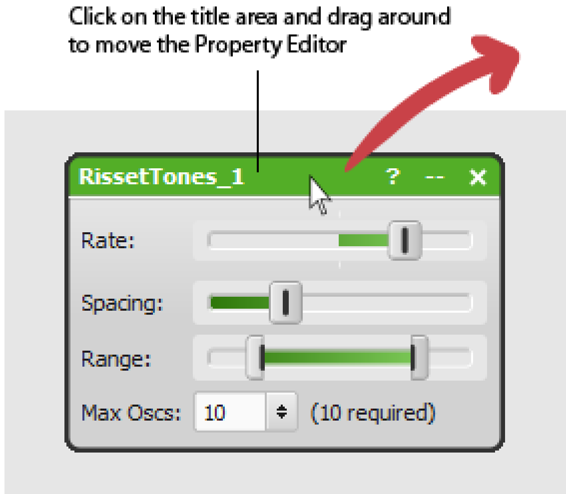
How to move Property Editors

Property Editors can be moved around the Properties Pane, which is useful if you want to organize them.

To move a Property Editor:

1. Click on the title bar of the Property Editor you want to move.

2. Drag the Property Editor around the Property Pane to move it.

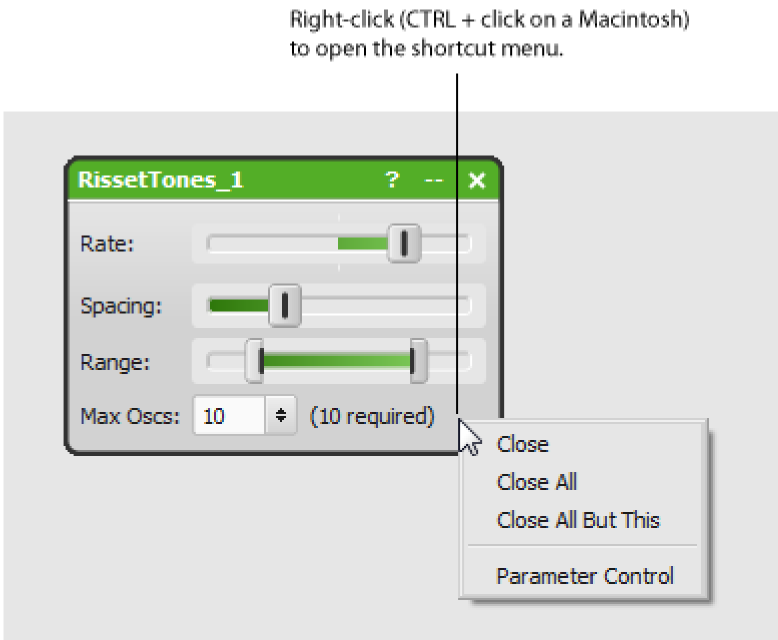


How to use the Property Editor shortcut menu

Property Editors have their own shortcut menu that you can use to close the Property Editors and to open the Parameter Control window.

To open this shortcut menu:

- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the Title Bar or in the background of the Property Editor



You can then choose from the following menu items:

Close	Closes the Property Editor. An alternative to using the **X** button.
Close All	Closes all of the Property Editors in the Properties Pane. An alternative to using the **X** button.
Close All But This	Closes all of the Property Editors in the Properties Pane, except for the one you are clicking on. An alternative to using the **X** button.
Parameter Control	Opens the **Parameter Control** window with the current contraption selected. This allows you to map contraption parameters to a **MIDI** control source or to make changes to parameter mappings.

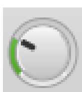
Note: contraption controls such as knobs and sliders have a different shortcut menu.

See Also

Creating and Deleting Contraptions (p. 84)
Storing, Recalling and Managing Contraption Presets (p. 75)
Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)

Using Common Contraption Controls

The **Property Editors** for the various **contraptions** share a number of common controls, which you use to edit the properties of a contraption. This module includes descriptions of each of these controls, what you can do with them, and gives instructions on how to use them.

Control	What you can do with it / How to use it
Knob 	Use knobs to control a single parameter value. To change the value of the knob: • Click-and-drag the pointer up and down on the control. Dragging upwards increases the value. Dragging downwards decreases the value.

Number Edit Box

Use number edit boxes to set a parameter.

To do this:

- Type a number into the text area **OR**
- Click-and-drag the pointer on the up/down arrows. Dragging upwards increases the value. Dragging downwards decreases the value.

Other things you should know:

- The parameter value will change as soon as you type new digits.
- You can select, type text, and right-click (CTRL+left-click) to cut, copy and paste as you would in any other text area.
- Double-click to select the entire text value.
- When typing new values, you can enter any value into the box. If the value is outside the acceptable range for the parameter, a red **+** (indicating a value above the accepted range), a **-** (indicating a value below the accepted range) or an **x** (indicating an invalid value) will be displayed to the right of the value.
- When the number edit box is highlighted, you can increase or decrease the value using the mouse wheel, or by using the up and down arrow keys on the keyboard.
- The parameter shortcut menu (described below) is only displayed when you click the up/down arrow button.

Slider 	Use sliders to control a single parameter value. There are both vertical and horizontal sliders. To change the value of the slider: • Click-and-drag the pointer anywhere on the control: up and down for vertical sliders, left and right for horizontal sliders. **Note:** Vertical sliders have the minimum value at the bottom and the maximum value at the top. Horizontal sliders have the minimum value at the left and the maximum at the right.
Range Slider 	Range sliders function similarly to **sliders**, except you use them to control both the minimum and maximum of a *range* of values. To move the range slider: • Click and drag on an empty space within a range slider. Both the minimum and maximum slider thumbs move simultaneously in the same direction. To move the minimum and maximum values independently: • Click the pointer directly over the desired slider thumb and drag it. **Note:** For information on enhanced control of the range slider, useful for live performance, see the section below.

ENHANCED CONTROL OF THE RANGE SLIDER

As well as using the range sliders in the simple ways described above, there is the option for enhanced control of the range sliders by using modifier keys on the keyboard. These modifier key combinations let you move rapidly between slider thumbs without multiple mouse clicks. For live editing this means you can execute the entire variety of range parameter controls by altering the modifier keys. The selected slider thumb or thumbs are highlighted during use. There are two basic categories of behavior of the range slider, based on whether you're click-dragging in empty space (the slider area *excluding* the thumbs) or click-dragging a thumb.

> **When dragging in empty space:**
>
> - As described in the section above, the default (with no modifier keys) is that both thumbs move simultaneously in the same direction.
> - If you hold down SHIFT, it will select the maximum thumb (**Tip:** remember that the SHIFT key is *higher* than the alt key on the keyboard, therefore it selects the *maximum* thumb).
> - If you hold down ALT, it will select the minimum thumb (**Tip:** remember that the ALT key is *lower* than the shift key on the keyboard, therefore it selects the *minimum* thumb).
> - Holding down both SHIFT+ALT will move both thumbs but in opposite directions.

> **When dragging a thumb:**
>
> - As described in the section above, the default (with no modifier keys) is that the thumb you clicked moves.
> - SHIFT will move both the minimum and maximum thumb together (**Tip:** SHIFT is usually used to select *multiple* items)
> - ALT will select the opposite thumb (**Tip:** ALTernate, as in, the other thumb)
> - Holding down both SHIFT+ALT will move both thumbs, but in opposite directions.

The table below provides a quick-reference summary of the information above:

Modifiers	Minimum thumb	Maximum thumb	Empty space
none	minimum	maximum	both
SHIFT	both	both	maximum
ALT	maximum	minimum	minimum
SHIFT+ALT	both/opposite directions	both/opposite directions	both/opposite directions

See Also

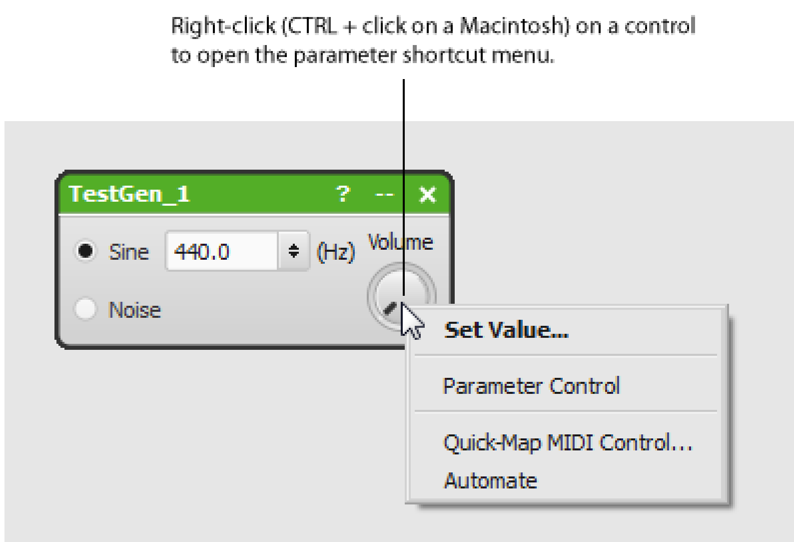
Using Contraption Property Editors (p. 50)
Using the Parameter Shortcut Menu (p. 65)
Making Fine Adjustments to Parameter Values (p. 67)

Using the Parameter Shortcut Menu

With the parameter shortcut menu you can gain quick access to parameter options that allow you to type in a parameter value, automate a parameter, or set up MIDI parameter control.

To open this shortcut menu:

- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on a Macintosh) on a control (e.g. button, knob, slider, number editor up/down arrows) in the Property Editor to open the parameter shortcut menu.



You can then choose from the following menu items:

Set Value...	Opens the **Set Value** dialog box. In this box: 1. Set an exact value by typing it in, or use the up/down arrows. 2. Click **OK** to apply your changes.
Parameter Control	Opens the **Parameter Control** window so you can map a contraption parameter to a **MIDI** control source or make changes to the parameter's mapping.

Quick-Map MIDI Control...	Opens the **Quick-Map MIDI Control** dialog box so you can quickly map a contraption parameter to a MIDI control source.
Automate	Opens an **Automation Channel Panel** for that parameter so you can control the parameter in a pre-planned way.

You can also access some of the above functions by double-clicking on a parameter's knob or slider as follows:

Set Value...	Double-click
Parameter Control	CTRL+double-click (COMMAND+double-click on Macintosh)
Quick-Map MIDI Control...	ALT+double-click

See Also

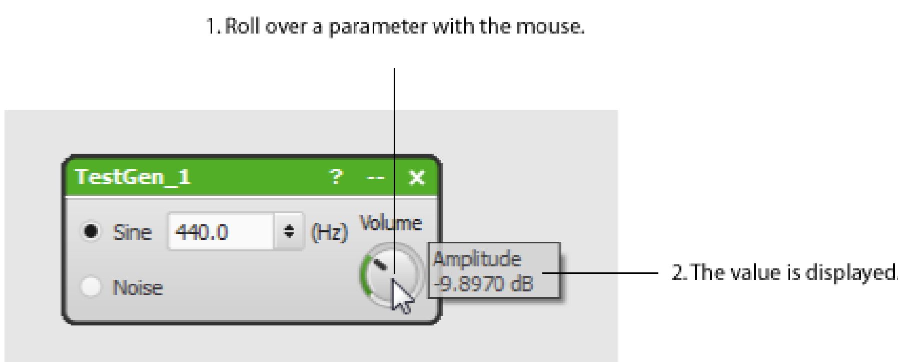
Using Contraption Property Editors (p. 50)
Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
Making Fine Adjustments to Parameter Values (p. 67)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)
Automation Overview (p. 129)

Making Fine Adjustments to Parameter Values

You can view and adjust the values of **parameters** in a number of ways. In this module we show you how to adjust values more precisely, and how to set exact values by typing them into the **Set Value dialog box**. We also demonstrate how you can change frequency parameters using a pop-up piano keyboard that you can access from the Set Value dialog box.

To view the value of a parameter:

- In the Property Editor of a contraption, roll over the parameter with the mouse. The value will be displayed in a pop-up window.



Note: This pop-up window will also appear when you edit a parameter.

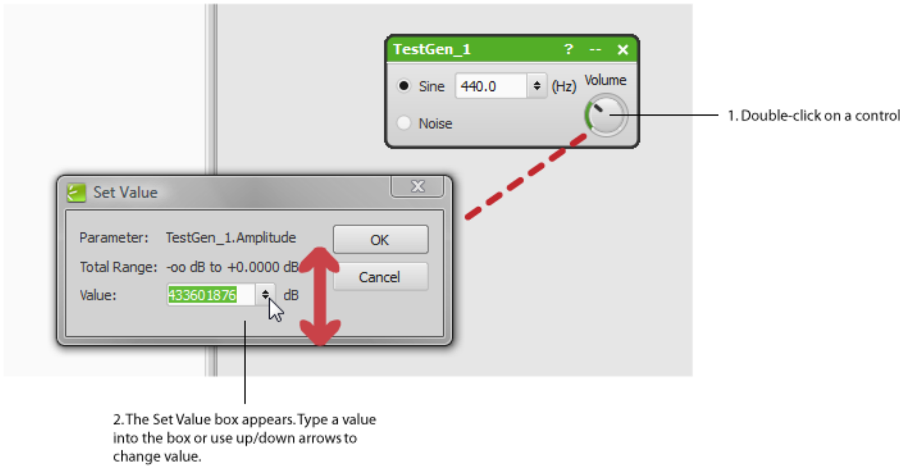
To adjust values more precisely:

- Click-and-drag the pointer over knobs, sliders or up/down arrows while holding down the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh). This will slow down the movement of the individual controls, letting you locate exact values. You can press the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh) at any time while adjusting the value.

To type values into the Set Value dialog box, do one of the following:

1. Double-click on any knob or slider.

2. The Set Value dialog box will appear.
3. Type the value into the box, or use the up/down arrows to select a value.

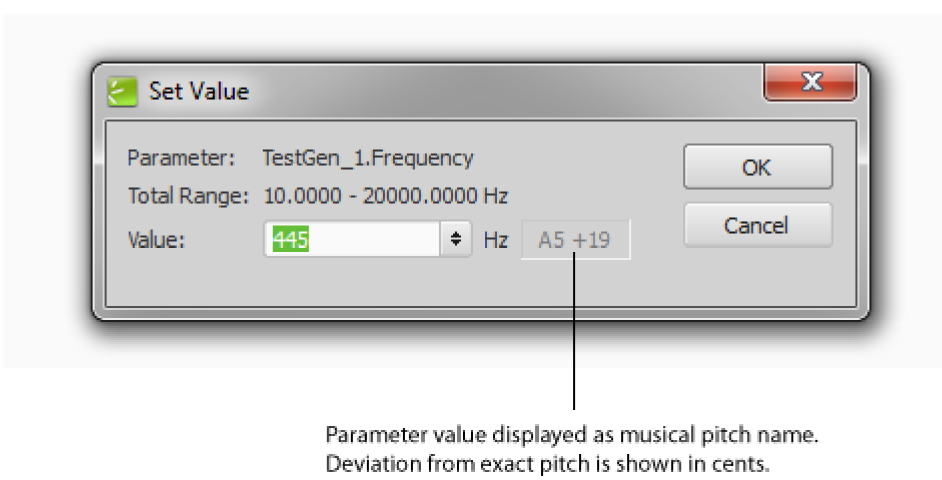


4. Click **OK** to apply your changes.

OR

1. Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a parameter and select **Set Value...** from the shortcut menu.
2. Type the value into the box, or use the up/down arrows to select a value.
3. Click **OK** to apply your changes.

Note: When the parameter represents a frequency, the Set Value dialog box also displays the parameter value as a musical pitch name at the right of the value box. When the frequency doesn't correspond exactly to a musical pitch, the distance from the exact pitch is shown in cents (+ means that the frequency is above the exact note frequency, and - means below).

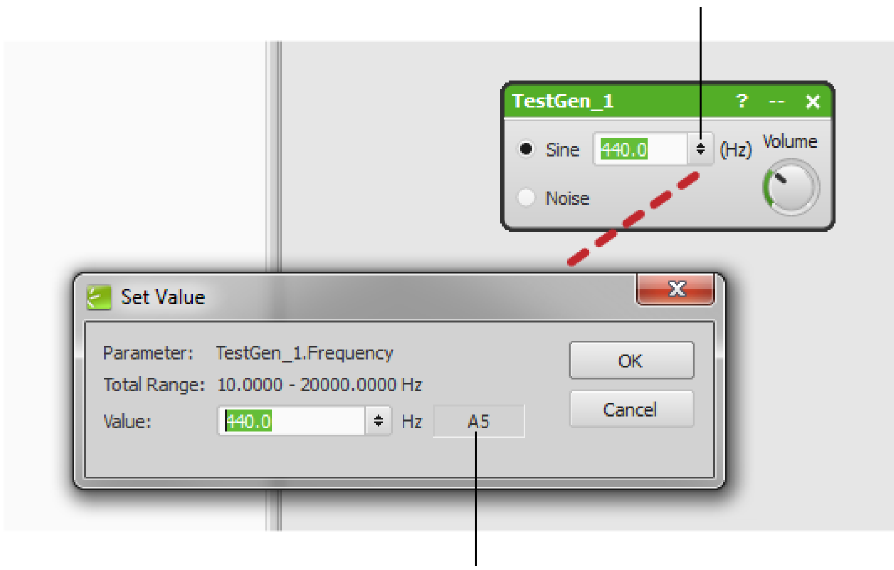


To display and change frequency parameters using the pop-up piano keyboard:

1. Double-click on a frequency parameter to open the Set Value dialog box.

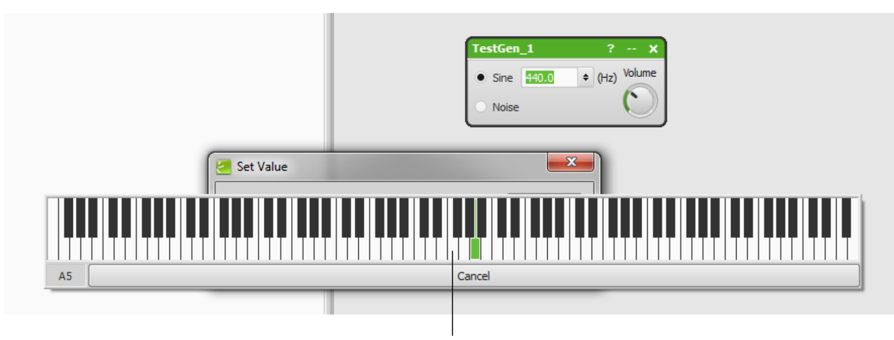
   OR Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a parameter and select **Set Value...** from the shortcut menu.

1. Double-click on a frequency parameter's control.



2. The Set Value box appears. Click on the pitch name.

2. To the right of the value box the frequency is displayed as a musical pitch name (e.g. A5). Click on this pitch name; a pop-up piano keyboard will be displayed.
3. Choose a new frequency by clicking on the keys of the piano keyboard.



Choose a new frequency by clicking on a key on the piano keyboard.

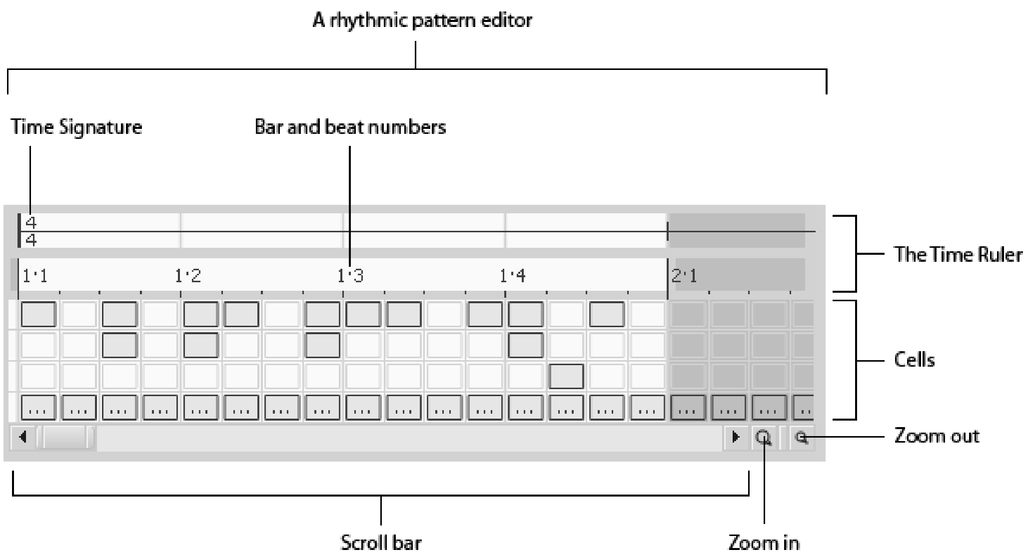
4. The keyboard will close and the new frequency name (and value in Hz) will be displayed in the Set Value dialog box.
5. Click **OK** to apply your changes.

See Also

Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
Using Contraption Property Editors (p. 50)

Editing Rhythmic Patterns

Some **contraptions** in AudioMulch are beat based and allow you to set up rhythmic patterns. You do this by selecting units on grids, called **rhythmic pattern editors**. Contraptions that use rhythmic pattern editors include **Drums**, **Bassline**, **Arpeggiator**, and **SouthPole**. With Bassline and Arpeggiator, you can also create melodic sequences.



Editing pattern rhythms

Pattern editors deal with rhythmic events displayed on a grid. You can toggle events on and off by clicking on the pattern cells on the grid. Most pattern editors allow you to "paint" multiple cells by clicking and dragging over them. The Drums pattern editor works more like automation: you can drag drum hits by clicking and dragging.

Each contraption's pattern editor works differently, based on its specific use. Information about specific pattern editors is available in the Help File for the corresponding contraption.

Time signatures

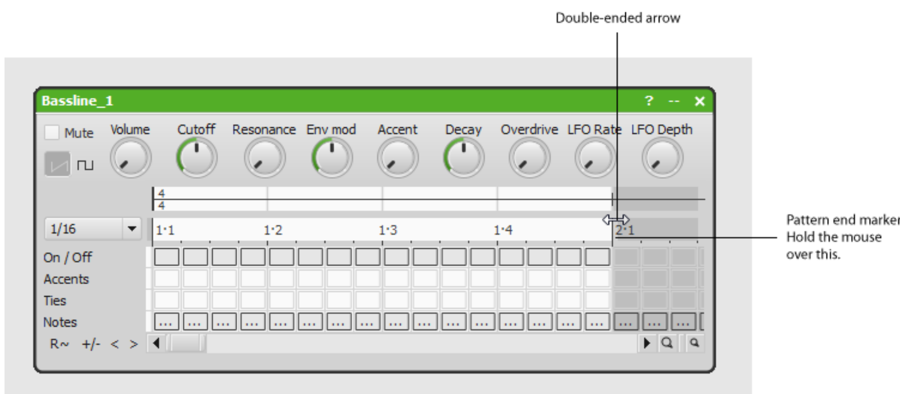
Pattern editors have bar and beat numbers and divisions, which are indicated near the top of the pattern editor in the **time ruler**. They also have time signatures that you can change. To read more about how to change time signatures, see Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140).

Looping and changing the length of rhythmic patterns

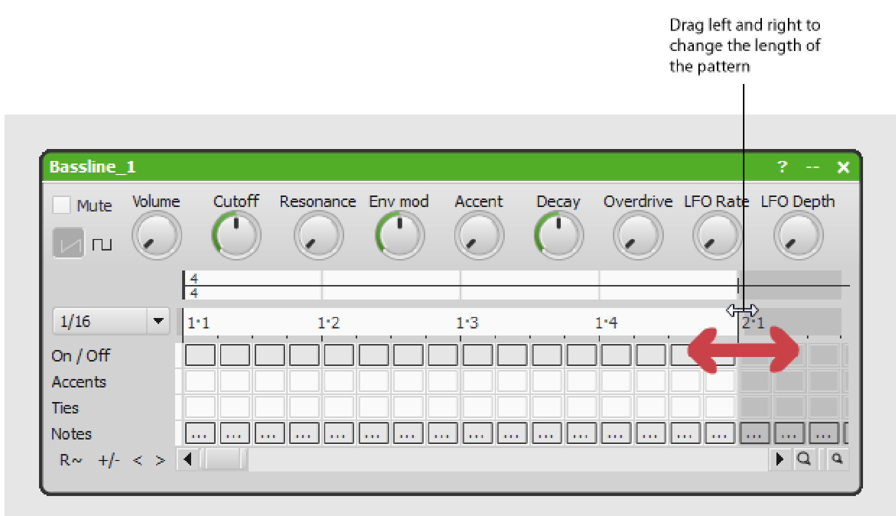
Rhythmic patterns have a finite length, and loop at that length. You can, however, change the length of the pattern.

To change the length of a rhythmic pattern:

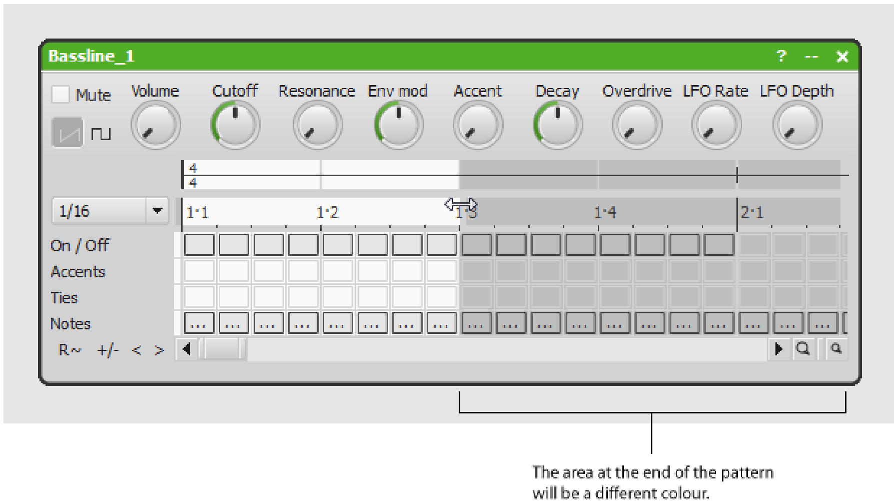
1. Hold the mouse over the pattern end marker (the thick vertical line), located at the end of the pattern in the time ruler. A double-ended arrow will appear in the time ruler.



2. Click and drag to the left to make the pattern shorter, or to the right to make it longer.

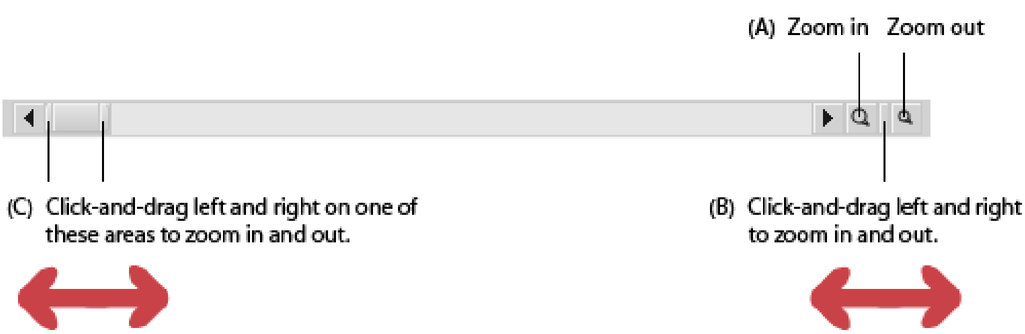


3. Release the mouse button once you've chosen the new length. The area at the end of the pattern will be a different color (darker or lighter than the area containing the rhythmic pattern).



Zooming in and out

You can also zoom in and out along the horizontal (time) axis, so you can see the pattern editor at different resolutions.



Zoom in and out along the time axis using one of the following methods:

- (A) Use the zoom in and zoom out buttons located at the bottom right of the pattern editor, on the right side of the horizontal scroll bar **OR**
- (B) Click on the thin button located between the zoom in and zoom out buttons and drag the mouse horizontally (left and right) while holding the mouse button down to zoom in and out **OR**

- (C) The horizontal scroll bar thumb has a small indentation at either end. Click one of these indentations with the mouse and drag horizontally (left and right) while holding the mouse button down to zoom in and out.

See Also

Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140)
Drums (p. 229)
Bassline (p. 219)
Arpeggiator (p. 213)
SouthPole (p. 312)
Automation Overview (p. 129)

Storing, Recalling and Managing Contraption Presets

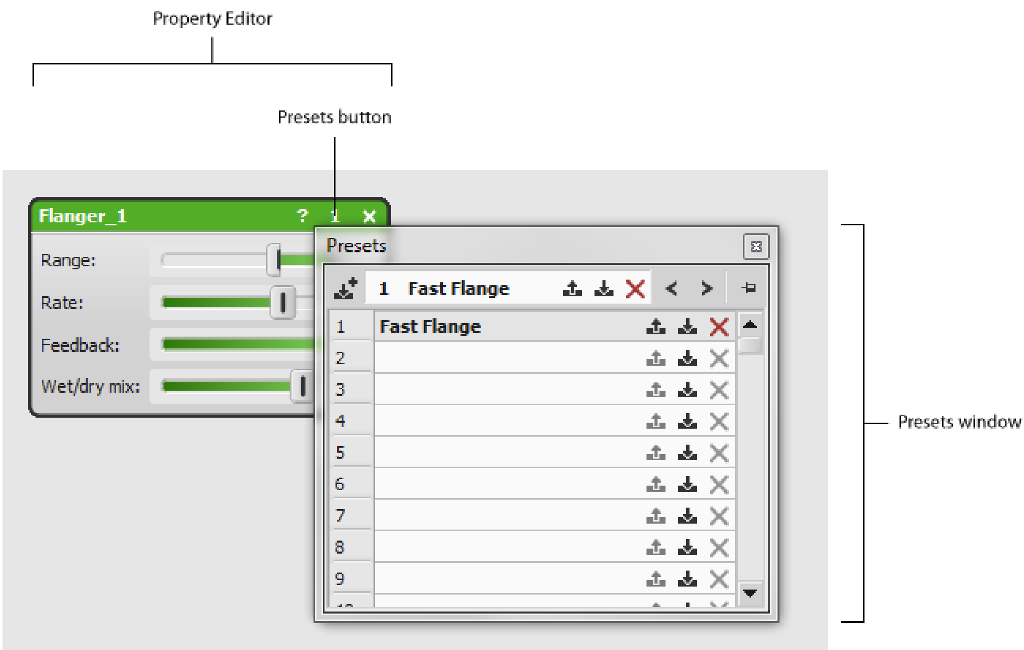
A **preset** is a snapshot of all **parameter** settings that you've chosen or modified for a single **contraption**. Presets let you store and recall previously used settings, such as drum patterns or filter settings. You can store any number of presets, so you can switch between different parameter settings that you've stored at different times. In this module we explain how to store, recall and manage presets, and how to navigate the various parts of the Presets Window and its shortcut menu.

How AudioMulch contraption presets work

The basic principles for using contraption presets are as follows:

- You need to store them
- You can recall them
- If you make any changes to the parameter settings on the contraption, you need to save (store) the preset again.
- If you don't store changes that you make, they will be lost when you recall the same or a different preset.

Accessing the Presets Window



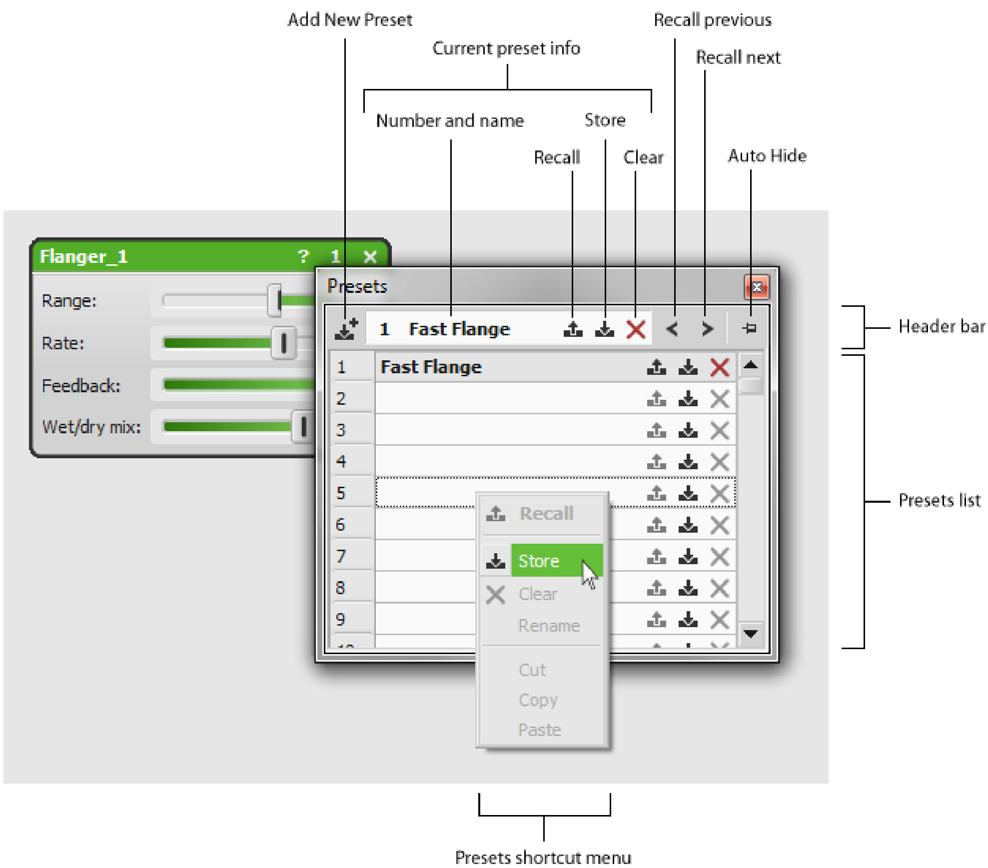
To access a preset by opening the Presets Window:

1. Click on the presets button at the top of the contraption's Property Editor.
2. The Presets Window will appear.

Note: The number displayed on the Property Editor's presets button is the number of the preset that you recalled or stored most recently.

How to use the Presets Window

Now you know how to access presets in the Presets Window, you can start using it to store, recall and organize presets (renaming, deleting and moving them). You can perform many of these actions in the presets list/slots *and* in the Header Bar. You'll find instructions on how to perform all of these actions below.



HEADER BAR

At the top of the Presets Window is a Header Bar that lets you quickly and easily add a new preset and switch between presets. It displays the name of the currently selected preset and also allows you to store (overwrite), recall and rename the current preset. It has **Add New Preset**, **Recall Previous** and **Recall Next** buttons. The Header Bar also duplicates some of the buttons (**Recall**, **Store** and **Clear**) found in the presets list.

PRESETS LIST

Below the Header Bar is the presets list: a list of numbered preset slots. Slots that contain a preset display the preset's name or "(Untitled)". These contain previously stored settings. Empty slots containing no preset are blank. The preset slots have buttons that allow you to store, recall or clear individual presets. You can rename presets, and reorder them by dragging them from one slot to another.

WAYS TO STORE PRESETS

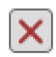
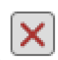
To perform this action	Follow these instructions
Create a new preset	• In the Header Bar: click on the **Add New Preset** button. This creates a new preset in the first empty slot. • In an **empty** preset slot: click on the **Store** button **OR** right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) in the preset slot and select **Store** from the shortcut menu.
Store new settings into the current preset	• In the Header Bar: click on the **Store** button once you've made changes to the settings. The settings will be stored in to the preset named in the Header Bar. **Note:** This will overwrite the previous settings you had stored in the preset named in the Header Bar.
Store new settings into an existing preset (overwrite an existing preset)	• In a preset slot that already stores a preset: click on the **Store** button **OR** right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) in preset slot and select **Store** from the shortcut menu. **Note:** This will overwrite the previous settings you had stored in that preset slot.

WAYS TO RECALL PRESETS

To perform this action	Follow these instructions
Recall a previously stored preset	• In a preset slot: double-click the preset **OR** click on the **Recall** button **OR** right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the preset and select **Recall** from the shortcut menu.
Recall (revert to) the current preset	1. In the Header Bar: click on the **Recall** button . This will recall the current preset again (the last preset you Recalled or Stored). **Note:** You will lose any changes to contraption settings that you made if you didn't store them.
Cycle through presets (using Recall Next/ Recall Previous)	• In the Header Bar: click on the **Recall Previous** and **Recall Next** buttons. These buttons cycle through and recall the presets in order.

WAYS TO ORGANIZE AND MANAGE PRESETS

To perform this action	Follow these instructions
Name or rename a preset	In the Header Bar: click in the naming area in the middle of the bar to select the name text. Type a new name. In a preset slot: 1. Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the preset and select **Rename** from the shortcut menu. 2. Type a new name into the slot. **OR** 1. Click the preset to select it. Pause. 2. Click again and you will be able to edit the name **OR** 1. Click the preset to select it. 2. Press F2 (if you're using Windows) and you will be able to edit the name
Reorder a preset in the list	• In the presets list: Click and drag a preset to move it from one slot to another. **OR** • Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) a preset and use the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands to move a preset from one slot to another.

Duplicate a preset	• In the presets list: Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) a preset and use the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands to duplicate a preset from one slot to another.
Copy a preset from one contraption to another	• In the presets list: Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) a preset and use the **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** commands to duplicate preset settings from one contraption to another (provided the source and destination contraptions are of the same type).
Clear a preset	• In the Header Bar: click on the **Clear**  button to clear the preset that's currently displayed. • In a preset slot: click on the **Clear** button  **OR** right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the preset and select **Clear** from the shortcut menu.

OTHER THINGS YOU SHOULD KNOW:

- The number on a Property Editor's presets button indicates the preset that was most recently used.
- After recalling a preset, the preset button text becomes bold to indicate that the current settings match those of the preset. After changing a contraption parameter, the text will return to normal (non-bold), indicating that the current settings are different to those of the preset. You need to store the preset again if you want to update the preset to include your changes.
- You can store presets for **VST** and **Audio Unit** plugins. This is the recommended way to handle preset switching in AudioMulch. AudioMulch also supports the native VST

program system, including the **VST fxb** program file format. See the VST Plugins (p. 345) page for more information.

See Also

Using Contraption Property Editors (p. 50)
Using Common Contraption Controls (p. 60)
VST Plugins (p. 345)

Working in the Patcher Pane

The **Patcher Pane** is one of the three main panes of the AudioMulch window. In the Patcher Pane you can do things such as creating and deleting contraptions, and connecting them together into **patches**. This section shows you different ways to perform these tasks and explains the various components of the Patcher Pane.

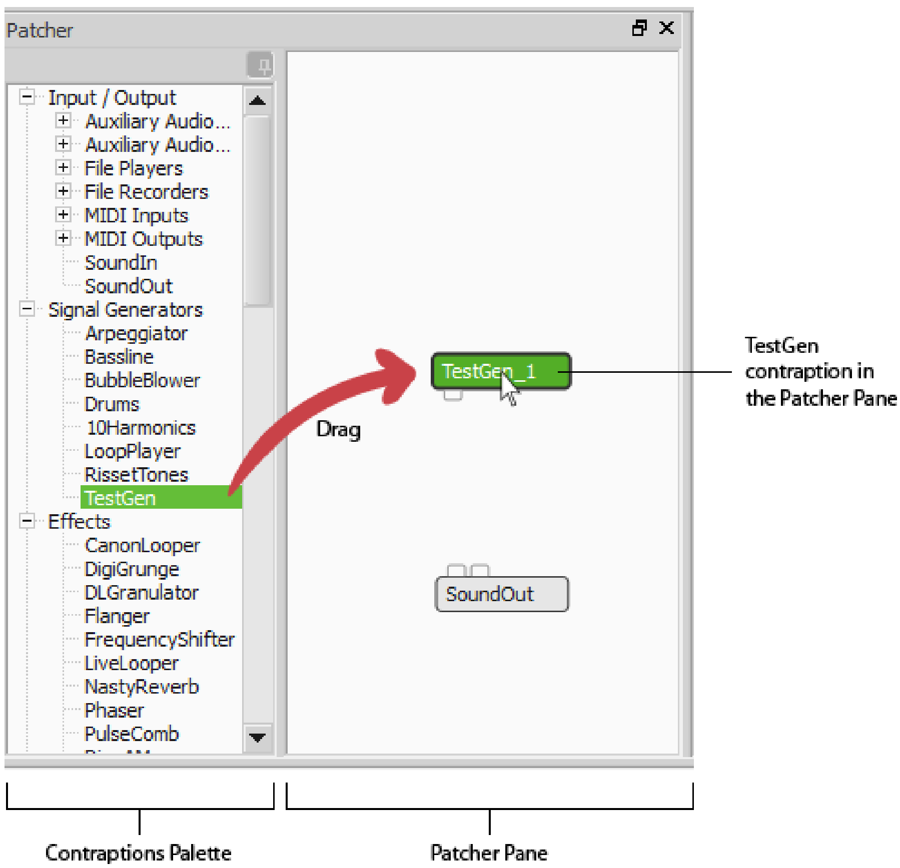
Creating and Deleting Contraptions

Before you can join **contraptions** together in the **Patcher Pane**, you must first create a contraption. This module shows you several ways to create contraptions, how to delete contraptions, and how to duplicate them. We explain how to perform more advanced procedures, including how to create and connect contraptions at the same time, how to duplicate contraptions with their existing connections, and how to insert a new contraption in a particular place in your patch. We also describe the various Patcher Pane shortcut menu items that are relevant to these procedures, and explain how to open this menu.

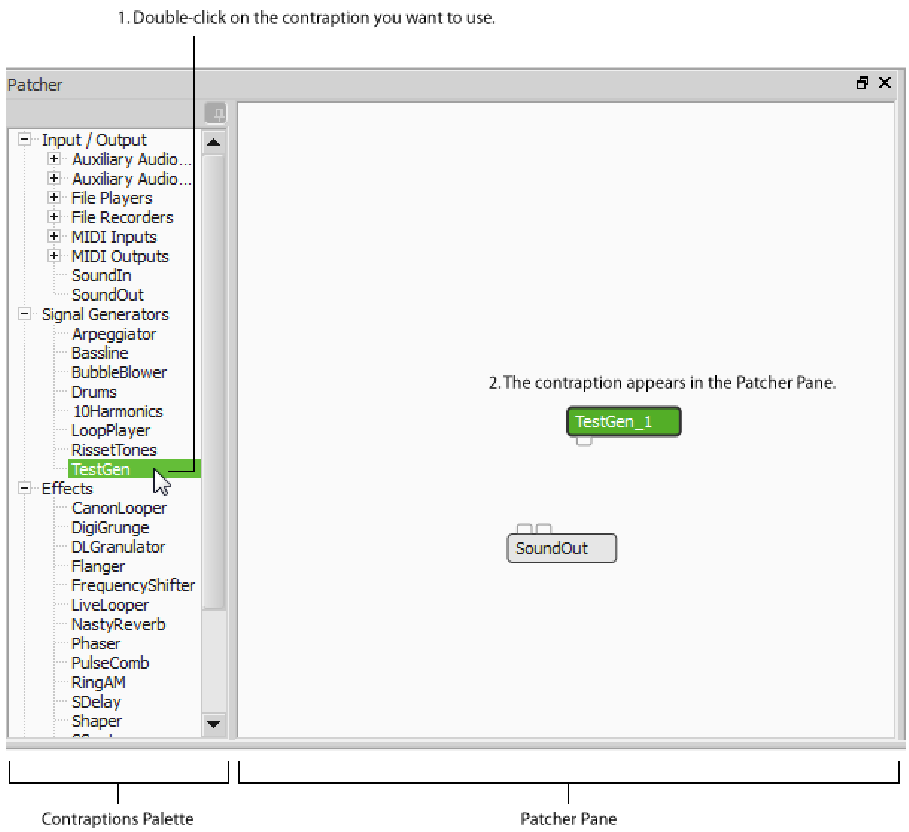
Creating contraptions

To create a contraption, do one of the following:

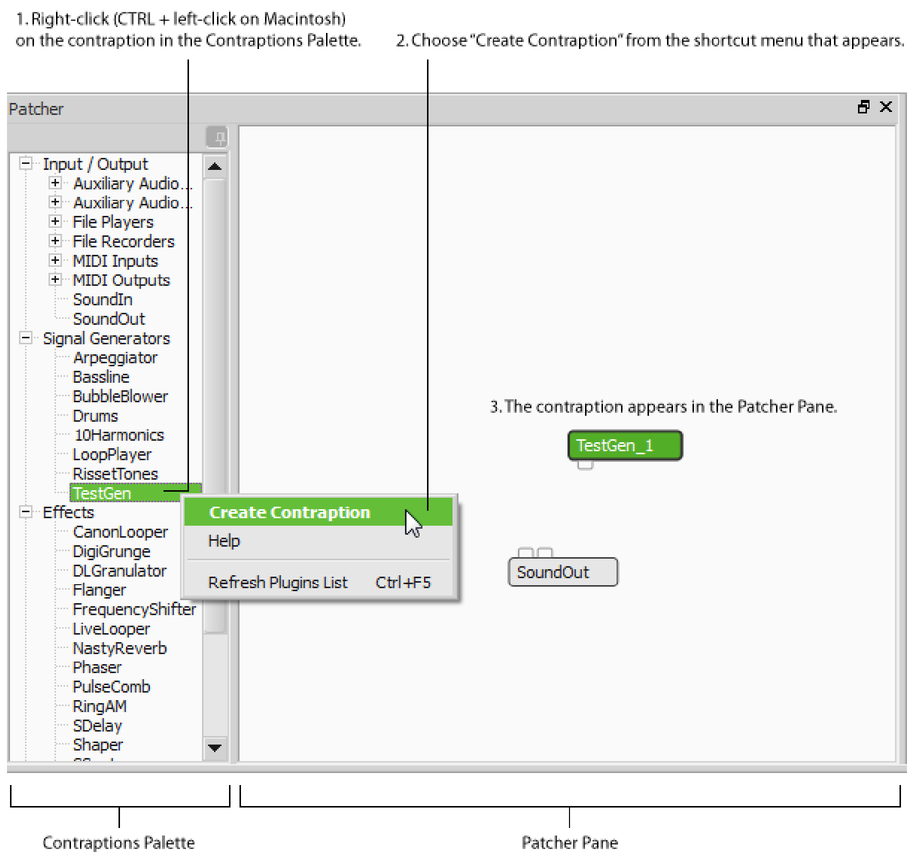
- Click on the contraption you want to use in the **Contraptions Palette** and drag-and-drop it into the Patcher Pane.



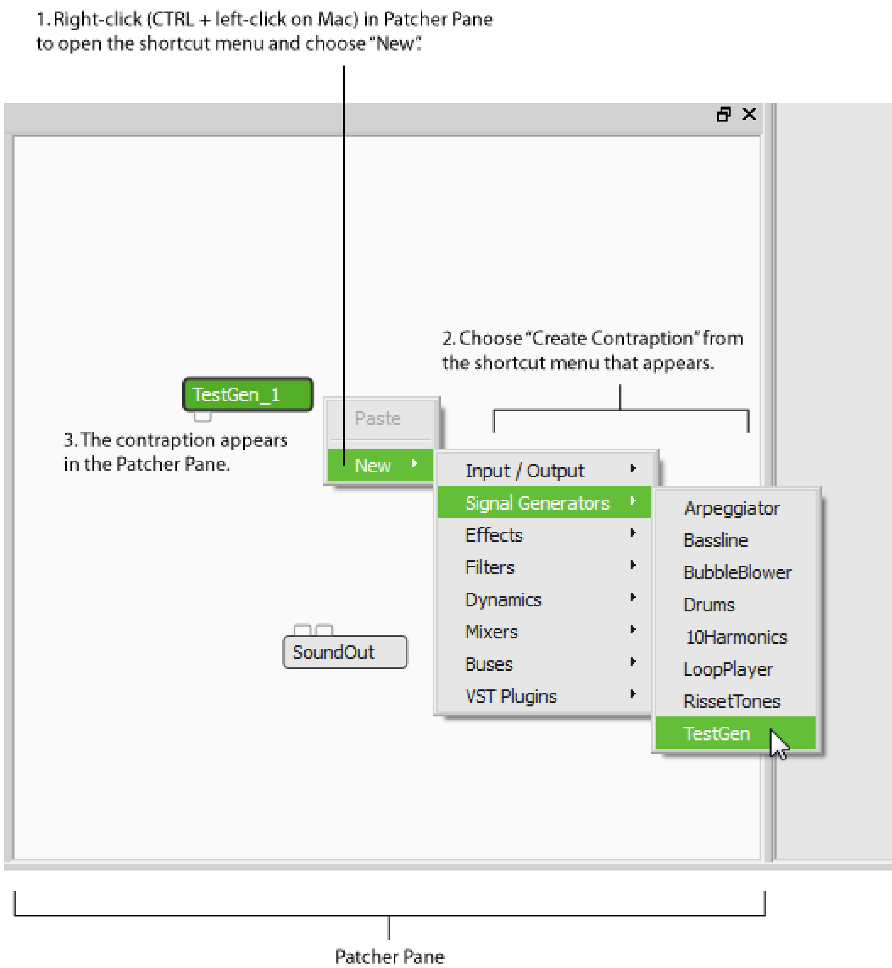
- Double-click on the contraption you want to use in the Contraptions Palette. It will appear in the Patcher Pane.



- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the contraption you want to use in the Contraptions Palette and choose **Create Contraption** from the shortcut menu. It will appear in the Patcher Pane.



- Add a contraption to the Patcher Pane directly using the shortcut menu. Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) in the Patcher Pane to open the shortcut menu, choose **New**, then select the contraption you want from the sub-menus. It will appear in the Patcher Pane.



Deleting contraptions

To delete a contraption from the Patcher Pane:

First, select the contraption you want to delete by clicking on it in the Patcher Pane. This will highlight the contraption. Then, do one of the following:

- Press the DELETE key to delete the contraption
- Open the **Edit** menu and choose **Clear**
- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on the selected contraption and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.

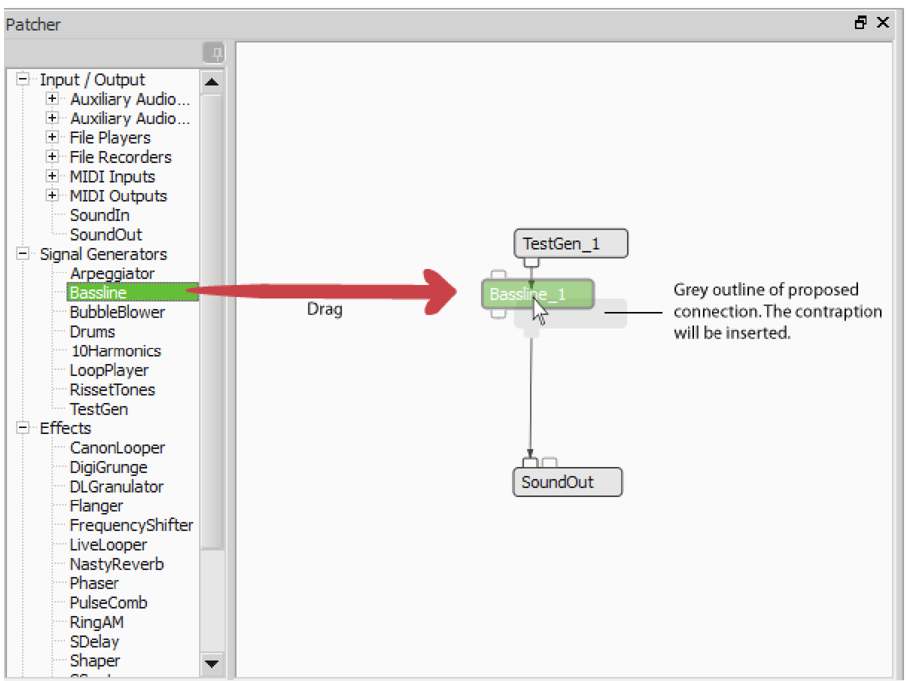
Creating and connecting contraptions at the same time

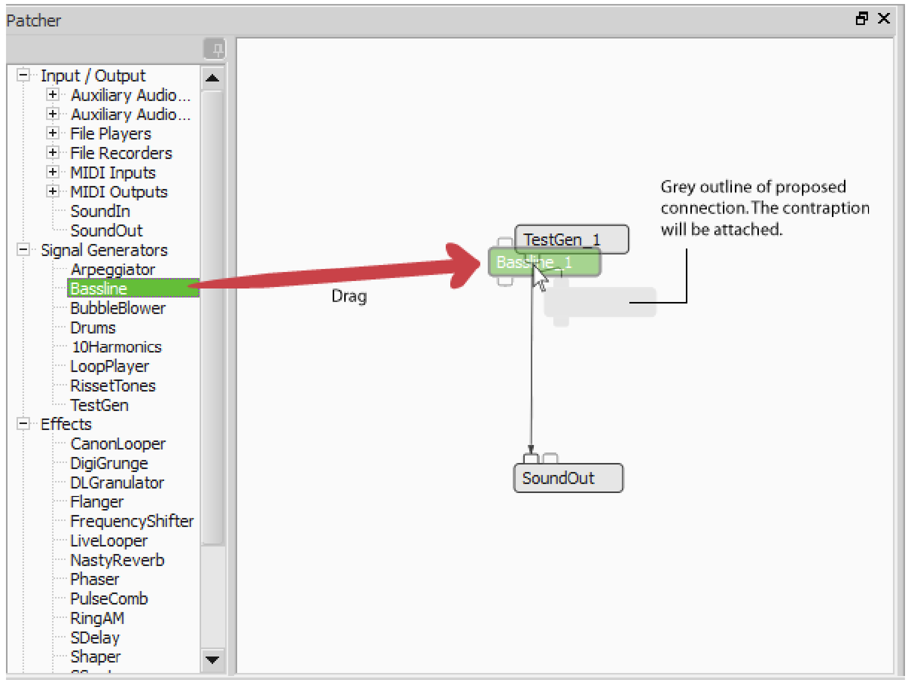
You can create and connect contraptions at the same time by dragging a new contraption from the Contraptions Palette over an existing one in the Patcher Pane.

To create and connect contraptions at the same time:

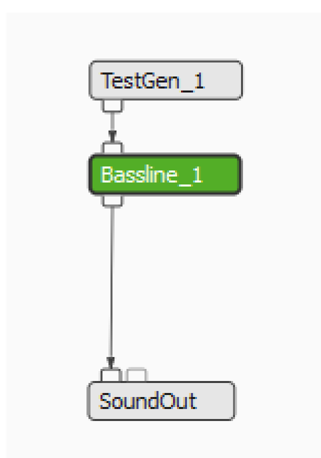
This operation has two modes: (1) when the mouse pointer is just above an input (or below an output) the new contraption is *inserted* between any existing patch cords; (2) when the mouse pointer is over the contraption you are connecting to, the new contraption is *attached* separately, alongside any existing patch cords.

1. Drag a new contraption from the Contraptions Palette over the input or output of the contraption you want to connect it to. While you're dragging, a gray outline of the proposed connection is displayed, showing you whether the contraption will be *inserted* or *attached*.

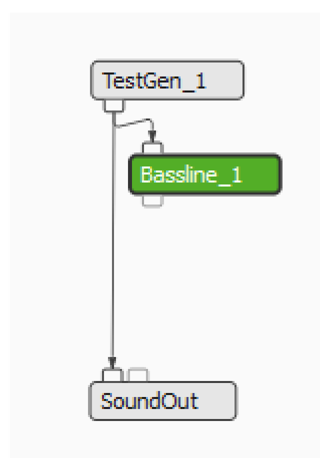




2. One or more patch cords will be created, connecting the contraptions.



An inserted contraption



An attached contraption

Note:

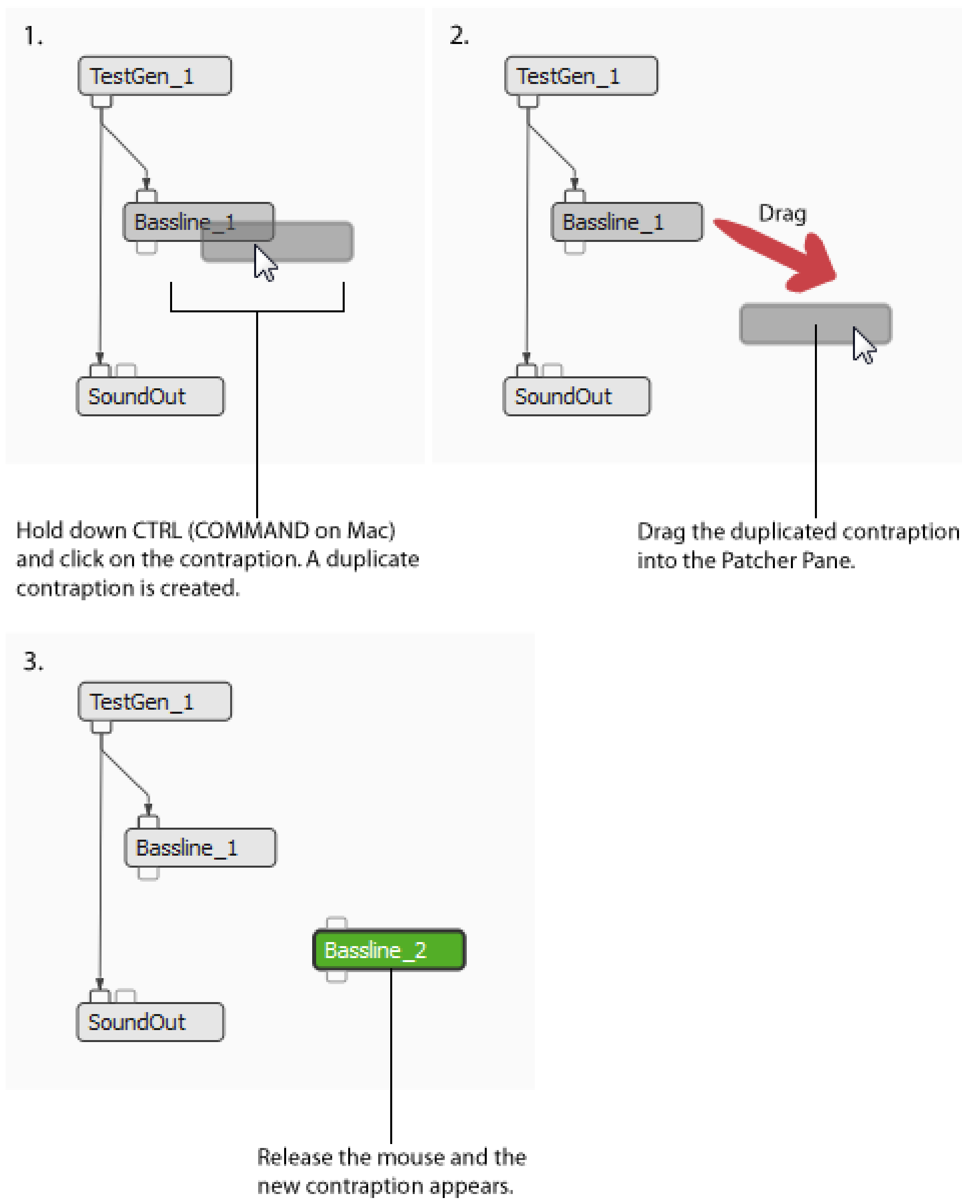
- As some contraptions have multiple inputs or outputs, sometimes more than one patch cord will be created when connecting contraptions.
- You can also connect any *unconnected* contraptions that are already in the Patcher Pane using the same method.

Duplicating contraptions using CTRL+drag

You can also duplicate a contraption by using the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh) and dragging with the mouse. You can duplicate just the contraption, or the contraption along with any existing connections.

> **To duplicate a contraption using CTRL (COMMAND) +drag:**
>
> 1. Hold down the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh)

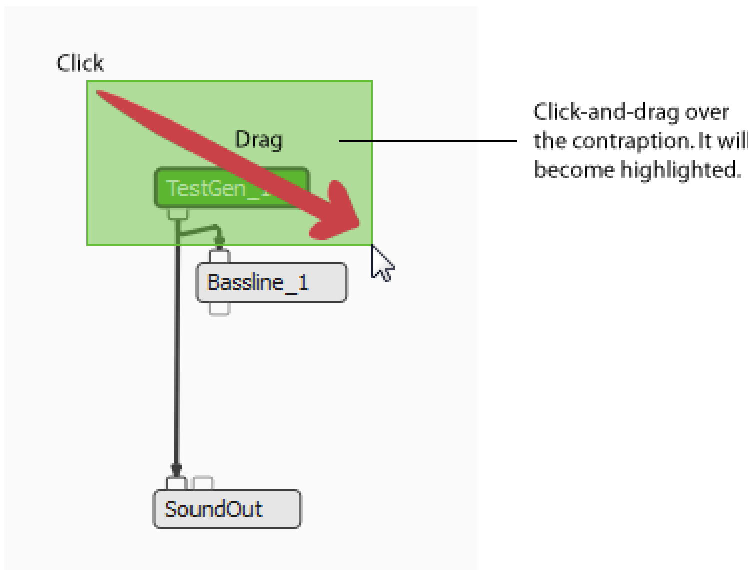
2. Click on the contraption you wish to duplicate and drag the duplicated contraption to the desired area of the Patcher Pane.



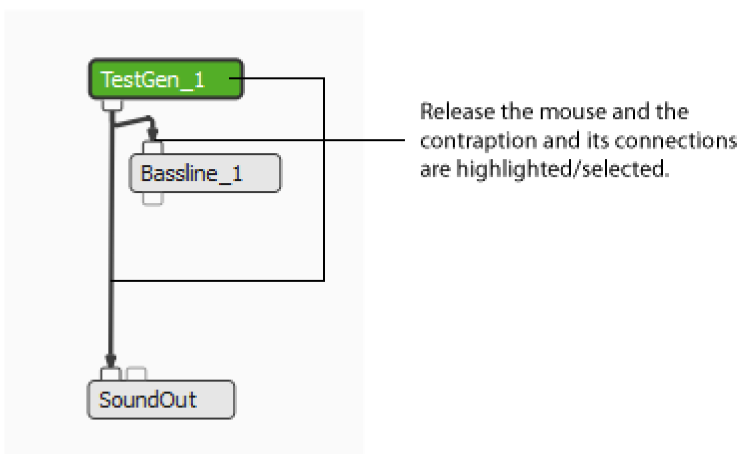
To duplicate a contraption with its existing connections:

1. Click the mouse button in a clear area of the Patcher Pane, next to the contraption you want to select.

2. Drag the pointer, using a diagonal motion, over the contraption. The area you select becomes highlighted.

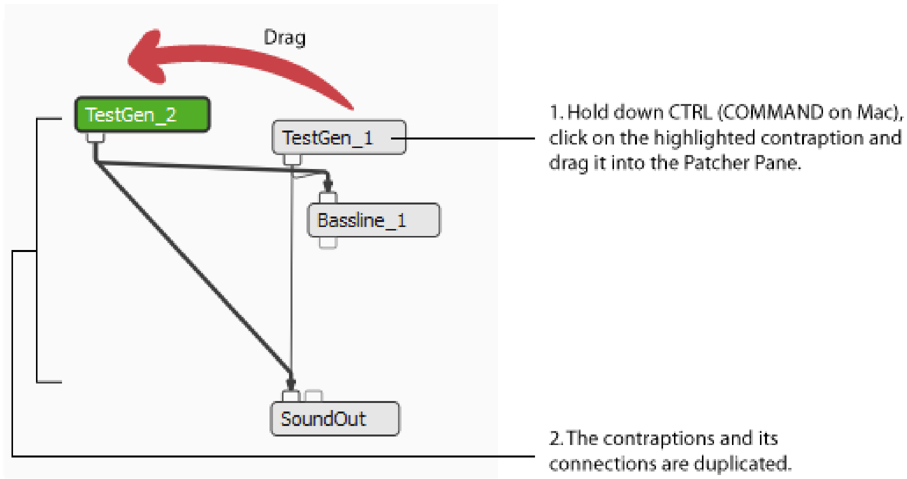


3. Release the mouse. The contraptions and any connecting patch cords will now be highlighted.

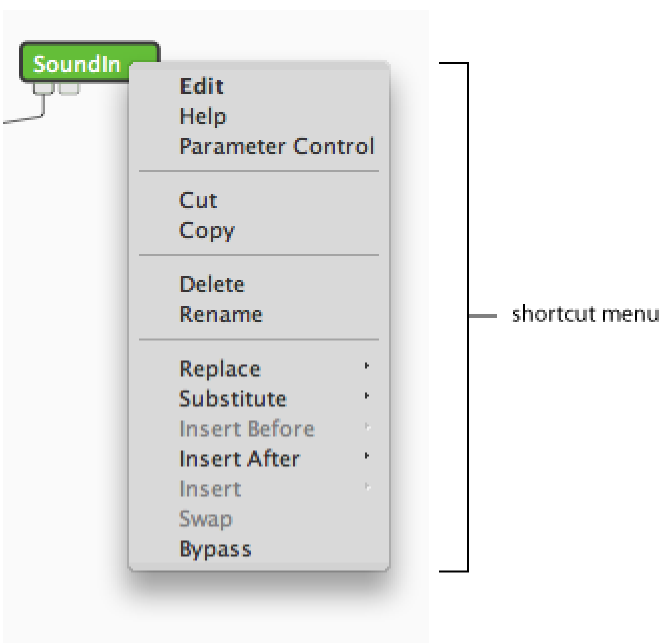


4. Hold down the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh)

5. Click on the highlighted contraption and drag it to the desired area of the Patcher Pane. Release the mouse. Any connections will stay intact.



Using the Patcher Pane's shortcut menu



You can open the Patcher Pane's shortcut menu (see screen shot above) by right-clicking (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a contraption or group of selected contraptions. This shortcut menu gives you quick and easy access to functions from the main **Edit** menu, such as **Cut** and **Copy**. There is also a range of other functions that help you edit the structure of the patch. These functions allow you to rearrange contraptions more easily and make it possible to maintain uninterrupted audio while you restructure the patch. In the table below we explain each of the shortcut items relevant to this module.

Menu Item	What it does
Delete	Deletes the chosen contraption or group of contraptions.
Replace	Deletes the highlighted contraption and inserts a newly selected contraption in its place.
Substitute	Removes the highlighted contraption from the signal path and inserts a newly selected contraption in its place. The original contraption is disconnected and left in the Patcher Pane to be used later.
Insert Before	Inserts the new contraption into the patch before the highlighted contraption.
Insert After	Inserts the new contraption into the patch after the highlighted contraption.
Insert	Inserts a new contraption into the patch. Only available when right-clicking (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on patch cords. **Note:** when inserting a stereo contraption into a mono path only the left side of the new contraption will be connected. To insert a stereo contraption into a stereo path both patch cords must be selected.

See Also

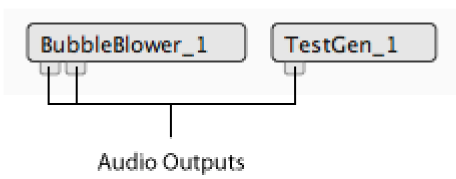
Contraption Inputs and Outputs (p. 96)
Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions (p. 99)
Ways to Select Contraptions (p. 111)

Contraption Inputs and Outputs

Different kinds of inputs and outputs

Inputs and **outputs** can be seen on the tops and bottoms of **contraptions**. Some contraptions have multiple inputs and outputs. Most contraptions have **audio** inputs and/or outputs at the top and bottom left edge. Some contraptions have **MIDI** inputs and/or outputs at the top and bottom right edge.

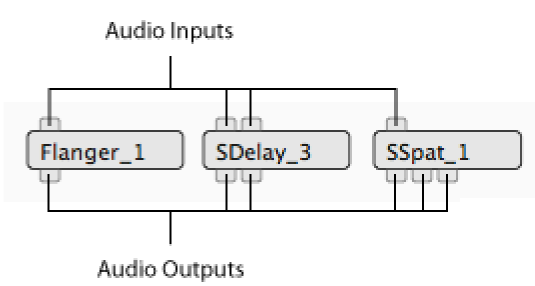
ON CONTRAPTIONS THAT GENERATE SOUND



Contraptions that generate sound (such as those in the **Signal Generators** category) have audio outputs, found on the bottom left edge of the contraption. These contraptions don't usually have inputs because they only generate sound and cannot usually process sound from other contraptions.

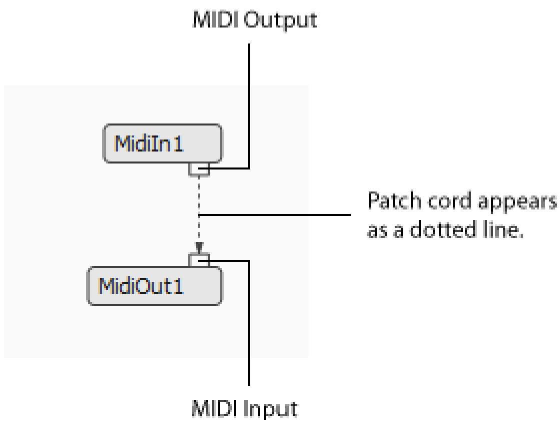
Note that a few contraptions, such as the **Bassline** contraption, usually act as signal generators but can *optionally* process an input. These contraptions also have inputs.

ON CONTRAPTIONS THAT PROCESS SOUND



Contraptions that process sound (such as those in the **Effects**, **Filters**, **Dynamics**, **Buses** and **Mixers** categories) have inputs on the top of the contraption and outputs on the bottom.

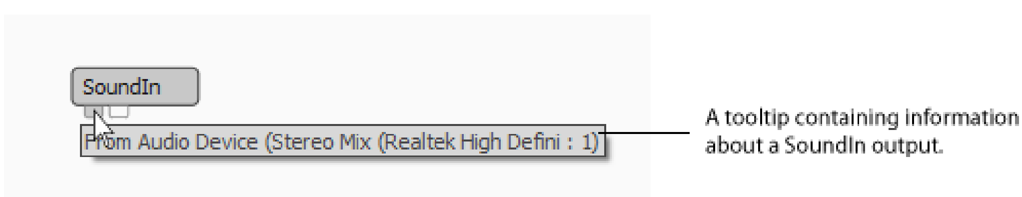
MIDI INPUTS AND OUTPUTS



MIDI inputs and outputs are displayed on the top *right* and bottom *right* edges of contraptions. This is in contrast to inputs and outputs for other kinds of contraptions, which are displayed on the left edges. **Patch cords** carrying MIDI messages appear as dotted lines in the patcher. MIDI outputs can only be connected to MIDI inputs. A MIDI output can't be connected to an audio input nor an audio output to a MIDI input.

Tooltips

ToolTips are pop-up boxes that contain information about inputs and outputs. They appear when you roll over an input or output with the mouse. ToolTips will only appear if they are switched on in the View menu.

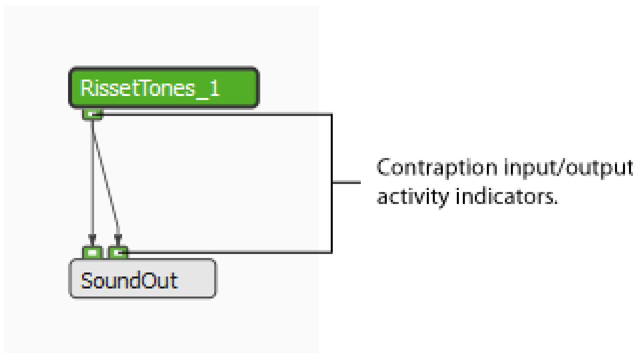


To switch ToolTips on or off:

- Open the **View** menu and check or uncheck **Show Contraption Input/ Output Info**.

Contraption input/output activity indicators

Contraption input/output activity indicators show the level of audio and/or MIDI activity at an input or output. These indicators are located inside each contraption's inputs and outputs. Activity is indicated with a colored, pulsating "eye". The activity indicators will only appear if they are switched on in the **View** menu.



Audio inputs and outputs display a pulsating "eye" that gets larger to indicate higher (louder) levels. Much like the level meters, they also change color from green (low level) through yellow, to red for louder levels. Red indicates that the signal is over 0dBfs, and would clip if it was connected to an audio output.

MIDI inputs and outputs blink on and off when MIDI messages flow through them.

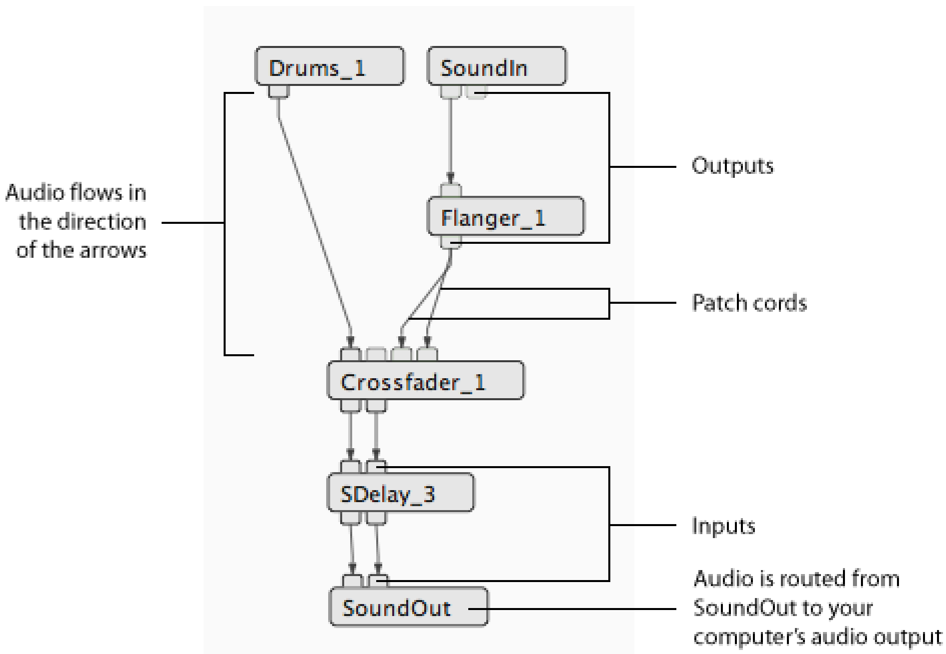
To switch contraption input/output level meters on or off:

- Open the **View** menu and check or uncheck **Show Contraption Input/ Output Activity Indicators**

See Also

Contraptions: What They are and What They Do (p. 33)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)

Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions



In AudioMulch you can connect **contraptions** together in several different ways. Contraptions are always connected with **patch cords.** You can see these in the screen shot above: they are the lines that join the **outputs** to **inputs** of contraptions. Inputs and outputs can be seen on the tops and bottoms of the contraptions. Audio flows in the direction of the arrows on the patch cords. Once audio enters the SoundOut contraption, it is routed to your computer's audio output.

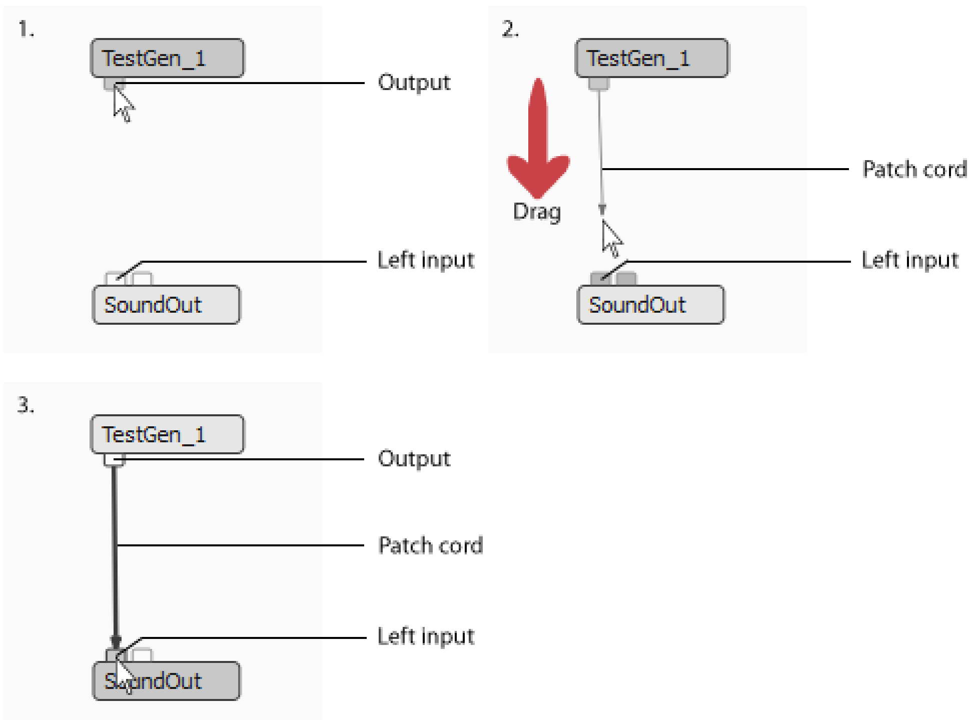
When you connect **MIDI** inputs and outputs together, the patch cords appear dotted, not as solid lines like those in the image above. You can connect audio outputs to audio inputs and MIDI outputs to MIDI inputs; you cannot connect an audio output to a MIDI input or vice versa.

In this module we show you the various ways of connecting contraptions, how to reconnect patch cords, and describe shortcut menu items that relate to connecting contraptions together.

Connecting and disconnecting contraptions with single patch cords

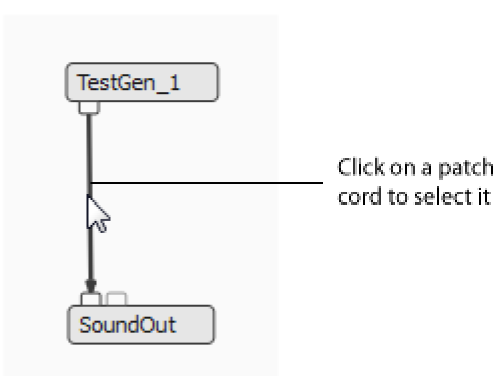
To connect contraptions together:

1. Click on an output of one contraption.
2. Drag a patch cord to an input of another contraption with the mouse.



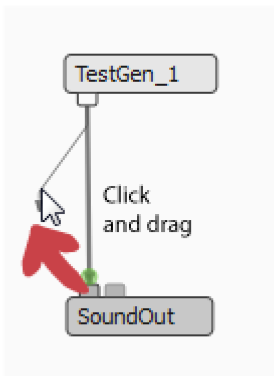
To disconnect contraptions:

First, click on the patch cord to select it.



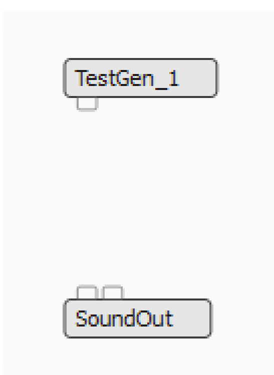
Then, do one of the following:

- Press DELETE on the keyboard
- Open the **Edit** menu and choose **Clear**.
- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.
- Click on the arrow at the end of the patch cord and drag it to the left or right, away from the input.



Click on the patch cord and drag it to the left or right, away from the input

When you release the mouse button the patch cord will disappear, disconnecting the contraptions.



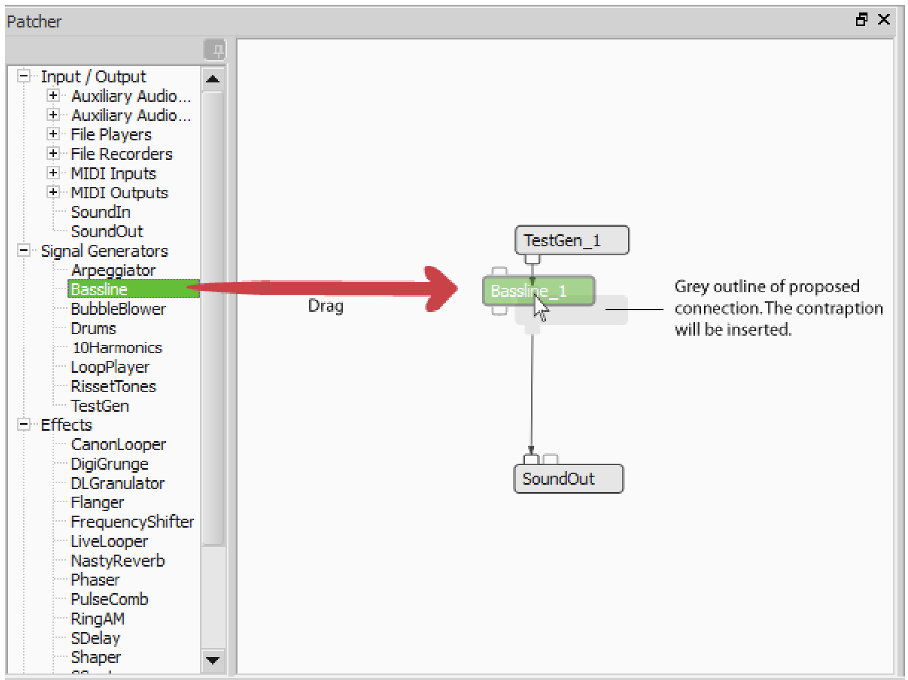
Connecting contraptions by dragging them over one another

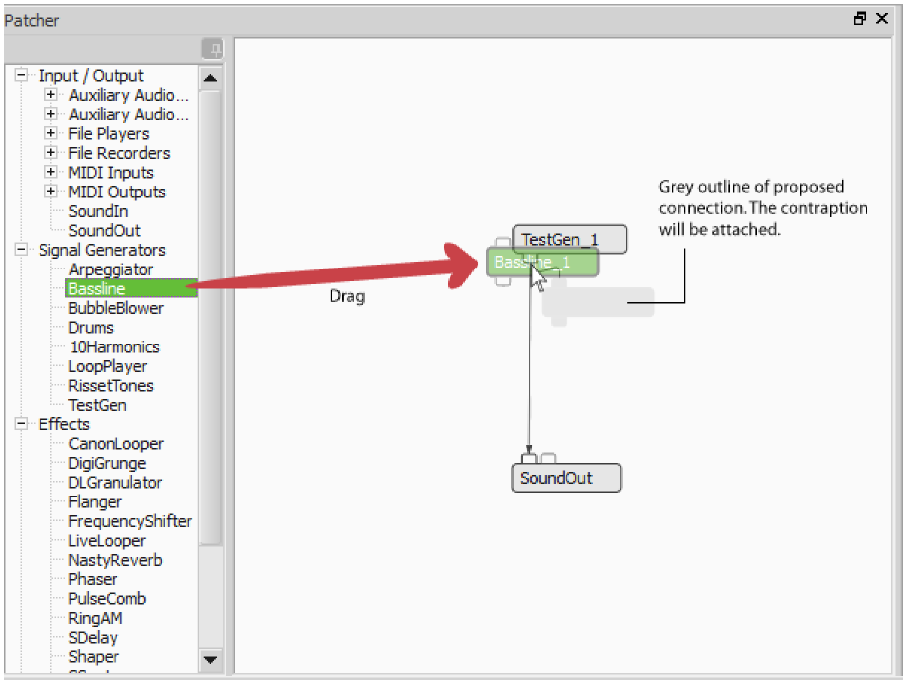
To connect contraptions together:

This operation has two modes: (1) when the mouse pointer is just above an input (or below an output) the new contraption is *inserted* between the existing patch cords;

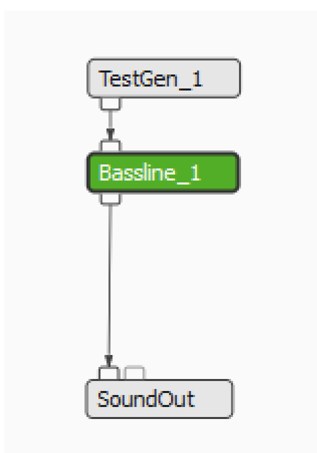
(2) when the mouse pointer is over the contraption you are connecting to, the new contraption is *attached* separately, alongside any existing patch cords.

1. Drag a new or unconnected contraption over the input or output of the contraption you want to connect it to. While you're dragging, a gray outline of the proposed connection is displayed, showing you whether the contraption will be *inserted* or *attached*.

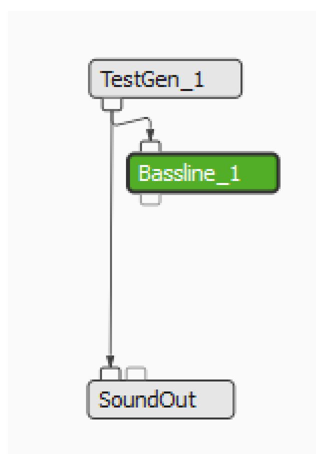




2. One or more patch cords will be created, connecting the contraptions.



An inserted contraption



An attached contraption

Connecting and disconnecting multiple patch cords

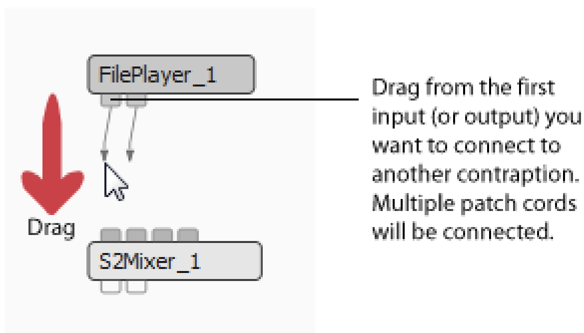
Multiple patch cords may be taken from any output and joined to any input. When multiple cords are joined to an input the signals are automatically mixed. In more complex patches, Buses or Mixers can be used to combine multiple outputs into a single input.

You can connect multiple patch cords one at a time as described above. You can also connect multiple patch cords all at once.

To connect multiple patch cords at once:

These instructions apply when connecting one multichannel contraption to another multichannel contraption (e.g. connecting a FilePlayer to an SMixer).

1. Hold the SHIFT key down.
2. Drag from the first input or output you want to connect to another contraption.



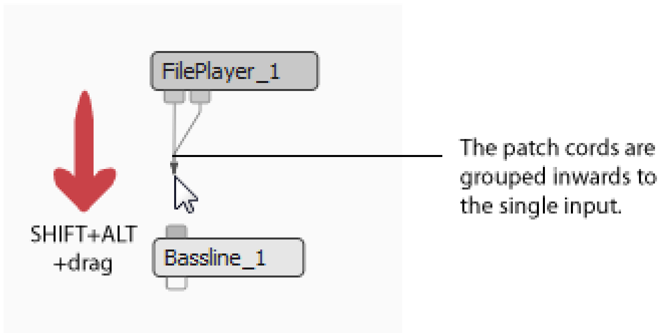
Note:

- AudioMulch will connect as many patch cords as possible depending on which input or output you drag the patch cords from and to. The potential patch cords will be indicated as you drag with the SHIFT key held down.
- Holding down the CTRL key (COMMAND on Macintosh) while SHIFT+dragging multiple patch cords to the second or later inputs will cause excess connections to "wrap around" to the first and later inputs. For example, dragging from the first output of a FilePlayer to the second input of SoundOut with the SHIFT and CTRL (COMMAND on Macintosh) keys depressed will connect the first input to the second output and vice versa.

To connect multiple patch cords to a single input:

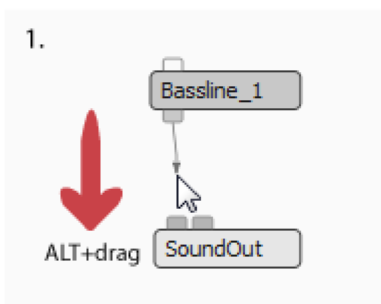
1. Hold down the SHIFT+ALT keys while dragging the patch cords from the output of a multichannel contraption.

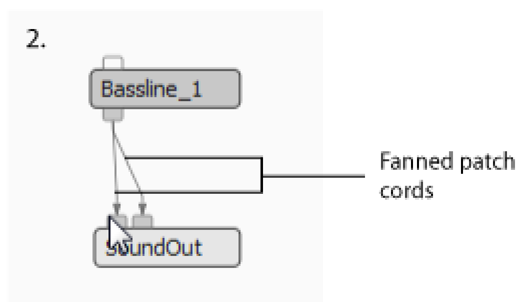
2. The patch cords will be grouped inwards to the single input, so you won't have to connect each cord separately.



To connect a single output to multiple inputs:

1. Hold down the ALT key while dragging the patch cords to the inputs of the multichannel contraption.
2. The patch cords will be "fanned" outwards to the multichannel contraption's inputs, so you won't have to connect each cord separately.



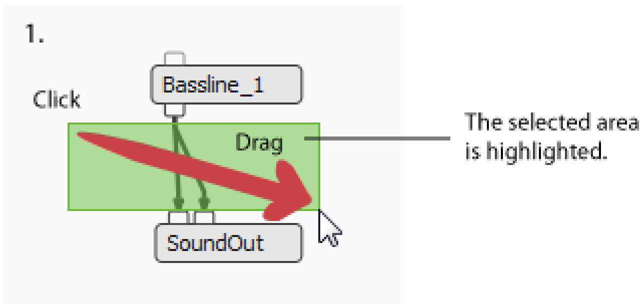


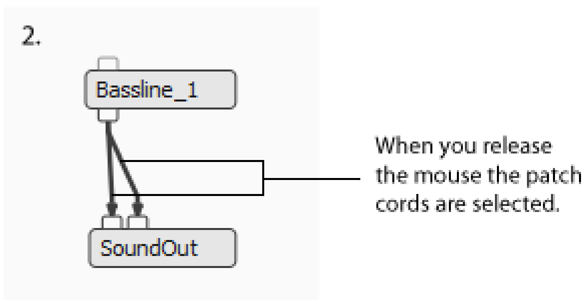
To disconnect multiple patch cords at once:

First, select the patch cords you want to delete using one of the following methods:

- Hold down the SHIFT key while clicking on the cords you want to delete. **OR**
- Click on the end point just above the output or just below the input where the cords are connected. Then, click all the patch cords connected to that input or output. **OR**

- Click the mouse button in a clear area of the Patcher Pane and drag the pointer around or over the patch cords you want to select. The area you select becomes highlighted. Release the mouse.





Then, do one of the following to delete the cords:

- Press the DELETE key.
- Open the **Edit** menu and choose **Clear**.
- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.
- Click-and-drag the cords away from the connection and release the mouse in empty space.

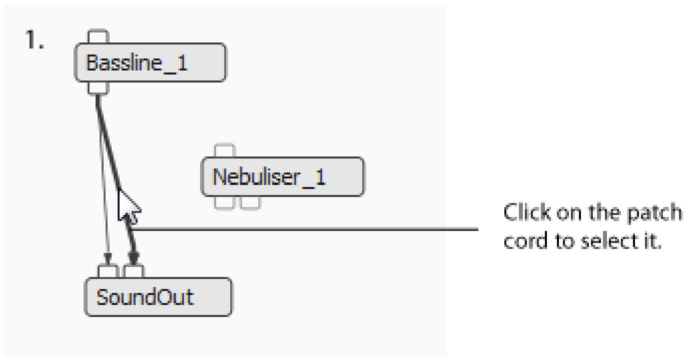
Reconnecting patch cords

You can reconnect patch cords. This means you can click on a patch cord at either end with the mouse, and drag it to the input or output of any other contraption to reconnect it.

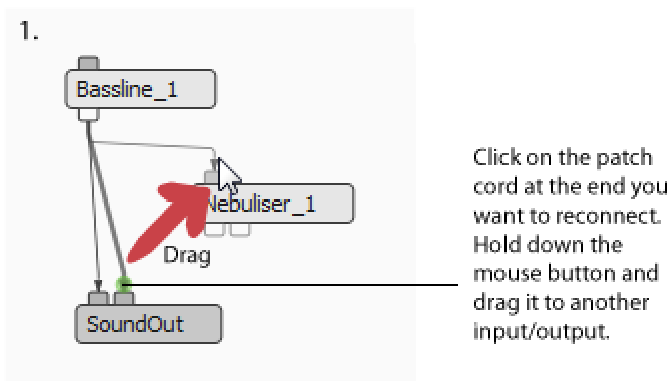
You can also reconnect multiple patch cords at once. If multiple cords are connected to an input or output and you only want to reconnect specific cords from the group, you must select them before they can be reconnected. If no cords are selected, all the cords connected to a point will be reconnected simultaneously. See below for information on how to perform these actions.

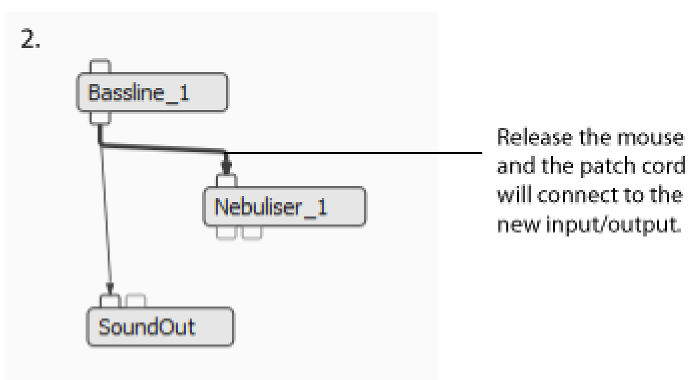
To reconnect a single patch cord when there is more than one cord connected to a point:

1. Select the cord you want to reconnect by clicking on it.



2. Click on the patch cord at the end you want to reconnect.
3. While holding the mouse button down, drag to the input or output of any other contraption.

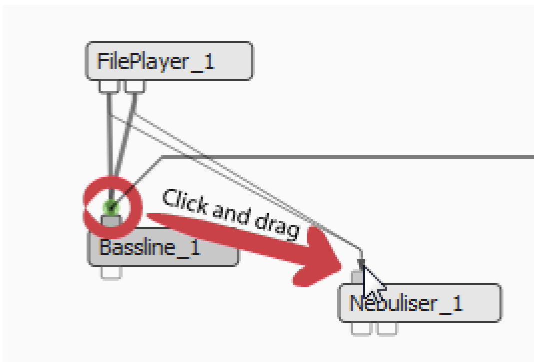




To reconnect multiple patch cords at once:

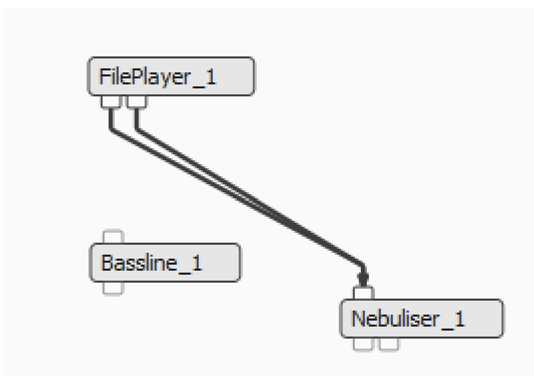
To reconnect *all* the patch cords connected to a contraption at once:

1. Make sure *none* of the patch cords has been selected. If no cords are selected, all the cords connected to this point will be reconnected simultaneously.
2. Click on the patch cords at the end you want to reconnect.
3. While holding the mouse button down, drag the cords to the input or output of any other contraption.



1. Click on the patch cords at the end you want to reconnect.

2. Hold down the mouse button and drag them to another input/output.



Release the mouse and the patch cords will be connected to the new contraption.

To reconnect *specific* patch cords, do one of the following:

1. Hold down the SHIFT key while clicking on the cords you want to reconnect. This selects the cords.
2. Click on the patch cords at the end you want to reconnect.
3. While holding the mouse button down, drag the cords to the input or output of any other contraption.

OR

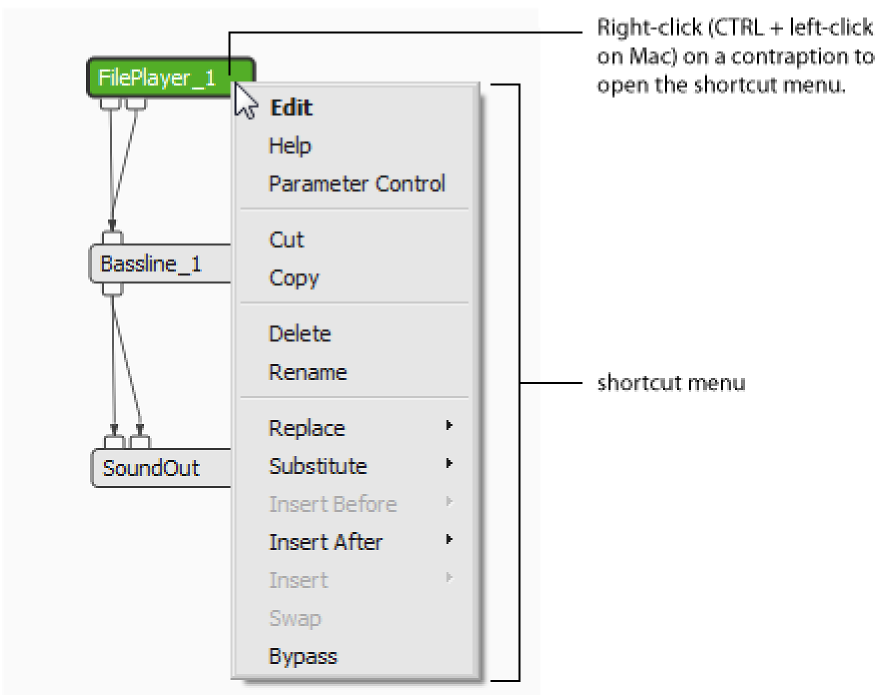
1. Click the mouse button in a clear area of the Patcher Pane. Drag the pointer, using a diagonal motion, over the cords you want to select. The area and cords become highlighted. Release the mouse.

2. Click on the patch cords at the end you want to reconnect.
3. While holding the mouse button down, drag the cords to the input or output of any other contraption.

Note: You can use the click+drag method outlined in step 1 above to select patch cords that are next to each other, or all of the patch cords.

Patcher shortcut menu

You can open the Patcher Pane's shortcut menu by right-clicking (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on a contraption or group of selected contraptions.



This shortcut menu gives you quick and easy access to functions that help you edit the structure of the patch. Using the shortcut menu lets you rearrange contraptions more easily and makes it possible to maintain uninterrupted audio while you restructure the patch.

Menu Item	What it does
Replace	Deletes the highlighted contraption and inserts a newly selected contraption in its place.
Substitute	Removes the highlighted contraption from the signal path and inserts a newly selected contraption in its place. The original contraption is disconnected and left in the Patcher Pane to be used later.
Insert Before	Inserts the new contraption into the patch before the highlighted contraption.
Insert After	Inserts the new contraption into the patch after the highlighted contraption.
Insert	Inserts a new contraption into the patch. Only available when right-clicking (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) on patch cords. **Note:** when inserting a stereo contraption into a mono path only the left side of the new contraption will be connected. To insert a stereo contraption into a stereo path both patch cords must be selected.
Swap	Swaps the position of two contraptions. Can be used to swap contraptions between parallel signal paths or to change the order of contraptions within a common path. You can only use **Swap** when two contraptions are selected.
Bypass	Removes the highlighted contraption from the signal path. The contraption is disconnected and left in the Patcher Pane to be used later.

See Also

Creating and Deleting Contraptions (p. 84)
Contraption Inputs and Outputs (p. 96)
Ways to Select Contraptions (p. 111)

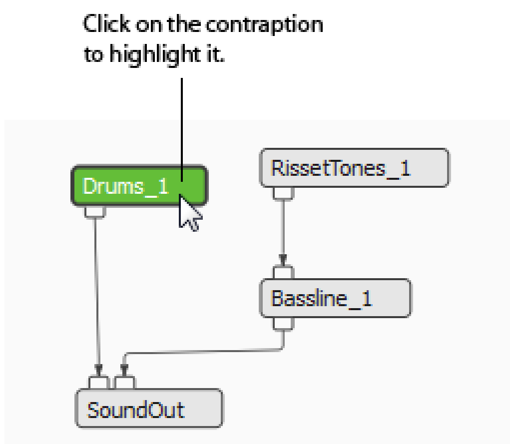
Ways to Select Contraptions

You can select **contraptions** in order to move them around the **Patcher Pane**. This can be useful if you want to visually organize the **patch**, or move the whole patch around in the pane at once. You can also select contraptions to delete them from a patch, or to duplicate contraptions. In this module we show you how to select one or more contraptions and how to move them around the Patcher Pane.

Selecting single contraptions

To select a single contraption:

1. Click on the contraption.
2. The contraption will now be highlighted.

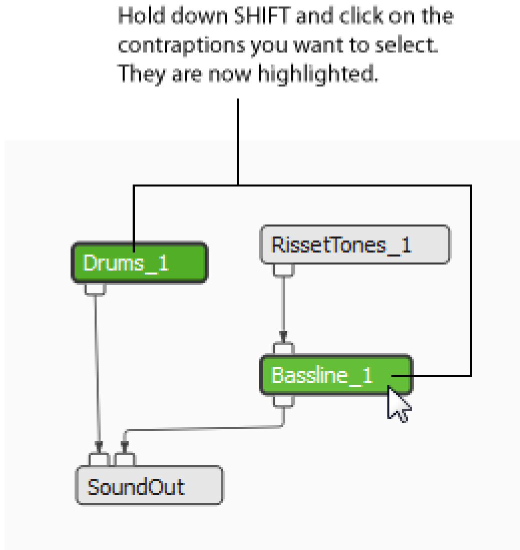


Selecting multiple contraptions

To select multiple contraptions:

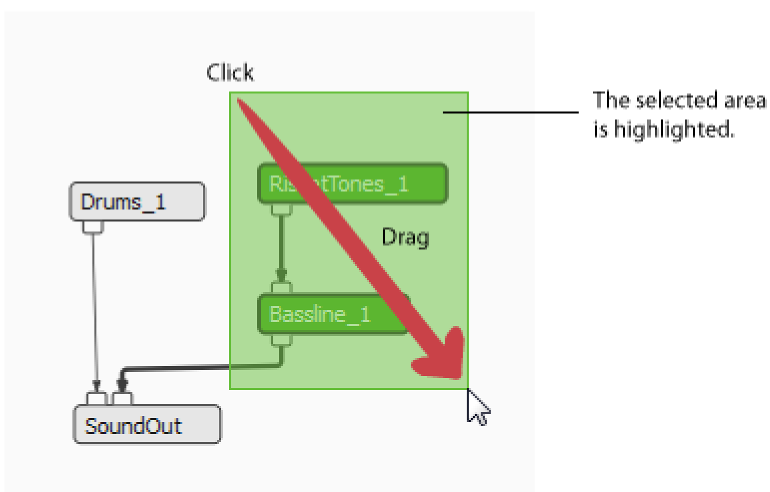
1. Hold down the SHIFT key.
2. Click on the contraptions you want to select.

3. The contraptions will now be highlighted.

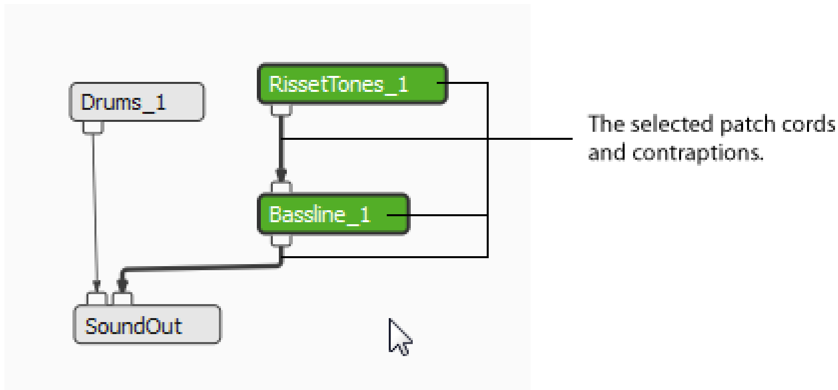


OR

1. Click the mouse button in a clear area of the Patcher Pane.
2. Drag the pointer, using a diagonal motion, over the contraptions you want to select. The area you select becomes highlighted with a green box.



3. Release the mouse. The contraptions and any connecting patch cords will now be highlighted.

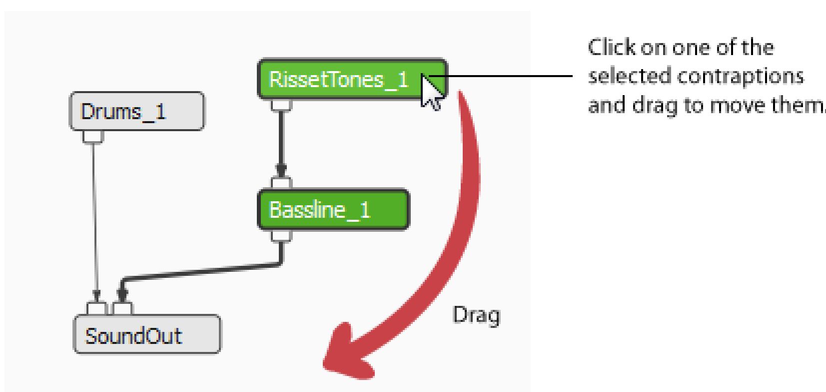


Note: if you want to *unselect* a contraption from a selection of multiple contraptions, hold down the SHIFT key while clicking on the contraption.

Moving contraptions

To move selected contraptions around the Patcher Pane:

1. Click on one of the selected contraptions.
2. Drag with the mouse to move the contraptions.



See Also

Creating and Deleting Contraptions (p. 84)
Cutting, Copying and Pasting Contraptions (p. 114)

Cutting, Copying and Pasting Contraptions

You can cut, copy and paste **contraptions** in AudioMulch's **Patcher Pane**. These functions can be accessed via the Patcher Pane's shortcut menu or the **Edit** menu. In this module, we describe the various functions and how to access and use them.

What Cut, Copy and Paste do

Menu Item	What it does
Cut	**Parameter** settings and **Presets** for a contraption are cut and stored on the clipboard. **Note:** This is useful if you want to recreate an effect elsewhere in the current document or copy from one AudioMulch document to another.
Copy	Duplicates parameter settings and presets of a contraption. **Note:** This is useful if you want to recreate an effect elsewhere in the current document or copy from one AudioMulch document to another.
Paste	Pastes the duplicated contraption(s), complete with parameter settings and presets into the Patcher Pane.

Note: cutting and pasting contraptions does not duplicate **MIDI** mappings or **Automation** channels.

Accessing these items from the Edit menu

You can access **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** from the **Edit** menu.

> **To Cut or Copy:**
>
> 1. Click on the contraption you want to cut or copy to select it. The contraption will be highlighted.
> 2. Open the **Edit** menu and choose **Cut** or **Copy**

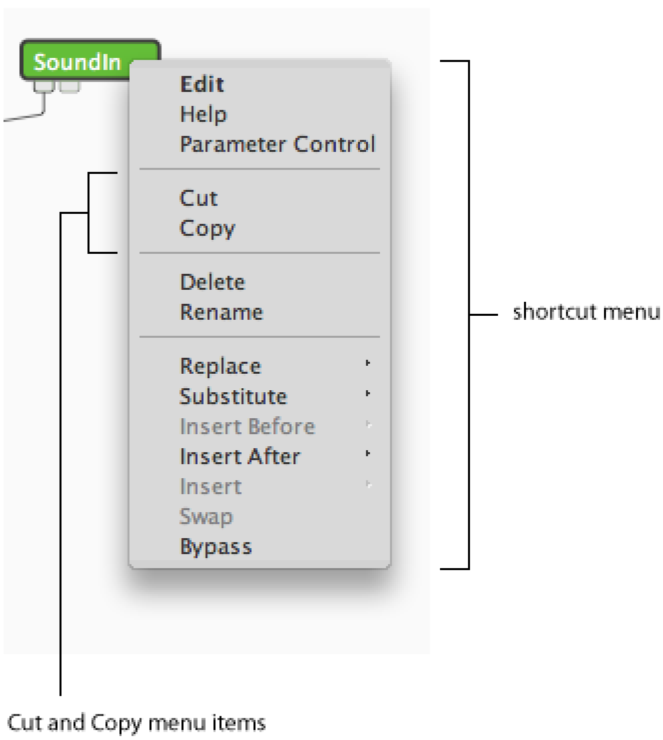
To Paste:

- Open the **Edit** menu again and choose **Paste**. The contraption will be pasted into the Patcher Pane.

Accessing these functions via shortcut menus

You can also access **Cut**, **Copy** and **Paste** using shortcut menus in the Patcher Pane.

CUT AND COPY



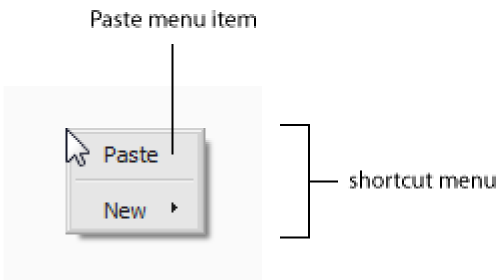
To access **Cut** and **Copy**, you need to first open the shortcut menu on a contraption (see screen shot above).

To open the shortcut menu:

1. Right-click (CTRL+ left-click on Macintosh) on a contraption or group of selected contraptions in the Patcher Pane. The shortcut menu will open.
2. Choose **Cut** or **Copy**.

Note: If you don't know how to select contraptions, visit the Ways to Select Contraptions (p. 111) page.

PASTE



To access **Paste**, you need to access the shortcut menu in open space in the Patcher Pane (see screen shot above).

> **To access Paste:**
>
> 1. Copy or cut a contraption (or contraptions) to the clipboard (see instructions above).
> 2. Right-click (CTRL+ left-click on Macintosh) in an open space in the Patcher Pane. The shortcut menu will open.
> 3. Choose **Paste** from the shortcut menu. The contraption will paste into that position in the Patcher Pane.

See Also

Creating and Deleting Contraptions (p. 84)
Ways to Select Contraptions (p. 111)

Routing MIDI in the Patcher Pane

You can route **MIDI** messages in the **Patcher Pane** by connecting MIDI **patch cords** from a MIDI **output** on one **contraption** to a MIDI **input** on another contraption. MIDI routing is usually used in conjunction with VST (p. 345) and (on Macintosh) Audio Unit (p. 350) plugins.

When to use MIDI routing in the Patcher Pane

You use MIDI patch cords in conjunction with AudioMulch's MidiIn and MidiOut contraptions (p. 205) and with VST and Audio Unit plugins. AudioMulch's MidiIn contraptions let you route MIDI messages from external MIDI sources (such as keyboard controllers, drum pads or sequencers) into a **patch**. AudioMulch's MidiOut contraptions let you send MIDI messages to external devices (such as hardware synthesizers, drum machines and effects units).

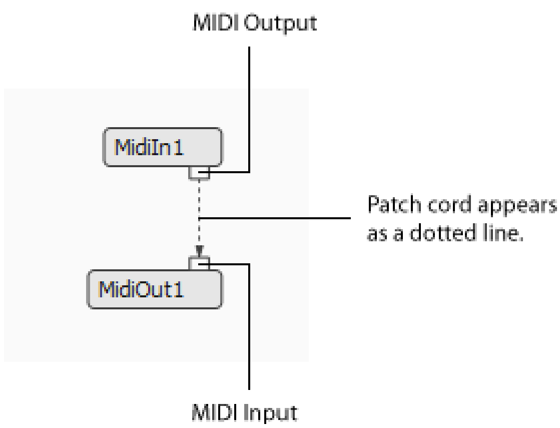
COMMON USES OF MIDI ROUTING IN THE PATCHER PANE INCLUDE:

- Using an external MIDI source (such as a keyboard controller, drum pad or sequencer) to "play" a virtual instrument plugin. Do this by connecting a MIDI patch cord from a MidiIn contraption to a VST or Audio Unit plugin.
- Transforming a stream of MIDI data using a MIDI processing plugin (VST or Audio Unit), to create results including pitch transposition, delay, velocity processing and to filter key ranges. Do this by inserting a MIDI processing plugin between a MIDI source and MIDI receiver contraption.
- Using a MIDI source contraption (such as a MIDI sequencer, arpeggiator, or on-screen keyboard plugin) to "play" a virtual instrument plugin. Do this by connecting a MIDI patch cord from the MIDI source contraption to a VST or Audio Unit plugin.
- Controlling an external MIDI device, such as a hardware synthesizer or effects unit from a MIDI sequencer plugin. Do this by connecting a MIDI patch cord from the plugin to a MidiOut contraption.

Note: MIDI routing in the Patcher Pane is distinct from AudioMulch's MIDI **Parameter Control** features.

Contraption MIDI inputs, outputs and MIDI patch cords

MIDI inputs and outputs are displayed on the top right and bottom right sides of contraptions. This is in contrast to audio inputs and outputs, which are displayed on the left side. Patch cords carrying MIDI messages appear as dotted lines in the Patcher Pane.



MIDI outputs can *only* be connected to MIDI inputs. A MIDI output can't be connected to an audio input nor an audio output to a MIDI input.

Connecting MIDI patch cords

To connect a MIDI patch cord:

1. Click on a MIDI output (or input).
2. Drag a patch cord to a MIDI input (or output) with the mouse.

Note:

- The same method is used for connecting audio patch cords. The Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions (p. 99) module has images that demonstrate this. Refer to that module if you need extra assistance with connecting patch cords.
- Unlike connecting audio patch cords, you can not establish a MIDI connection by dragging one contraption over another.

THINGS TO KEEP IN MIND WHEN CONNECTING MIDI CONTRAPTIONS

- MIDI patch cords carry all 16 channels of a MIDI data stream. However, many plugins are designed to receive data from a single channel only. You can filter which channel is routed to the plugin using the **Parameter Control** window. See the VST (p. 345) and (on Macintosh) Audio Unit (p. 350) plugins modules for details.

- Any plugin with outputs (MIDI or audio) must be connected directly (or indirectly) to either a MidiOut or SoundOut contraption to operate.

Disconnecting MIDI patch cords

To disconnect a MIDI patch cord:

1. First, click on the patch cord to select it.
2. Then, do one of the following:

- Press DELETE on the keyboard
- Open the **Edit** menu and choose **Clear**.
- Right-click (CTRL+left-click on Macintosh) and choose **Delete** from the shortcut menu.
- Click on the arrow at the end of the patch cord and drag it to the left or right, away from the input. When you release the mouse button the patch cord will disappear, disconnecting the contraptions.

Note: The same methods are used for disconnecting audio patch cords. The Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions (p. 99) module has images that demonstrate this. Refer to that module if you need extra assistance with disconnecting patch cords.

See Also

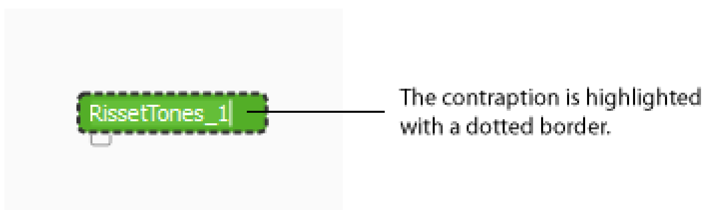
Contraption Inputs and Outputs (p. 96)
Ways to Connect and Disconnect Contraptions (p. 99)
Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145)
MidiIn / MidiOut contraptions (p. 205)
VST Plugins (p. 345)
Audio Unit Plugins (p. 350)

Renaming Contraptions

You can rename **contraptions** in AudioMulch. This can be useful if you've got several versions of the one kind of contraption in the same **patch**, as it helps you to differentiate between them. You can also rename contraptions in order to identify them more easily.

To rename a contraption do one of the following:

1. Right-click on the contraption in the Patcher Pane and select **Rename** from the shortcut menu. The contraption will be highlighted with a dotted border around it.

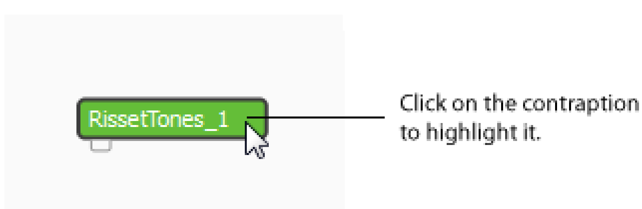


2. Edit the name of the contraption by typing in it. Only letters (upper and lower case), numbers, and underscores are allowed.
3. Press the ENTER key or click outside the contraption and the new name will become permanent.

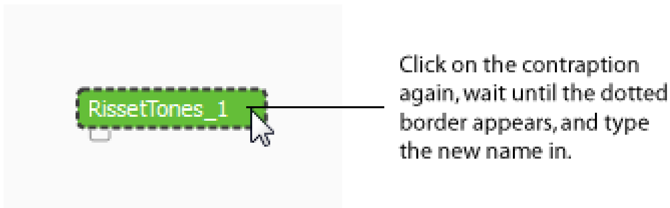
The name change will be visible in the Patcher, Properties, and Automation Panes, and also the Parameter Control dialog box.

OR

1. Select the contraption in the Patcher Pane by clicking on it. The contraption will be highlighted.



2. Click on the contraption again, wait until a dotted border appears around it, and type the new name into it. Only letters (upper and lower case), numbers, and underscores are allowed.



3. Press the ENTER key or click outside the contraption and the new name will become permanent.

The name change will be visible in the Patcher, Properties, and Automation Panes, and also the Parameter Control dialog box.

Note: Name changes are specific to the contraption and document you are using, and are saved as part of the document. Renaming contraptions will not affect other contraptions, which will keep their default names.

Loading Sound Files

Some contraptions in AudioMulch operate directly on sound files that have been loaded into the contraption. FilePlayer, MultiFilePlayer and SoundIn stream directly from disk and therefore use less memory, making them ideal for playing long soundfiles; while LoopPlayer, Drums and BubbleBlower keep the entire sound file in memory. LoopPlayer plays looped samples in time with the beat. Drums triggers short samples in time with the beat based on a repeated pattern. BubbleBlower granulates a sound file.

Supported Sound File Formats

AudioMulch supports:

- WAV and AIFF files
- sound files of varying bit and sample rates (including 24bit and floating point files)

AudioMulch **does not** support:

- MP3s
- sound files created using ADPCM or other compressed formats

Note: AudioMulch can only run at a single sample rate at any one time. To change the sample rate setting, go to the Audio General page of the Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 166). Any files created at a different rate to that specified will be converted when loaded into AudioMulch. This sample rate conversion feature is optimised for real-time performance rather than quality. It may therefore cause some audio degradation of unmatched files. For optimal audio quality and processing efficiency, convert all sound files to a single sample rate before you use them in AudioMulch. To do this use a sound file editor such as Audacity, Audition, CoolEdit or WaveLab.

How to Load Sound Files into Contraptions

You can use either of the following two methods to load sound files:

1. Drag a sound file into the contraption's sound file slot directly from the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer.

2. Click on the  **Select Sound File** button, found on all sound file recording and playback contraptions. This opens the **Select Sound File** dialog box. To open a sound file, navigate to the file on your computer, select a sound file with the mouse and click **Open**.

You can press the **Play** button in the Select Sound File dialog box to preview sound files. If you check the **Auto play** check box in this dialog box, sound files are previewed automatically every time you select a file. If you have a multi-channel audio interface or two sound cards, the audio output for previewing sound files can be configured to output to a separate output (such as to headphones). To change the sound file preview output, go to the Sound File Preview page of the Settings/Preferences Dialog Box (p. 166).

To close a sound file, click on the  **Close Sound File** button.

Automatic Sound File Location

Once you start working with sound files, if you keep your sound files in a fixed location, AudioMulch will be able to locate them easily every time you open an .amh document. If you need to move the files, you can ensure that AudioMulch can locate them again by keeping the sound files used by the .amh document in the same folder, or a sub-folder of the folder that the .amh document is saved in. Make sure you move both the document and the folder(s) containing the sound files together. The Save a Copy with Sound Files... (p. 364) item of the **File** menu allows you to save the .amh document along with a copy of all the sound files that it uses. This is the easiest way to store all referenced sound files along side the relevant .amh document.

If a file does happen to go missing, AudioMulch has an **Automatic Sound File Location** feature that finds any files that may have gone astray.

The auto-locate feature searches for sound files in the order listed below. The first location found is used.

1. The location the sound file was in relative to the document when it was last saved.
2. The location the sound file was in relative to the AudioMulch application file, when the document was last saved.
3. The absolute location of the sound file, when the document was last saved.

Manually Locating Missing Sound Files

Once AudioMulch has tried to locate missing sound files using the automatic location system, it will display a message asking if you want to manually locate the files it hasn't found. If you choose Skip, or Skip All, the files that have been skipped will remain missing and you will be asked to locate them again the next time the document is opened.

If you manually locate a missing sound file, AudioMulch uses the new location of the file to try to locate other missing sound files that were stored in the same folder or a relative folder. This means that if all of your sound files were stored in one location, and you moved them all together to a different location, you will only need to manually locate one missing file in order for AudioMulch to automatically find the rest.

Export to Sound File

The Export to Sound File function is useful for exporting specific, precisely timed segments of sound, automated sequences or beat-based music. It can also be used to rapidly export unstructured sound textures as an alternative to recording in real-time with SoundOut (p. 200) or a FileRecorder (p. 210) contraption.

Select Export to Sound File... from the File menu to display the **Export to Sound File Dialog Box**. The dialog box provides settings that you can adjust to control the start and end times of the exported segment, duration of pre-roll and tail segments, and the sample rate.

Once you have chosen your settings, click Export to generate the sound file or Cancel to abort the operation. If you click Export a save dialog box will pop up so you can select a location to save the file to. This save dialog box also contains the **Sample format** drop-down list, which allows you to save at different bit-depths. Click the Save button to save the file.

The Export to Sound File Dialog provides three different export modes:

1. **Clock Synchronised Pattern** allows you to create a file with its duration specified in bars and beats, using the existing time signatures. Sounds exported in this way will loop exactly from beginning to end, which can make them easy to use in contraptions like LoopPlayer (p. 234).

2. **Timed Segment** lets you specify the the duration of the exported segment in seconds. You can also specify in bars and beats (based on existing time signatures) where you want the file to start and stop exporting.

3. **Processed SoundInFile** requires that the SoundIn (p. 196) contraption is configured to use an input file (not a live input). When you use this option, the input file is always played from the beginning. The duration of the entire SoundIn file will be automatically copied to the Duration parameter. The end time of the file can be changed by editing the End Time setting. This setting selects the bar and beat number that the file will stop at; it will stop at the beginning of the specified bar and beat. You can also change the end time of the file with the Duration setting by

adjusting the length of the file in seconds. The End Time and Duration settings can also be used to record some extra silence past the end of the input file. The Start Time can also be changed by adjusting the bar and beat numbers (based on existing time signatures).

Note: when specifying times in bars and beats in the Export to Sound File dialog box, AudioMulch always uses the existing time signatures to determine the duration.

When working with **clock-synchronised patterns** or automated sequences (p. 129) you may want to select a specific range of bars to be exported. If you select a portion of an automated sequence with the mouse, then click on Export to Sound File... the **Start Time** and **End Time** will reflect the time range you selected. The exported segment begins at the start of the bar shown in Start Time and the segment will stop at the start of the bar specified in End Time. The **Duration** parameter may be used instead of End Time to select the number of bars you want to export. This feature is suitable if you're not using an automated sequence and want to export a fixed number of bars starting at the first bar. When you adjust either End Time or Duration the alternate parameter will be updated with the corresponding value.

Note: If you choose an End Time which precedes the Start Time you will not be allowed to proceed with the Export to Sound File... operation.

The **Pre-roll** parameter determines how many bars and beats or seconds will be played before the actual export starts. This can be use if your patch contains reverberating contraptions (for example reverbs and delays) which you want to be reverberating at the time the File starts to record. This parameter ensures that all sounds have started, reverbs are primed and any delay repeats are synchronized. It's usually a good idea to allow at least 2 bars pre-roll before recording processing which features delays or other reverberating elements. When exporting loops with any reverberating elements, pre-roll can be used to ensure that the exported loop wraps around more smoothly. Note that the pre-roll is always performed so that it completes exactly at Start Time.

Some contraptions continue to reverberate even when no sound is being processed through them. This reverberation is sometimes called a "tail". You can include the tail in the exported sound file in the following ways. With the **Fixed Tail Duration** you can specify the tail duration in bars and beats or seconds. The **Automatic** option records the tail until it has decayed to silence, but you still need to specify a **Maximum Duration** for the tail (in bars and beats or seconds) in case it never decays to zero. If you don't want to export the tail at all, select **No Tail**. The tail setting automatically defaults to No Tail unless one of the other options is chosen.

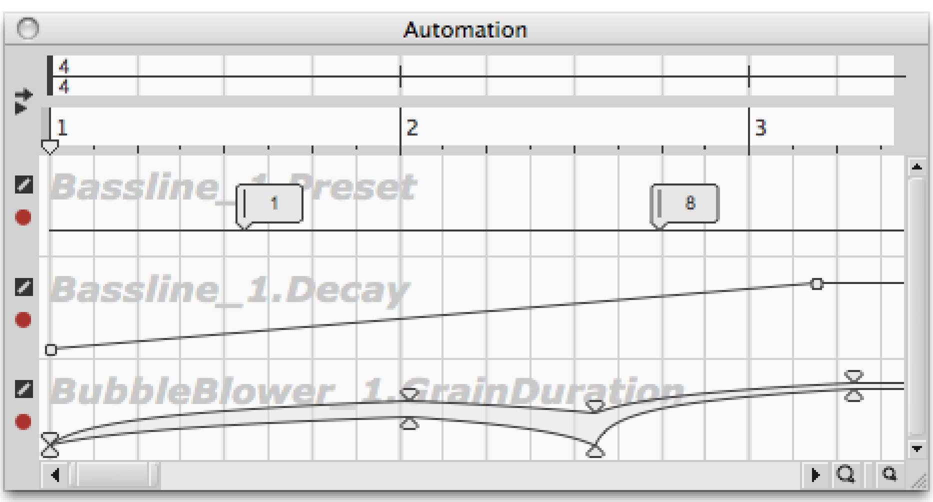
The **Sample Rate** parameter allows you to select the sample rate that you export your file at. You would normally set this to the same rate that you selected for real-time operations, however, you can select a different rate if you want a higher or lower quality output. You can select any sample rate, even if your audio interface does not support it. A higher sample rate can also be used to export a sound file when your computer is not powerful enough to play the document in real-time at that sample rate.

Automating AudioMulch

Automation Overview

The **Automation Pane** allows you to define the way selected parameters change over time. Automation can be applied to most contraption parameters including the values of knobs (p. 60), sliders (p. 60) (both single-value sliders and Range Sliders (p. 60)), check boxes and Contraption Presets (p. 75). Automation can also be applied to some global parameters such as clock tempo and Metasurface location.

The Automation Pane can be shown or hidden (like the Patcher and Parameter Panes) from the View menu or by clicking the  icon on the View toolbar.



This screenshot of the Automation Pane shows automated parameters from Bassline and BubbleBlower contraptions.

This page covers automating parameters and working with the Automation Pane. The next page, Editing an Automation Sequence (p. 137), describes how to select, cut and paste, delete and insert time regions of automation to support such tasks as duplicating and reorder automation segments.

Setting up Parameter Automation

There are two ways to automate a parameter:

1. Right-click on a knob, slider, checkbox or other on-screen control in a contraption's Parameter Editor and choose **Automate** from the pop-up context menu. The selected parameter will be added to the Automation Pane.
2. Select the desired parameter in the Parameter Control dialog box's Parameters tree. Check the Automate checkbox and the selected parameter will appear in the Automation Pane. You can open the Parameter Control dialog box by selecting it from the View menu or by pressing F3. Alternatively you can jump straight to a specified contraption or parameter in the Parameter Control dialog box by right-clicking in the background of a contraption's Parameter Editor or on a specific on-screen control and choosing **Parameter Control...** from the pop-up context menu, or Ctrl-double-clicking on an on-screen control.

To remove a parameter from the Automation Pane, you can right-click within the Automation channel and select **Unautomate**. Alternatively, you can open the Parameter Control dialog box via the context menu or the View menu, locate the parameter in question and uncheck the Automate check box.

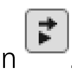
You can also temporarily deactivate an Automation channel by depressing the Mute  button at the left hand side of that channel.

To hear the results of changes made in the Automation Pane, you must start the clock by pressing the Play button on the Transport toolbar. This is because the Automation feature is time-based.

Working in the Automation Pane

THE TIME RULER

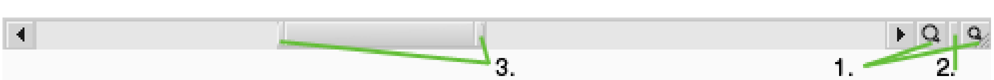
The **Time Ruler** at the top of the Automation Pane displays time in bars and beats. There is a moving cursor (called a **Playback Location Indicator**) that indicates the current time position. Clicking and dragging on the Playback Location Indicator allows you to reposition the current playback position.

At the left end of the Ruler is the Scroll to Follow Playback icon . By clicking this icon the entire Automation Pane will automatically scroll in synchronization with the clock. You can also activate this feature by selecting Scroll Automation With Playback from the View menu. To disable this feature, click on the Scroll to Follow Playback icon again, or click anywhere within the Automation Pane. This will stop the scrolling but will not stop the clock or disable the audio output. Clicking once more on the Scroll to Follow Playback icon will cause the Automation pane to quickly scroll to the current playback location and continue scrolling from there.

The Time Signature Channel

Above the Time Ruler is a time signature channel, which lets you select and insert time signature changes. Click on the horizontal line in the time signature channel to insert new time signatures. To change a time signature, click on it, and select a new one from the drop down list, or create your own by selecting **Other...** You can move time signatures by clicking and dragging the heavy vertical bar line at the left of each time signature change. Drag a time signature vertically outside the channel to delete it. Go to the Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140) and Editing Rhythmic Patterns (p. 71) pages of this Help File for more information.

Zooming the Time Axis



There are three ways to zoom in and out along the time axis:

1. Use the zoom in and zoom out buttons located at the bottom of the Automation Pane, on the right side of the horizontal scroll bar.

2. Click on the thin button located between the zoom in and zoom out buttons and drag the mouse horizontally (left and right) while holding the mouse button down to zoom in and out.
3. The horizontal scroll bar thumb has a small indentation at either end. Click one of these indentations with the mouse and drag horizontally (left and right) while holding the mouse button down to zoom in and out.

THE AUTOMATION CHANNEL PANELS

The Automation Pane displays each parameter in an Automation Channel Panel.

To the left of each Channel Panel there is a small control panel with Mute and Record buttons and handles for resizing the height of the Channel Panel.

- The Mute button disables the automation in the Channel Panel. Toggling the button will re-enable the automation.
- The Record button enables you to record the Automation in that particular channel. Toggling the button will enable or disable Automation recording for that channel (see below for more information about Automation recording).
- Dragging on the handle on the lower edge of a channel panel (or the line between channel panels) will vertically resize the Channel Panel. This only applies to single and range value panels, not preset, check-box or trigger panels. (See below for definitions of these types of panels).
- Dragging on the body of the control panel allows you to reorder the Channel Panels in the Automation Pane.

There are different types of Channel Panels for displaying different types of parameters. The five types of Channel Panels allow you to automate:

1. Single value parameters - knobs (p. 60) and single-value sliders (p. 60).
2. Range value parameters - Range Sliders (p. 60).
3. Contraption Preset (p. 75) parameters.
4. Checkbox parameters.
5. Triggers - buttons.

Each of these types of Channel Panels has its own characteristics and set of controls:

Single Value Channel Panels

- To add a point on the graph, click anywhere on the value line.
- To delete a point, grab it with the mouse and drag it up or down out of the Channel Panel.

Range Value Channel Panels

- To add a point, click on the upper or lower lines. These indicate the maximum and minimum values of the range.
- To move both values simultaneously, Shift-Drag on either point.
- To move the opposite point to the one you're currently working with, use the Alt key.
- To move both values simultaneously in opposite directions, Alt-Shift-Drag on either point.
- To delete a point, grab it with the mouse and drag it out of the Channel Panel.

Contraption Preset Channel Panels

- To add a preset change, click on the horizontal line near the bottom of the Channel Panel. This creates a preset change marker on the line.
- To move the preset change in time, grab the drag handle at the left hand side of the marker and drag horizontally.
- Clicking the rollover preset number indicator on the preset change marker opens a popup menu. Choose the appropriate preset from this list.
- To delete a preset change, grab it with the mouse and drag it out of the Channel Panel.

Checkbox Channel Panels

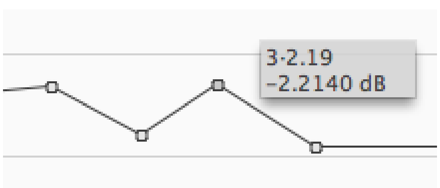
- To add a checkbox parameter, click on the horizontal line near the bottom of the Channel Panel. This creates a checkbox marker on the line.
- To move the checkbox marker in time, grab the drag handle at the left hand side of the marker and drag horizontally.
- Click the checkbox marker to enable or disable the parameter.
- To delete a checkbox marker, grab it with the mouse and drag it out of the Channel Panel.

Trigger Channel Panels

- To add a trigger parameter, click on the horizontal line near the bottom of the Channel Panel. This creates a trigger marker on the line.
- To move the trigger marker in time, grab the drag handle at the left hand side of the marker and drag horizontally.
- To delete a trigger marker, grab it with the mouse and drag it out of the Channel Panel.

As in Contraption Editors (p. 67) the Ctrl key can be used to make fine adjustments to all automation points and markers. For more information about this see the Making Fine Adjustments to Parameter Values (p. 67) page of this Help File.

A pop-up value display is revealed whenever the mouse pointer rolls over an automation point or marker. These pop-ups contain information regarding both the time position and parameter value of the point or marker.



AUTOMATION GRID

In addition to the time markings in the Ruler at the top of the Automation pane, a time Grid can be displayed in all the automation channels. The grid can be shown or hidden by checking or unchecking **Show Automation Grid** in the View menu. This grid is a guide that facilitates a higher degree of rhythmic precision when editing Automation channels. The Automation Grid updates as you zoom in, providing a detailed representation of rhythmic time at any resolution.

SNAP

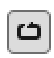
Snap provides the most exact approach to beat-based mouse editing within Automation channels. It can be enabled/disabled for each channel individually by right-clicking within the empty space of an Automation channel and selecting **Snap**. Unlike the Automation Grid itself, Snap is not a global setting as it may only be appropriate for the control of certain parameters. The resolution of snapping is variable and can be changed using the

Automation Snap Resolution item of the Edit menu. If **Visible grid lines** is selected, all points will snap to the nearest visible grid line when editing. You can also snap to **Bars**, **Beats**, or a specified rhythmic unit, which you select from the drop down list. By default, Beats are divided into 48 subdivisions, which allows for fine-grained grid snapping. You can also create your own custom rhythmic units by selecting **Other...** from the drop down list. If one of the Automation Snap Resolution values is selected, points will snap to the nearest relevant value. Snap will function whether the Automation Grid is displayed or hidden.

Note: pressing and holding down the Alt key while editing points or markers will cause the edit to behave contrary to the current Snap mode (i.e. if Snap is enabled, Alt click will edit the point without Snapping). This modifier applies to all but Range values.

AUTOMATION LOOPING

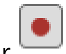
Another feature of Automation is the ability to loop a section of automation over and over again. This feature is particularly useful for refining an automated section within a larger piece but can also be used in performance to define a repeating section of automation that can be modified as the performance progresses.

To enable Looping, click on the Loop  icon within the Transport Toolbar or double-click in the area above the text on the Automation Ruler. This displays a Loop point marker on the upper edge of the Automation ruler. By grabbing the handles at either end of the marker with the mouse you can define the length and position of the looped section. By grabbing the centre of the loop it is possible to move the entire marker to a different position within the composition. When moving either the handles or the entire loop the marker will Snap to the current Automation Snap Resolution setting. The loop can be disabled by re-clicking the Loop button on the toolbar or by double clicking the loop point markers on the Automation Ruler.

Note: when Automation looping is disabled and then re-enabled by clicking the Loop icon, the Loop point markers reappear in the position they last occupied.

AUTOMATION RECORDING

It is possible to record parameter changes directly into Automation channels from MIDI and on-screen controls (knobs, sliders etc.). To record parameter changes, set up automation for the desired parameters and enable recording for their Automation Channel Panels by pressing the Record Enable button on the left of each Channel Panel.

The master record button on the Transport tool bar  must also be enabled for Automation recording to occur. When the Play button is pressed the Automation channel will start recording. By pressing Ctrl-R on the keyboard the master record can be toggled on and off at any time, allowing you to drop in and out of Automation record in one or multiple channels. When more than one Automation channel is recording you can drop in and out of record more selectively by using each channel's individual record button.

Note: you cannot Undo a recorded Automation sequence.

Editing an Automation Sequence

Automation time splicing behaves in a similar fashion to the way text may be edited in a word processor, or the way sound files are edited in a sound file editor. You can set an *insertion point* or select a *time range* and apply familiar operations such as **Cut**, **Copy**, **Paste** and **Delete Time** and also use the **Insert Time** command to insert a specified amount of time. All of these operations are available from the **Edit** menu. The Automation view indicates the current selection as follows: An insertion point is indicated by a flashing vertical bar in the channels to which it applies. A selected time range appears as a highlighted background in the applicable channels.

Creating a Selection

The insertion point or selected time range can apply to any combination of automation channels. To select a time range spanning all channels, click and drag in the center region of the automation **Time Ruler** (the cursor will change to an I-beam to indicate that the mouse is in the time selection area). To set the insertion point across all channels click and release the mouse in the time selection area of the automation ruler. A selection range or insertion point can be made for an individual automation channel by clicking and dragging in empty space within the channel (the cursor changes to an I-beam to indicate the appropriate area from which to perform the selection). A selection spanning multiple channels may be created in similar fashion by beginning a selection on one channel and dragging the mouse across other channels to include them in the selection.

Modifying an Exisiting Selection

Once the insertion point has been set, or a time range has been selected, it is possible to modify the selection by holding down the SHIFT and/or CTRL keys on the keyboard while clicking or dragging with the mouse.

The selected time range can be modified by holding down the SHIFT key and clicking and dragging in the ruler, or in any channel which is currently part of the selection. By SHIFT-clicking before the beginning of the current selection range (or insertion point), the beginning of the selection can be modified. By SHIFT-clicking after the end of the current selection range, the end of the selection can be modified.

SHIFT-clicking can also be used to extend the selection across currently unselected channels. By SHIFT-clicking in an unselected channel, the channel and all channels between it and the current selection become part of the selection. SHIFT-clicking always modifies the start or end location of the selection, for this reason, using the CTRL key (see below) may be more useful for altering which channels are included in the selection.

It is possible to add or remove channels from an existing selection or insertion point by clicking while holding down the CTRL key on the keyboard. CTRL-clicking a channel *within the selected time range* will toggle the channel between being a member and not being a member of the selection (or insertion point.) A CTRL-click and drag across multiple channels will include or preclude them from the selection.

Insert Time

When the insertion point is set for one or more channels the **Insert Time** command from the **Edit** menu lets you insert a specified period of time into the selected channels. The time is specified in bars and beats, based on the time signature present at the insertion point.

Delete Time

To delete the selected time range in the selected channels, choose **Delete Time** from the **Edit** menu (CTRL+DELETE on the keyboard).

Cut, Copy and Clear

You can access **Cut**, **Copy**, **Clear** and **Delete Time** from the **Edit** menu. Use **Cut** and **Copy** to place the automation selection on the clipboard. When you use **Cut**, the selected time range will be removed from the selected channels. Select **Clear** (or use the DELETE key) to clear the automation points in the selected time range in the selected channels.

Paste

The **Paste** command from the **Edit** menu can be used to insert the contents of the clipboard into the automation selection. When an insertion point is selected, the **Paste** command will insert the time range in the clipboard into the automation view and push all following automation forward in time. When a time range is selected in the Automation view, Pasting will replace the selected time range with the time range on the Clipboard.

The **Paste** command behaves slightly differently depending on whether the Clipboard holds a clipping from only one automation channel, or if it holds clippings from multiple channels.

When the Clipboard contains only a single channel, a **Paste** operation may be performed on any compatible channel. Channels are considered compatible if they are of the same type (ie Trigger, Preset, Boolean (check box), Value or Range) and in the case of Value and Range channels the allowable value range must also match. Note that to use this **Paste** mode, the insertion point must not include multiple channels.

When the Clipboard contains more than one channel of automation information, data is always pasted into the same channel from which it was cut or copied. Irrespective of the number of channels on the Clipboard, a **Paste** operation only ever applies to the channels that are part of the selected range or insertion point – channels on the clipboard which are not selected are not pasted. When the selection spans multiple channels, and some of those channels are not present on the clipboard the **Paste** command will insert blank time into the channels not present on the clipboard.

Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units

AudioMulch supports two concepts used to deal with musical rhythm: time signatures and rhythmic units (rhythmic durations). Time signatures are used for describing the grids used for rhythmic patterns and the automation timeline, rhythmic units are used in contraptions that deal with clock synchronized pulses, such as the **Quantize** setting on granulators or delay times in the tempo-synced **SDelay** contraption. AudioMulch uses numbers, fractions and ratios to describe these values rather than western music notation symbols.

Time Signatures

Rhythmic music is usually based on cycles of regular, counted beats or pulses. A time signature specifies how many beats there are in each rhythmic cycle. In western music each cycle is called a "bar." A time signature also specifies the duration of each beat. Western pop music usually has four beats in a bar, but there are many other possibilities, found in classical and folk music.

A time signature is written as a fraction, for example:

$$\begin{matrix}3\\4\end{matrix}$$

The upper number (the numerator) is the number of beats in each bar, and the lower number (the denominator) forms a fraction representing the duration of each beat. The above example indicates bars comprising of 3 beats, each of which has the duration of a quarter note, i.e. 3 times 1/4.

Often the lower number is only important in understanding the relative duration of beats when the time signature changes. For example, when the time signature changes from 3/

4 to 3/8, the duration of each beat halves (the effective beat-rate or tempo doubles). The lower number also determines the relationship of beats to the global tempo, and in AudioMulch to any external synchronization such as MIDI clock sync.

GROUPING BEATS WITHIN A BAR

There are common-practice rules for how beats are grouped within each bar. For example, 6/8 is usually grouped as two groups of three beats. In performed music this may determine how the performer accents each beat. However, in the computer there is no such interpretation – each beat is equal. That said, it may still be useful to group beats to make it easier to visually orient yourself within an bar – AudioMulch will draw grid lines with different weights to indicate the grouping, and with custom time signatures it is possible to explicitly specify how beats are grouped (see below).

EDITING TIME SIGNATURES

AudioMulch uses time signatures whenever you specify a rhythmic pattern, such as in the **Drums** contraption or in the **Automation** timeline. The main use of time signatures is to select the grid used for snapping events and pattern lengths. Some contraptions also synchronize their mute/unmute controls to bar boundaries.

On each timeline, AudioMulch displays a **Time Signature Channel**. Click on the horizontal line in the center of the channel to create time signature changes. Clicking on the time signature numbers displays a popup context menu with a list of different time signatures that you can select. You can also choose **Other...** to specify a custom time signature (see below). By clicking on the dark bar line to the left of the time signature numbers you can drag time signature left or right to determine the time at which the time signature will change. As with other automation channels, you can delete a time signature by dragging it up or down off the channel.

When dragging time signatures they will snap to the beat boundaries of the preceeding time signature. The time signature channel displays special indicators when a time signature change is not aligned to a bar or beat boundary (which might cause a rhythmic glitch).

When the time signature change is beat-aligned but not aligned to a bar boundary an asterisk (*****) is displayed at the start of the preceding bar. For example, in the image above notice how the second 4/4 bar only has 3 beats.

When a time signature change is not beat-aligned an indicator showing three vertical break marks is drawn at the left of the time signature change. Usually this happens when you change the preceding time signature so the next one is no longer beat aligned.

CUSTOM TIME SIGNATURES

Selecting Other... from the time signature's popup context menu displays a dialog box that lets you specify a custom time signature. Two text boxes let you type in the numbers for the upper and lower part of the time signature fraction. You can enter any integers you like into these boxes, for example 13/27 is a valid time signature in AudioMulch. Using unusual numbers in the denominator (lower number) is most useful when creating multiple patterns with beats with different relative durations. For example, two Drums contraptions might be set up with time signatures of 13/27 and 13/26, resulting in a complex but predictable relationship between rhythms in each.

Once a custom time signature has been created it will be displayed at the top of the popup list of time signatures so you can select it from any other time signature editor in AudioMulch. Custom time signatures are stored with the document, and only remain in the list while they are being used. Unused time signatures are discarded when the document is closed.

Grouping beats

It is possible to explicitly specify groupings of beats within a bar. For example 5/4 can be written as 2+3/4 or 3+2/4 as shown below. More complex groupings such as (3+2+2)+(3+2+2)+(2+2+3+2+2), the 25 pulse Bulgarian Sedi Donka, are also possible. AudioMulch indicates the groupings by drawing grid lines with different thicknesses.

You can group beats by using a combination of plus signs **+** and brackets **()**. Nested groups are also possible, eg 2 + (1+3 + (2+1))/4

Fractional Denominators

AudioMulch also allows the lower number (the denominator) to be specified as a fraction of two integers. This provides another way to create patterns with the same number of beats but with different durations for each beat.

For example, bars of 4/(8/3) are 1.5 times longer than bars of 4/4. In 4/(8/3) the beat duration is 1/(8/3) which simplifies to 3/8, or, 1.5/4 (although the latter isn't a valid AudioMulch time signature).

Rhythmic Units

AudioMulch lets you specify some rhythmic quantities as multiples of a rhythmic unit. For example: granulator contraption quantization periods, delay times, and automation snap resolutions. The popup context menus for selecting rhythmic units present the standard options, usually fractions of a whole note. These fractions are equivalent to the fractions formed by the denominators (lower numbers) of time signatures, as described above. Triplets are indicated by the [3:2] ratio next to the fraction.

As with time signatures, you can specify custom rhythmic units by selecting Other... from the drop down list. When you select Other..., a dialog box is displayed which allows you to specify the rhythmic unit as a fraction optionally combined with a tuplet ratio.

The tuplet ratio X:Y (where X and Y are integers) means “X pulses take the time of Y pulses specified by the rhythmic unit fraction". Common examples are 3:2 (three in the time of two, or triplets) and 5:2 (five in the time of two, or quintuplets), but more complex relationships are possible.

Using MIDI with AudioMulch

Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI

In AudioMulch you can use MIDI to control various aspects of the program. Messages from a MIDI device can be used to control the parameters of contraptions, the Metasurface and AudioMulch's clock. You can also use Audiomulch to play VST instruments from your MIDI keyboard or other MIDI device, such as a MIDI sequencer, fader box, or other software capable of sending MIDI controller messages.

A knob, slider or other MIDI controller can be quickly and easily mapped to a parameter using AudioMulch's Quick-Mapping feature. You can also create and fine tune your mapping settings via the Parameter Control window.

Further information about all of these features can be found in the sections below.

With AudioMulch you can also play in time with an external MIDI clock source by synchronizing AudioMulch with another piece of audio software or hardware such as a MIDI sequencer or a drum machine. Go to the Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software (p. 152) page of this Help File for more information.

SETTING UP MIDI CONTROL

Before you create your parameter mapping settings, set up AudioMulch for MIDI control. First, make sure that your MIDI device is connected to your computer and switched on.

If you're connecting a new MIDI device to your computer, assign your device to one of AudioMulch's MIDI input ports:

Open the Settings/Preferences dialog box (on Windows select **Settings...** from the Edit menu; on Macintosh select **Preferences...** from the AudioMulch application menu) and select **MIDI Input and Control** from the list. Select a MIDI device from the drop-down menu (your device should appear in the menu) of one or more of AudioMulch's MIDI input ports (MidiIn1 — MidiIn8).

With your device connected and assigned to an input port, enable MIDI control by selecting **Enable MIDI** from the Control menu or by clicking the Enable MIDI icon on the Transport toolbar.

If you have already assigned a MIDI device to an AudioMulch input port in a previous session but it is not connected or switched on, you can connect it and/or switch it on while AudioMulch is running. However, before AudioMulch will receive messages from it you will need to disable and re-enable MIDI by selecting **Enable MIDI** from the Control menu or by clicking the Enable MIDI icon on the Transport toolbar.

MAPPING A CONTRAPTION PARAMETER TO A MIDI CONTROL SOURCE USING QUICK-MAPPING

Quick-mapping allows you to rapidly assign MIDI controllers to parameters and is a particularly useful method to use during a performance.

First, make sure your MIDI device is switched on and connected, selected in AudioMulch's settings and that MIDI control is enabled, as described above in Setting up MIDI Control (p. 145).

In a contraption's Property Editor, right-click on the controller of the parameter you want to control (e.g. a knob or a slider) and select **Quick Map MIDI Control** from the popup context menu, or Alt-double-click. Move the controller (i.e. a slider, knob or wheel) on your MIDI device that you want to use to control the parameter. When AudioMulch receives your controller message it will close the Quick-Map dialog box and automatically map the controller to the parameter you selected.

To view and edit your mapping settings, use the Parameter Control window (see Mapping a Contraption Parameter to a MIDI Control Source with Parameter Control (p. 147) below).

MAPPING A CONTRAPTION PARAMETER TO A MIDI CONTROL SOURCE WITH PARAMETER CONTROL

You can use the Parameter Control window to create, view and edit your settings for controlling parameters with MIDI.

Open the Parameter Control window by selecting it from the View menu or by pressing the F3 key on your keyboard. On the left of the Parameter Control window a menu displays all of the contraptions in the current document. Expand the menu items by clicking on the **+** (Windows) or arrow (Macintosh) symbols, or by double-clicking on a contraption name in the list. This will display the controllable parameters for that contraption. Click on a parameter to select it, and the MIDI control source settings for that parameter will appear on the right hand side of the window in the **Sources** tab.

In the Sources tab you can manually enter your MIDI control source settings: **Control Type**, **Port / Channel**, and **Control number**.

Alternatively, you can get AudioMulch to automatically generate these settings. To do this, first, make sure your MIDI device is switched on and connected, selected in AudioMulch's settings and that MIDI control is enabled, as described above in Setting up MIDI Control (p. 145). Then click the **Capture Next MIDI Controller** button  in the bottom right corner of the Sources tab, then manipulate a controller on your MIDI device. When AudioMulch receives your controller message it will automatically register that controller as the control source.

An icon representing a MIDI connector is displayed next to each parameter in the list that has a MIDI modulation source assigned to it.

Note: You can also open the Parameter Control window with your parameter automatically selected. To do this, right-click on the parameter you want to control in the contraption's Property Editor and select **Parameter Control** from the popup context menu. Alternatively, Ctrl-double-click on the controller (e.g. a knob or a slider) and the Parameter Control window will open. If you want to open the Parameter window with all the parameters for a contraption displayed and ready for selection, right-click on the title bar of the contraption's Property Editor and select Parameter Control from the popup menu.

MIDI CONTROL OF THE METASURFACE

The X and Y parameters of the Metasurface can be externally controlled with MIDI. An XY pad, for example, is an ideal MIDI controller for controlling the Metasurface. Alternatively you can use two separate controllers, such as a pair of knobs or sliders. Metasurface parameters are mapped to MIDI controllers via the Parameter Control window.

To set up MIDI control of the Metasurface:

1. Follow the instructions for setting up MIDI control as described above (see Setting up MIDI Control (p. 145) above).
2. Open the Parameter Control window from the View menu. Find the **Metasurface** in the menu and double click it to access the Metasurface's Interpolate_X and Interpolate_Y parameters.
3. Select a parameter by clicking on it.
4. In the right side of the window in the Sources tab, set the **Control Type** and **Control number** of your MIDI control source for both the Interpolate_X and Interpolate_Y parameters.

You can also use MIDI quick-mapping or jump directly to the Interpolate_X and Interpolate_Y parameters in the Parameter Control window by right-clicking on the Metasurface's Interpolation Surface and selecting from the items in the X Axis and Y Axis menus.

PARAMETER CONTROL FOR VST PLUGINS

You can control most of the parameters of your VST plugins via MIDI control. You can set up the MIDI control mappings for your VST plugin parameters using the Parameter Control window (see Mapping a Contraption Parameter to a MIDI Control Source with Parameter Control (p. 147) above).

When a VST plugin is displayed using the Generic Editor (right-click in the VST contraption editor title area and choose Generic Editor from the popup menu) it is also possible to use MIDI quick mapping by right clicking or Alt-double-clicking the sliders in the Generic Editor (see Mapping a Contraption Parameter to a MIDI Control Source Using Quick-Mapping (p. 146) above).

MIDI CONTROL OF THE CLOCK

In the Parameter Control window you can set up MIDI control for AudioMulch's clock parameters, including **Tempo** and transport functions (start, stop, etc.). Double-click on **Clock** in the menu on the left to access these controls. You can also set up MIDI control for these parameters by right-clicking the buttons on the Transport Toolbar and selecting from the context menu.

Transport functions such as Start and Stop use the trigger parameter type. It is possible to specify how incoming MIDI signals are interpreted as triggers using the Mapping Tab described below.

SOURCES TAB

Here you can edit the MIDIIn port, controller type, number and channel. These settings can be assigned automatically: First, make sure you have followed the steps in see Setting up MIDI Control (p. 145) above, then click the Capture Next MIDI Controller button in the bottom right corner of the **Sources** tab. The next controller received will be assigned as the control source.

MAPPING TAB

Use the **Mapping** tab to fine tune the way your MIDI controller modulates the selected parameter.

When working with *numeric* parameters the Mapping tab allows you to specify an Upper and Lower limit, Smoothing and a Mapping Curve. When working with *boolean* parameters (an on/off value, a check box) the Mapping tab allows you to select Toggle mode, Inverted mode, and to set a switching Threshold. When working with *trigger* parameters (such as the Tansport buttons and buttons on the LiveLooper) the Mapping tab allows you to set a trigger threshold. These settings are described below.

Numeric Parameters

Upper Limit and **Lower Limit** denote the range over which the parameter is modulated. For example, by setting the Upper Limit to 300 and the Lower Limit to 100, the maximum input value from the MIDI controller will translate to a parameter value of 300, and the minimum input value will map to a value of 100.

Smoothing applies an averaging algorithm to the MIDI data to dampen any rapid fluctuations in controller message values. A longer smoothing time results in more gradual parameter value changes over time.

The mapping **Curve** interface allows you to adjust the way the controller input values are mapped to the parameter values over the range between the upper and lower limits. The curve can be edited in the same way as editing Automation curves: Click and drag to move handles; click on the line to add new handles; drag handles outside the mapping curve interface to delete them. The curve will always have at least two handles to specify the mapping at the upper and lower limits.

Boolean (checkbox) Parameters

MIDI mapping of boolean (checkbox) parameters is based on detecting whether the MIDI controller value is above the threshold set in the **Threshold** number editor. In the normal mode (**Toggle** checkbox unchecked), when the MIDI controller value is above the threshold, the parameter value will be *on* and when the MIDI controller value is at or below the threshold the parameter will be *off*. You can change the Threshold to determine the point at which the parameter switches. By checking the **Inverted** check box, the behavior is reversed such that when the MIDI controller value is at or below the threshold the parameter value is *on* and when the MIDI controller value is above the threshold, the parameter value is *off*.

The **Toggle** checkbox alters the way the mapping works. When Toggle mode is selected, the parameter value is *toggled* (switched to the opposite state) each time the MIDI controller value crosses the threshold *in a single direction*. In Toggle mode, when the Inverted checkbox is unchecked, the parameter value is toggled whenever the MIDI controller value passes above the threshold (from at or below it to above it.) When the Inverted checkbox is checked, the parameter value is toggled whenever the MIDI controller value passes from above the threshold to at or below it.

Trigger (button) Parameters

As with MIDI mapping of boolean parameters (described above), mapping trigger parameters is based on detecting whether the MIDI controller value is above the threshold set in the **Threshold** number editor. The parameter will be triggered every time a source MIDI message is recieved whose value is above the set Threshold.

Contraption Preset Number and Metasurface Snapshot Number

The reason for this setting is primarily for backwards compatibility with earlier AudioMulch versions.

AudioMulch labels the first preset or snapshot slot, "1" and counts upwards from there. By default, this first preset/snapshot corresponds to the *first* MIDI controller values (such as Control Change values or Program Change numbers). The first MIDI value may be labeled 0 or 1 on your controller, since some controllers display MIDI values in the range 0-127 while others display them in the range 1-128.

The **Offset** number editor alters the correspondence between the AudioMulch Preset or Snapshot number and MIDI controller values. This works by adding the Offset to the incoming MIDI value. The default Offset setting of 0 (zero) means that the first incoming MIDI Controller value corresponds to the first Preset or Program change. Offset values can be positive or negative. Positive Offset values result in the first MIDI value recalling higher Preset (or Snapshot) numbers. For example, if Offset is set to 1, sending a MIDI controller value of 0 (the first value) will recall AudioMulch preset 1. Negative values lead to earlier MIDI values being ignored. For example, if Offset is set to -1, sending a MIDI controller value of 0 will result in that message being ignored.

Note that prior to AudioMulch version 2.2, the effective Offset was always -1. For backwards compatibility old documents are loaded with that value.

Synchronizing AudioMulch to Other MIDI Hardware and Software

With AudioMulch's MIDI clock synchronization features you can synchronize AudioMulch to hardware or software that can send or receive MIDI clock sync. Commonly used hardware includes MIDI sequencers, drum machines and groove boxes. You can also synchronize AudioMulch with other software. When using this feature, the tempo, rhythmic timing and **Automation** location of AudioMulch and the hardware/software stay locked in tight synchronization. This lets you perform synchronized, rhythmic music using AudioMulch in combination with other hardware and software.

MIDI clock sync works by having a **master clock** that generates and sends clock sync to a **slave**, which receives and chases clock sync. AudioMulch can work as a **MIDI Clock Master** and/or as a **MIDI Clock Slave**. These two modes are handled separately by AudioMulch's **Generate MIDI Sync** and **Chase MIDI Sync** features. You can also generate and chase MIDI sync at the same time.

MIDI synchronization is only useful if you're using an AudioMulch document that employs clock-based contraptions to create rhythms (e.g. **Bassline**, **Drums**, quantized granulators, etc).

How to use Generate MIDI Sync

Use **Generate MIDI Sync** when you want AudioMulch to act as the MIDI Clock Master for other hardware or software such as a drum machine or MIDI sequencer. The other hardware or software should be configured as a MIDI Clock Slave, so that it follows AudioMulch's clock's start, stop and timing.

> **To start a MIDI Clock Slave synchronized to AudioMulch:**
>
> Before following the steps below, ensure you have a MIDI Clock Slave such as a drum machine or MIDI sequencer connected to your computer via a MIDI interface. The MIDI output of the computer must be connected to the MIDI input on your MIDI Clock Slave.
>
> **Now, configure AudioMulch to send MIDI clock sync to the MIDI Clock Slave:**

1. Open the **Settings/Preferences** dialog box. To do this in Windows, open the **Edit** menu and choose **Settings...** On Macintosh, open the **AudioMulch application** menu and choose **Preferences...**
2. Choose **MIDI Sync** from the list on the left. The MIDI Sync page will open on the right.
3. In **Generate MIDI Sync settings**, choose a **Device** from the drop down list – this should correspond to the MIDI interface output that your MIDI Clock Slave is connected to. **Note:** It is possible to select the same Device for MIDI sync and MidiOut contraptions.

Then, make sure the MIDI Clock Slave is configured to receive MIDI clock sync:

- Sometimes this mode is called "MIDI clock sync SLAVE". If you're unsure how to do this, check the instructions for your hardware/software.

You can now enable Generate MIDI Sync:

1. Open the **Control** menu and choose **Generate MIDI Sync**.
2. Press the **Play** button on the **Transport** toolbar. When you start and stop AudioMulch's clock, the MIDI Clock Slave will start, stop and synchronize with AudioMulch.

Using Generate MIDI Sync with "Pattern Mode" devices (Korg Electribe™, Nord Micromodular et al)

When **Generate MIDI Sync** is enabled, AudioMulch usually uses MIDI's standard Song Position Pointer message (SPP) to inform the MIDI Clock Slave of the sequence location (beat position). Some hardware does not support MIDI SPP. As a result, some hardware may start, stop and synchronize to the correct tempo, but may not always start on the correct beat. This is common with simple "pattern mode" sequencers such as the Nord Micromodular and Korg Electribe™ family. AudioMulch's **Generate MIDI Sync** has an alternative mode for compatibility with such hardware. You can select the alternative mode in the **Settings/Preferences Dialog Box**'s **MIDI Sync** settings. See Settings/Preferences Dialog Box: MIDI Sync Settings (p. 173) for details.

How to use Chase MIDI Sync

Use **Chase MIDI Sync** when you want AudioMulch to start, stop and follow the beat of another (hardware or software) MIDI Clock Master, such as a drum machine or MIDI sequencer. The hardware or software will act as the MIDI Clock Master, and AudioMulch will act as the MIDI Clock Slave, locking to the timing of the MIDI Clock Master.

To start AudioMulch synchronized with the MIDI Clock Master:

Before following the steps below, ensure you have a MIDI Clock Master such as a drum machine or MIDI sequencer connected to your computer via a MIDI interface. The MIDI output of the MIDI Clock Master must be connected to a MIDI input on your computer.

Now, configure AudioMulch to receive MIDI clock sync from the MIDI Clock Master:

1. Open the **Settings/Preferences** dialog box. To do this in Windows, open the Edit menu and choose **Settings...** On Macintosh, open the AudioMulch application menu and choose **Preferences...**
2. Choose **MIDI Sync** from the list on the left. The MIDI Sync page will open on the right.
3. In the **Chase MIDI Sync** settings, select a **Device** from the drop down list on the right – this should correspond to the MIDI interface input that your MIDI Clock Master is connected to. **Note:** It is possible to select the same Device for MIDI sync, MidiIn contraptions and MIDI parameter control (p. 145).

Then, make sure the MIDI Clock Master is configured to transmit MIDI clock sync:

- Sometimes this mode is called "MIDI clock sync MASTER". If you're unsure how to do this, check the instructions for your hardware/software.

You can now enable Chase MIDI Sync:

- Open the **Control** menu and choose **Chase MIDI Sync**. When you start and stop the MIDI Clock Master, AudioMulch's clock will start, stop and synchronize with it.

Note:

- MIDI clock sync only works when AudioMulch's audio is enabled. You can ensure audio is enabled by clicking on the **Enable Audio** button  (make sure it's down).
- AudioMulch will take a small amount of time to lock synchronization; for this reason it is advisable to send a one bar count-in to ensure clean sync.
- Due to the inherent latency in generating audio in a computer, AudioMulch often can't act fast enough to synchronize to the first MIDI clock (beat) it

> receives. You may find that AudioMulch skips the down-beat or first 16th note when the external clock master starts (or when it re-syncs after looping). One solution is to send a one bar count-in as mentioned above. In some cases, an alternative solution is to specify a **Chase MIDI Sync Offset** (see below, and also Settings/Preferences Dialog Box: MIDI Sync Settings (p. 173)) so that AudioMulch's clock synced beats are delayed more than your sound card's audio latency.

Offset settings: when AudioMulch plays ahead or behind the beat

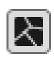
Sometimes AudioMulch plays slightly ahead of or behind the beat (relative to the other hardware/software) when chasing or generating MIDI sync. In every computer there are many sources of latency that can delay audio, MIDI or both. Sometimes this leads to slight de-synchronization, and AudioMulch cannot always automatically compensate for these delays. You can resolve this problem by manually tuning timing offset settings to better synchronize AudioMulch with your other devices. Use AudioMulch's synchronization **Offset** settings to move AudioMulch's (or a MIDI Clock Slave's) clock ahead of or behind the beat with sub-millisecond resolution. See Settings/Preferences Dialog Box: MIDI Sync Settings (p. 173) for details.

See Also

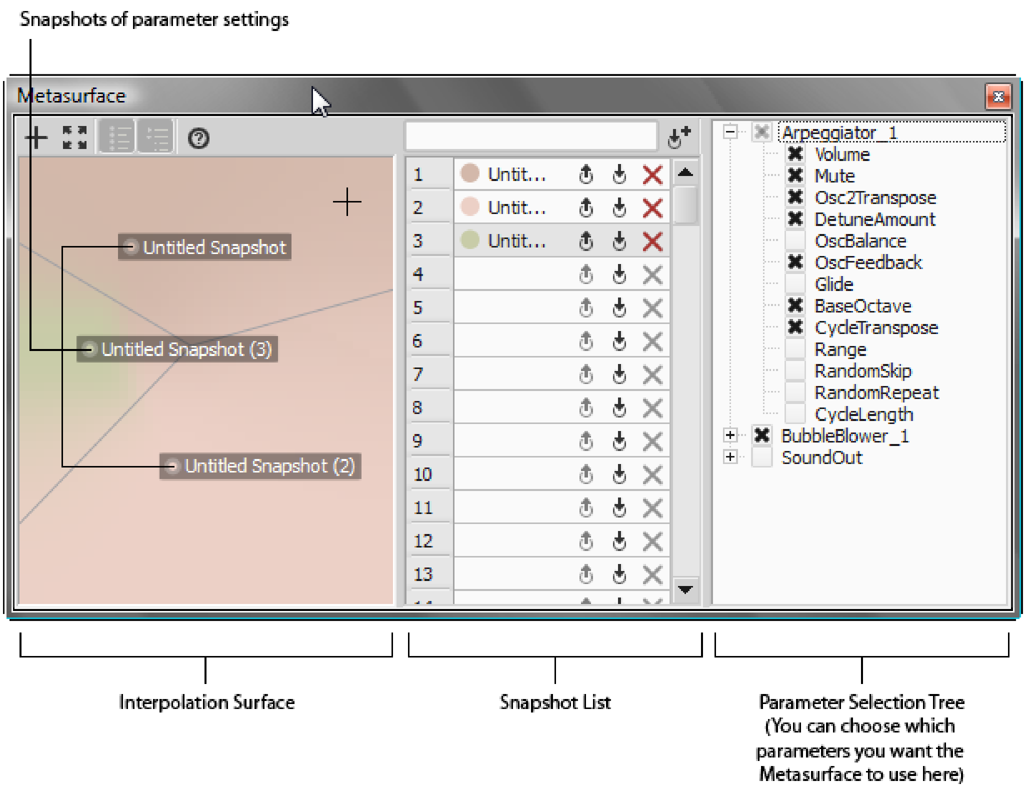
Settings/Preferences Dialog Box: MIDI Sync Settings (p. 173)

The Metasurface

With the **Metasurface** you can change multiple **contraption parameters** at once just by moving the mouse. You can store snapshots of settings for an entire document and selectively recall parameter values from these snapshots. This is similar to contraption presets (p. 75), except that it can be applied to some or all parameters in the entire document, not just those of a single contraption. The snapshots can be placed in the Metasurface window and you can move between them by clicking and dragging the mouse around the surface.

To display the Metasurface select the **Metasurface** item from the **View** menu, click the Metasurface button  on the Views toolbar, or use the keyboard shortcut (F10 on Windows, Command-0 on Macintosh).

Open the Metasurface1.amh (p. 353) example file for an example of how the Metasurface can be used to move smoothly between different parameter settings. To open this file, click on **Open** in the **Files** menu, and select the **Example**s folder. Select this example file from the list.



Metasurface window panes

The Metasurface window has three panes: the **Interpolation Surface**, the **Snapshot List** and the **Parameter Selection Tree**. Each is described below.

THE INTERPOLATION SURFACE

The **Interpolation Surface** lets you place snapshots in arbitrary positions and move smoothly between them by dragging the mouse. The surface has two modes: the snapshot placement mode and the interpolation mode. You can switch between modes using the **Interpolate** button  at the top of the Metasurface window, or by right-clicking and selecting **Interpolate** from the popup context menu. In snapshot placement mode you can move snapshots around the surface. To do this, place the mouse over the small circle icon on the snapshot you want to move. Once the circle lights up you can click on the snapshot and drag it around the window. In interpolation mode, clicking and dragging on the surface interpolates between the nearest snapshots. CTRL-clicking on the interpolation surface (COMMAND+click on Macintosh) creates a new snapshot (based on the settings at that point of the surface) and simultaneously places it on the surface.

You can view the Interpolation Surface in full screen mode by clicking on the **View Full Screen** button at the top of the Metasurface window, or by right-clicking and selecting **View full screen** from the popup context menu. Exit full screen mode using the right-click menu or by pressing the escape key.

THE SNAPSHOT LIST

The **Snapshot List** shows the list of snapshots. Each of the snapshot "cells" in the list have **Store** , **Recall** and **Clear** buttons on them. To create a new snapshot click the **New Snapshot** button above the **Snapshot List**, or click on the **Store** button in a snapshot cell. To name the snapshot, single-click on it in the list and type in a name. Alternatively, you can create a name for a snapshot *before* creating the snapshot itself. To do this, type in the text edit box to the left of the **New Snapshot** button. Then click on the **New Snapshot** button and a new snapshot will appear with the name you just typed. Another way of getting the new snapshot to appear in the list is to hit CTRL+ENTER after you've typed the name. You can recall a snapshot by double-clicking on the snapshot's name in the list or by clicking the **Recall** button on the snapshot's cell. To delete a snapshot from the list, Click on the **Clear** button.

Right-clicking on a snapshot displays a popup context menu that lets you recall a snapshot, store a new set of values in it, delete the snapshot, rename it, or change the color that is used to display the snapshot on the surface. You can also access the **Parameter Control** menu and **Quick-Map MIDI Control** of snapshot recall from this popup menu. You can reorder the snapshots in the list by dragging them with the mouse from one slot to another. To place a snapshot on the Interpolation Surface, drag it onto the surface from the list. You can place each snapshot on the surface multiple times. To remove a snapshot from the surface simply drag it off the surface while in interpolation mode.

THE PARAMETER SELECTION TREE

The **Parameter Selection Tree** lets you choose which parameters will be recalled by the Metasurface. The chosen parameters are indicated by the check boxes next to each parameter. All available parameters are listed under each contraption and all are chosen by default. You can click on the check box next to a parameter to enable (checked) or disable (unchecked) it from being recalled by the Metasurface. For example, you can disable parameters that you control by other means such as Automation or MIDI control. Only the parameters that have been checked will be recalled when using the Metasurface's Interpolation Surface or when recalling individual Metasurface snapshots. Clicking the check box of a contraption (rather than a parameter) will enable or disable all parameters belonging to that contraption.

Right-clicking anywhere on the Parameter Selection Tree displays a popup context menu that lets you enable or disable multiple parameters at once. Choose **Enable All Parameters** or **Disable All Parameters** to enable or disable all of the document's parameters at once. Choose **Enable Selected Parameters** or **Disable Selected Parameters** to enable or disable only the selected (highlighted) parameters. You can select multiple parameters at once by clicking on parameters using the usual mouse dragging and modifier key techniques: click and drag the mouse to select multiple parameters, use CTRL-click or SHIFT-click to extend or modify the selection.

The Metasurface is limited to controlling only numeric parameters; for example it can't be used to switch sound files or patterns.

MIDI and Automation Control of the Metasurface

You can control the Metasurface interpolation location using automation or MIDI control. You can also recall Metasurface snapshots under MIDI control. To configure automation or MIDI control you can use either the **Parameter Control** window or the **Quick-Map MIDI** and **Automate** context menu items. This works in the same way as automating or MIDI-controlling contraption parameters.

To use the **Parameter Control** window, select **Parameter Control** in the **View** menu or press F3. Open the Metasurface item in the Parameter Control Window's Parameters tree and select Interpolate_X, Interpolate_Y or Shapshot Number. The Interpolate parameters correspond to the horizontal and vertical position of the interpolation cross hairs on the Interpolation Surface. You can enable Automation for these parameters by checking the **Automate** check box on the right. Similarly, you can select MIDI control sources in the same way that you would for contraption parameters. The Snapshot Number item in the Parameter Control Window's Parameters tree relates to the recalled snapshot in the Snapshot List. You can select a MIDI control source for it.

You can access these functions quickly by right-clicking the Interpolation Surface or the Snapshot List. In the Interpolation Surface the context menu has two relevant items: X Axis and Y Axis, relating to controlling the horizontal and vertical axis of Metasurface interpolation. From the X Axis and Y Axis submenus you can choose from **Parameter Control**, **Quick-Map MIDI Control...** or **Automate**. When you click in the Metasurface Snapshot List the Quick-Map MIDI Control... context menu item allows you to set a MIDI control source for recalling Metasurface snapshots.

Please refer to the Automation Overview (p. 129) and Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145) pages of this Help file for further information about Automation and MIDI Parameter Control.

Guide to the Document Switcher Window

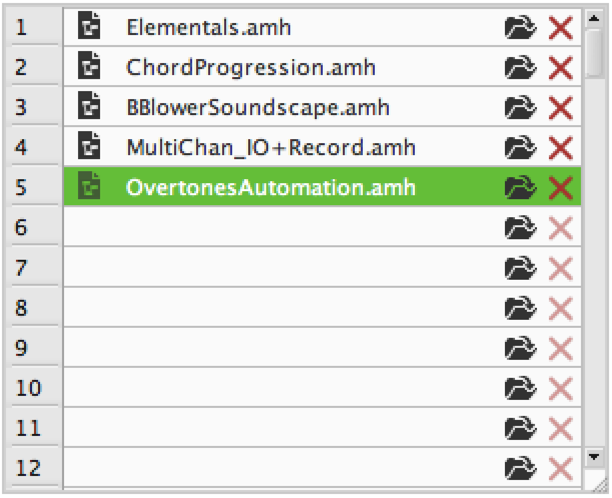
The **Document Switcher** is a floating window that contains a list of AudioMulch (.amh) documents. You can use this window to switch between a list of documents, either by using the mouse, or under MIDI control. You can open and close the window using the Document Switcher menu item in the View menu, by clicking on the  icon in the toolbar, or by pressing F9.

Document Sets

The Document Switcher works with a Document Set (.ams file), which is a file containing a list of .amh documents. The first four buttons on the Document Switcher toolbar  provide New, Open, Save and Save As functions. These buttons allow you to open an existing set, create a new document set, and save sets.

Note: The Document Set only stores the file paths where the .amh documents are located; it doesn't actually contain the document data.

Documents Grid



The **Documents Grid** contains slots for up to 128 documents. To place a document in a particular slot, use the slot's Select Document button and navigate to the document you want to list. You can also drag and drop AudioMulch documents from Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer into the Documents Grid. You can select a slot by clicking on it, which will highlight the slot with a dotted line.

Use the Insert Current Document button in the toolbar to insert the currently loaded document into the selected slot. Clear a slot by clicking on the Clear Document button . Click on the Clear All button in the toolbar to clear all slots.

You can move documents between slots by dragging and dropping them with the mouse. Dragging a document into an already occupied slot causes the other documents to shuffle up or down. If you want to replace the document in a particular slot, hold down the Alt key while you drag a new document into the slot. If you want to duplicate a document and place the copy in another slot, hold down the Ctrl key while dragging the document. The original copy of the document will remain in its original slot as well.

To open a document from the Documents Grid, double-click on it from the list. The currently loaded document will be highlighted with a tinted background colour in the grid. If a document cannot be found its icon will be displayed with a question mark in the Documents Grid.

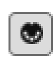
You can also use the keyboard to change the selected document. Use the up and down arrows to select a new document, and hit the the enter key to load the document.

When using the mouse or the keyboard to load a new document from the Documents Grid, you will be prompted to save any changes that have been made to the current document. You can suppress this prompt (and discard any changes) by holding down the Ctrl key when double clicking or pressing enter.

MIDI Control

You can configure the Document Switcher to load documents under MIDI control on the Document Switcher page of Settings/Preferences Dialog box (p. 175). You can select the MIDI control source that will be used to switch documents, and select how AudioMulch will save any changes made to the current document before loading a new document. With these settings you can switch documents via MIDI without any other interaction with the user interface. The Document Switcher Settings are stored globally and are not specific to the currently loaded Document Set.

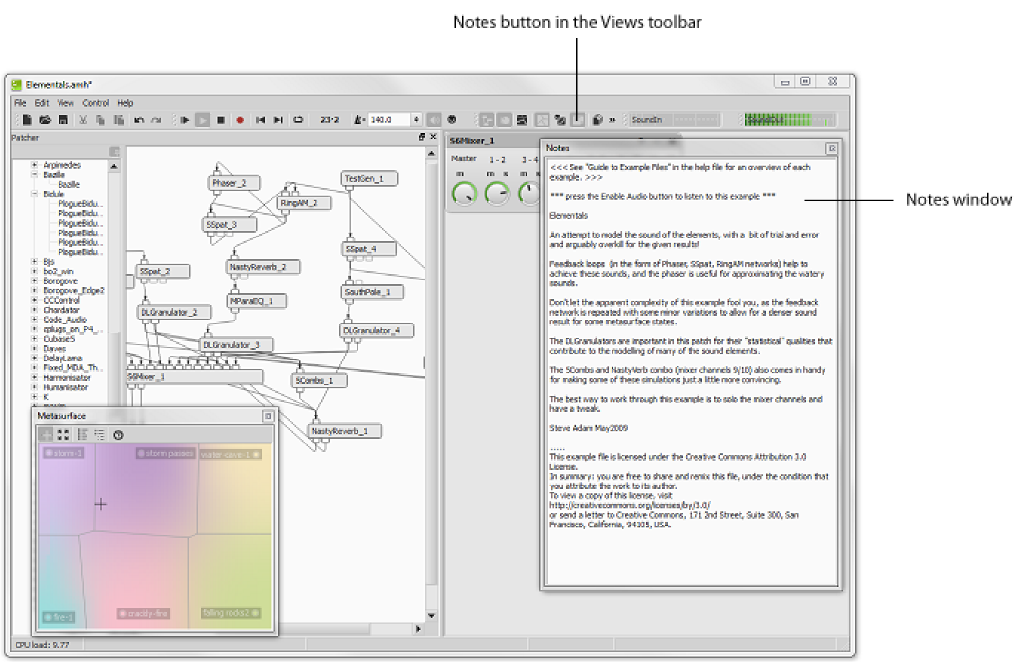
On Windows you can access the Settings/Preferences dialog box by choosing Settings... from the Edit menu or by pressing the F4 function key. On Mac OS you can access the Settings/Preferences dialog box by choosing Preferences... from the AudioMulch application menu or by pressing command-, (command-comma).

The Enable MIDI document switching icon  on the Document Switcher toolbar enables MIDI controlled document switching. Note that both Audio and MIDI control must be enabled in the main AudioMulch window for MIDI controlled document switching to operate.

Guide to the Notes Window

The **Notes** window is a simple notepad that you can use to write down information about an AudioMulch .amh document. You can use it for performance notes or other information you want to remember. Your notes will be stored in the current AudioMulch document when you save it.

The Notes window will also pop up when you open an Example File (p. 353), and contains detailed information about that file.



To open Notes, do one of the following:

- Click on the  button in the **Views** toolbar.
- Open the **View** menu and choose **Notes**.

Once the Notes window is open:

1. Type in the **Notes** window.

2. Your note will be automatically saved and stored with the current document. To reopen the notes window at any time while using this document, follow the instructions above.

Settings/Preferences Dialog Box

The Settings/Preferences dialog box provides a series of pages for configuring various aspects of AudioMulch including audio driver settings, channel assignments and level meters, MIDI control and synchronization devices, network synchronization, document switcher behavior, VST Plugins directory, low level File Streaming configuration and actions that AudioMulch performs when it starts.

On Windows you can access the Settings/Preferences dialog box by choosing Settings... from the Edit menu or by pressing the F4 function key.

On Mac OS you can access the Settings/Preferences dialog box by choosing Preferences... from the AudioMulch application menu or by pressing command-, (command-comma).

You can show a specific page by clicking on it in the list at the left side of the dialog box. Each page is described in detail below.

Note: Changes to settings within the Settings/Preferences dialog only take effect once you have clicked Apply or OK.

Audio General

Sample rate

The Sample rate drop down list contains a complete list of the sample rates supported by AudioMulch (22.05 kHz, 32 kHz, 44.1 kHz (CD quality), 48 kHz, 64 kHz, 88.2 kHz, 96 kHz, 192 kHz). When first installed AudioMulch will default to 44.1 kHz (CD quality). The higher the sample rate selected the higher the audio quality - and CPU load.

Once selected the sample rate applies globally to all documents.

Note: Your audio interface might not support all sample rates that AudioMulch does. It is important that you consult your audio interface documentation to confirm the compatibility between software and hardware settings.

Dither output

When checked, the Dither output checkbox enables Dithering, a process that introduces a small amount of noise to improve the percieved sound quality of very quiet output signals.

Audio Driver

The Audio Driver page allows you to select a driver type and configure settings specific to that driver type.

On Windows, AudioMulch supports the use of ASIO, DirectSound and Windows Multimedia audio drivers. On Mac OS AudioMulch supports Apple's Core Audio drivers.

Driver Type

The Driver Type drop down list lists the Driver Types supported by AudioMulch. The other settings displayed on this page depend on which Driver Type is selected. Note that some audio interfaces only support certain driver types.

Driver Settings

The Driver Settings section of the Audio Driver page allows for the selection of Devices and configuration of their associated settings. When using ASIO drivers, the selected Device handles both input and output, with DirectSound and Core Audio you can select input and output devices separately. The devices selected here determine the devices available in the Audio Input, Audio Output and Sound File Preview pages. In the case of Windows Multimedia drivers all devices are always available on these pages.

Buffer Size and Number of Buffers

To provide seamless audio output, AudioMulch continuously streams a number of buffers to and from the audio device(s). The number and size of these buffers can be changed using the Buffer Size and Number of Buffers drop down lists.

The Buffer Size and Number of Buffers parameters affect the total audio latency (time delay) of AudioMulch when generating or processing sound. Some driver types allow both the Buffer Size and Number of Buffers to be adjusted whereas others allow only the adjustment of Buffer Size.

Depending on the speed of your system and the quality of your audio interface and drivers, different values for the Buffer Size and Number of Buffers settings will be optimal. If desired you can experiment to determine the lowest working values on your system by reducing both buffer size and number of buffers until the audio output begins to break up with clicks and gaps.

The buffer options available for configuration within the Settings/Preference Dialog may be constrained when using some ASIO drivers. When this occurs AudioMulch will automatically display the audio interface's currently configured buffer settings. These values cannot be edited from within AudioMulch but should be accessible within the ASIO control panel of your audio interface (see below).

For more information on the optimisation of audio buffer settings please consult the Optimizing Real-Time Performance (p. 179) section of this help file.

Control Panel

(ASIO only)

The **Control Panel...** button, located on the right of the Audio Driver tab, launches the control panel of the currently selected ASIO driver. All ASIO driver control panels are different. Often they allow the configuration of buffer settings and may support other driver-specific settings. It is important to note that any changes made within the ASIO driver control panel will not be reflected in the AudioMulch Settings Dialog until you click the **Reset Audio** button, located on the bottom right of the AudioDriver tab.

Reset Audio

(ASIO only)

The Reset Audio button re-initialises the audio engine at the core of AudioMulch. In a process similar to closing and re-opening AudioMulch all audio settings are re-scanned to ensure that any updates or changes made within other programs or control panels have been applied.

Open all channels

(ASIO only)

The Open all channels checkbox can be used to force AudioMulch to open all channels of the selected hardware device. When unchecked, AudioMulch will only open the audio channels used by the current document (based on which SoundIn, AuxIn, SoundOut and AuxOut contraptions are present in the document).

By default, Open all channels is selected for maximum hardware device compatibility but it may introduce additional CPU load, and prevent sharing of the device between multiple clients (this will only apply when a multi-client driver is available for the selected hardware device).

If the selected audio device functions properly with Open all channels unchecked there is no significant advantage to enabling this setting.

Overdrive

(Windows Multimedia only)

The Overdrive checkbox allows you to trade off performance for stability under marginal conditions. When checked, AudioMulch will give stable real-time output priority even when the CPU load is high (approaching or beyond 100%). When audio production is given high priority the user interface may become sluggish and could even freeze. Unchecking the overdrive checkbox may result in less stable audio output when the CPU load is high, but guarantees that the program will not freeze.

It is recommended that Overdrive be disabled except when using documents that are known not to overload the computer (ie. those that dont exceed 85% CPU Load).

Disable Desktop Window Manager MMCSS scheduling

(Windows Vista and Windows 7 only)

If you notice that audio is disrupted by switching windows or window animation effects you may gain some improvement by using this setting. When checked, this setting disables the Desktop Window Manager from being scheduled using Windows' high-priority Multimedia Class Schedule Service (MMCS).

AUDIO INPUT

AudioMulch supports up to 256 channels of real-time audio input using 128 stereo pairs provided by the SoundIn and AuxIn1-127 contraptions. Obviously, this is of most use to users running multi-channel audio interfaces.

The **Audio Input Devices and Channels** grid allows you to select which audio interface devices and channels are used by which audio input contraptions.

Clicking on cells in the device column reveals a drop down list displaying all available devices. Clicking on cells in the columns labelled Left and Right allows selection of device channels used as the contraption's left and right outputs respectively.

When you change the Driver settings in the Audio Driver tab the Audio Input tab will be configured with the available devices and input channels assigned to the corresponding input contraptions. For example, the SoundIn contraption will use input channels 1&2, AuxIn1 will use input channels 3&4 and so on. In many cases these settings will be appropriate without you needing to make changes to the Audio Input Devices and Channels settings.

As with all AudioMulch settings, experimentation may reveal a number of different uses for this routing system and users are encouraged to configure these settings to suit their specific use of the software.

AUDIO OUTPUT

The Audio Output settings configuration is identical to that of the Audio Input settings (see previous section) except that they apply to audio output.

SOUND FILE PREVIEW

The Sound File Preview tab allows for the independent routing of audio from the Play and Auto play preview features of the **Select a Sound File...** dialogs used throughout AudioMulch where sound files are read from or written to (SoundIn (p. 196), SoundOut (p. 200), BubbleBlower (p. 224), Drums (p. 229), LoopPlayer (p. 234), FilePlayer (p. 207), Export to Sound File... (p. 125)). This feature is provided for people running multi-channel audio who may want to monitor Sound File Previews through outputs other than their primary performance outputs. One application of this feature is in the creation of an independent headphone mix.

Sound File Preview configuration is similar to the configuration of both the Audio Input and Audio Output settings. In the relevant channel row (Channel 1 &2 for stereo files) select the desired device from the list provided, and then in the final two columns identify the device channels to which you want to direct the Sound File Previews.

Additional channel rows are provided for previewing multiple channel sound files.

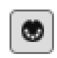
Audio Input & Output Meters

The Audio Input Meters and Audio Output Meters pages allow you to select which level meters are displayed on the user interface. Each page presents a check list of audio input/output contraptions. Checking a check box causes the corresponding contraption's level meters to be displayed.

MIDI Input and Control

The MIDI Input and Control page allows you to select MIDI devices used for MIDI input and parameter control. Up to eight separate MIDI input devices may be selected using the **Select MIDI Input devices** grid. Each row of the grid corresponds to one of eight internally routed **MidiIn** ports. When assigning a particular MIDI device for control of a contraption parameter you select its corresponding MIDIIn port within the Parameter Control dialog (p. 145). MidiIn contraptions (p. 205) are available in the patcher for routing MIDI signals to contraptions such as VST plugins which accept MIDI input.

The same device can be used for MIDI Input and MIDI Sync (see below).

When a selected MIDI device is not turned on or not connected to your computer the grid will display "(Not Connected)" next to the device name. You can connect and/or turn on the MIDI device at any time. If a selected device is connected while AudioMulch is running you will need to disable and re-enable MIDI by selecting **Enable MIDI** from the Control menu or by clicking the Enable MIDI icon  on the Transport toolbar before AudioMulch will receive messages from that device.

Quick-Map control change resolution

The Quick-Map control change resolution buttons let you choose which resolution (7 or 14 bit) AudioMulch will use when you perform an automatic Quick-Map MIDI controller operation using the next received MIDI message. Most control surfaces only send 7 bit control information, in which case the 7 bit option should be chosen. When using a control surface which sends 14 bit controllers, choose the 14 bit option so that Quick-Map operations automatically select a 14 bit controller. Note that this option only affects the automatically selected resolution. It is always possible to manually change the MIDI controller type later using the Quick-Map or Parameter Control windows.

MIDI Output

The MIDI Output page lets you select MIDI devices used for MIDI output via MidiOut contraptions (p. 205). You can select up to eight separate MIDI output devices using the **Select MIDI Output devices** grid. Each row of the grid corresponds to one of eight internally routed **MidiOut** ports. MidiOut contraptions (p. 205) can be used in the Patcher Pane to route MIDI signals from contraptions such as VST and AudioUnit plugins, which generate MIDI output.

When a selected MIDI device is not turned on or not connected to your computer, the grid will display "(Not Connected)" next to the device name. You can connect and/or turn on the MIDI device at any time. If a selected device is connected while AudioMulch is running you will need to disable and re-enable MIDI by selecting **Enable MIDI** from the Control menu or by clicking the Enable MIDI icon  on the Transport toolbar before AudioMulch will send messages to that device.

MIDI Sync

The MIDI Sync page lets you select the MIDI devices used for receiving (Chasing) and sending (Generating) MIDI clock synchronization (p. 152). You can fine tune the behavior of AudioMulch's MIDI clock synchronization using the settings below.

Note: Depending on the combination of audio and MIDI hardware in your setup, it is not uncommon to find some time delay between audio and MIDI. The **Offset** settings let you compensate for these timing differences when using MIDI synchronization. As a general principle, in AudioMulch, positive synchronization **Offset** values always delay the clock chaser (slave) relative to the generator (master), while negative Offset values make the slave earlier relative to the master. There are no recommended values for Offset settings, and tuning is purely a matter of experimentation. We recommend beginning with Offset set to zero, and adjusting forwards or backwards until you can hear that the audio and MIDI timing is aligned.

CHASE MIDI SYNC SETTINGS

Offset

You can use the Chase MIDI Sync Offset setting to compensate for timing differences between an external MIDI clock source and AudioMulch's Audio output. The Offset setting is measured in milliseconds and moves AudioMulch's timing forwards (or backwards) by that amount. When AudioMulch is chasing MIDI clock, positive Offset values will make AudioMulch beats occur later (relative to the master's beats), while negative Offset values will make AudioMulch's beats occur earlier.

GENERATE MIDI SYNC SETTINGS

Offset

You can use the Generate MIDI Sync Offset setting to compensate for timing differences between AudioMulch's Audio output and an external MIDI clock slave. The Offset setting is measured in milliseconds and moves the *slave's* timing forwards (or backwards) by that amount. When AudioMulch is generating MIDI clock, positive Offset values will make the slave's beats occur later (relative to AudioMulch's beats), while negative Offset values will make the slave's beats occur earlier.

Synchronize sequence location

AudioMulch has two different modes for keeping the slave's sequence position synchronized with AudioMulch:

1. The default mode transmits **MIDI Song Position Pointer (SPP)** whenever AudioMulch's clock is started or the transport location changes. This is the standard synchronization mechanism dictated by the MIDI specification. It ensures that the slave device is always informed of AudioMulch's automation sequence location. This is the usual mode to select.
2. Some "groovebox"-style sequencers and drum machines (notably some of Korg's Electribe™ devices) do not respond to MIDI Song Position Pointer when in "Pattern Mode." Instead they rely on the master sending MIDI start messages only at the start of pattern cycles. To support these devices, AudioMulch provides the option to **always start MIDI clock on "pattern" boundaries**. AudioMulch provides settings for the "pattern" length and time signature used in this mode. You should select a pattern length that matches the synchronization period you want to use with your external device: a common setting would be one bar, or the length of your patterns if they are longer than one bar.

Network Sync

Network sync lets you sychronize the clocks of one or more copies of AudioMulch running on different computers on a local area network (LAN). The Network Sync page contains settings that identify the computers network sync is sent to, and determine the UDP port used to send and receive sync.

The available UDP network ports are numbered from 1024 to 65535. Both the **Generate network sync** port of the computer generating sync and the **Chase network sync** port of the receiver(s) must be set to the same port number. Although the default value of 7000 is usually sufficient, if another program on **any** of the computers is already using this value, you will need to change the port number on **all** computers to a different value. For most purposes we recommend using ports above 49152.

The Generate network sync **Send to address** must be set to the IP address of the computer you wish to send sync to, or to the local broadcast address. For example, an IP address consisting of the subnet followed by .255 (eg. 192.168.0.255) will broadcast sync to all computers on that subnet.

There are separate time **Offset** settings for Chase network sync and Generate network sync. These are expressed in milliseconds and work in the same way as the MIDI synchronization Offset settings described in the previous section. When AudioMulch is chasing network sync, positive Chase network sync **Offset** values move AudioMulch's beats later (relative to the master), while negative values move the beats earlier. When AudioMulch is generating network sync, positive Generate network sync **Offset** values move the (remote) slave's beats later, while negative values move the slave's beats earlier.

Document Switcher

The Document Switcher (p. 161) can be controlled via MIDI. The **MIDI Control Source** section of this page allows you to select which MIDI Control Source (if any) will cause the Document Switcher to switch documents.

The **Document Saving** options allow you to choose whether AudioMulch will prompt, save or discard changes before the document is switched under MIDI Control. (When you switch documents using the mouse you will always be prompted if the document has changed).

The **Display full paths** checkbox determines the display format of file names within the Document Switcher's Documents Grid (p. 161). When unchecked only the file name itself will be visible, when checked the full path of folders to the file will be displayed.

VST Plugins

VST Plugins folder

As explained in the VST Plugins (p. 345) section of this help file, VST and VST2 plugins must be placed in or installed into a specific folder for AudioMulch to find them. On Windows AudioMulch defaults to its own VSTPlugins folder, something like C:\Program Files\AudioMulch 2.0\VSTPlugins; on Mac OS it defaults to the system VST plugins folder at Hard disk/Library/Audio/Plug-Ins/VST but other locations are possible.

The **VST Plugins folder** setting allows you to configure this location to wherever your VST and VST2 plugins are currently installed. By using this setting it is possible to eliminate the need for duplication of plugins accross your hard disk.

To selected a different folder click Browse... and select the folder you want AudioMulch to use as its VST Plugins folder. As with the default folder, the subfolder structure of the selected folder will be reflected in the VST Plugins section of the contraptions palette and the VST Plugins submenu of the new contraptions menu.

File Streaming

The File Streaming page provides settings for fine tuning the performance of sound file recording and playback.. In general, the effect of these settings is only noticable when streaming a large number of sound file channels simultaneousy.

The default settings have been selected for reliable operation on most systems and should only be adjusted if problems are experienced while playing or recording sound files. Usually such problems will take the form of glitches in sound file playback (but not with real-time audio) and or glitches in recorded sound files.

Buffer size

This is the size of individual blocks written to and read from disk. Often there is a size which works best with a particular disk. The effect of this setting is highly dependent on the hardware and operating system used. Adjusting it up or down may improve sound file streaming performance on some systems.

Input / Output queue length

As with Buffer size, increasing the value of both the Input(playback) and Output(recording) queue lengths will assist in the reduction of disk access glitches. Importantly however, higher queue lengths may significantly increase RAM usage.

Always wait for disk access to complete

The **Always wait for disk access to complete** checkbox is the easiest way to ensure sound file recordings are glitch free. When checked, this setting shifts AudioMulch's priority from real-time audio to disk access. This option is most suited to situations where you are recording to a sound file through SoundOut. When this mode is enabled, the recorded file will always be free of glitches no matter how much the real-time audio breaks up. In doing so however it is necessary to reduce the reliability of the real-time audio stream making live glitching far more likely. Any sound from a real-time input such as SoundIn will also be less reliable.

Startup Actions

The Startup Actions page determines actions to be performed each time AudioMulch starts. Some of these settings are generally useful for configuring AudioMulch, such as always enabling Audio and MIDI when AudioMulch starts. Other settings are more useful for particular situations, for example for a performance you may want AudioMulch to always start with a particular Document or Document Set loaded. This can also be useful for installations where you want AudioMulch to automatically load and play a document when it is launched.

In the **General startup actions** section, the Open Document setting allows you to select a document which AudioMulch will open when it starts. This corresponds to opening a document using the Open... item in the File Menu (p. 364). The Enable Audio, Enable MIDI and Play From Start options correspond to items with the same names in the Control Menu (p. 364). The Show Welcome Screen button can be checked (or unchecked) in order to show (or hide) the Welcome Screen when AudioMulch starts.

The **Document Switcher startup actions** section allows you to specify a Document Set to be opened and to choose whether to enable MIDI document switching when AudioMulch starts.

MIDI and Network Sync startup actions control whether AudioMulch will chase or generate MIDI and/or Network sync when it starts. These settings correspond to items with the same names in the Control Menu (p. 364).

Appearance

The Appearance page lets you choose AudioMulch's color scheme. You can also change the color scheme's brightness and contrast.

There are two color scheme options: light and dark.

Brightness and contrast can be changed by moving the sliders. To return to the default brightness and contrast settings, click **Reset**.

Any changes you make to color scheme, brightness or contrast will be previewed in real time, but will only become permanent after you click **Apply** or **OK**. Clicking **Cancel** reverts to the previous Appearance settings.

Optimizing Real-Time Performance

When AudioMulch is installed the default configuration allows it to perform glitch-free audio synthesis and processing on most systems. Due to various factors, optimal real-time performance can only be achieved by tuning AudioMulch for a specific computer, operating system and audio interface. It is worth taking the time to tune AudioMulch to take advantage of the capabilities of your system because the program can be much more responsive than when used with the default settings.

This section discusses optimal performance in terms of two parameters: *stability* and *latency*. Stability is concerned with the reliability of the audio input and output. A stable system will deliver hours of continuous sound without a problem, an unstable system will contaminate the audio stream with glitches, clicks, pops, stutters and drop outs. Latency manifests as delays between audio entering your audio interface and emerging from your audio interface after having been processed by AudioMulch (audio latency), and as delays between modifying parameter values on screen or via MIDI and hearing the results (control latency). The lower the latency, the more usable the system is for real-time performance, as the system will be perceived to be operating in the moment rather than with a perceptible delay. Achieving a stable system with the lowest possible latency should be your goal when tuning AudioMulch.

One major cause of stability problems is external programs that perform periodic disk activity. On Windows, the following are commonly known to interfere with the stable operation of digital audio software:

- System Agent (included in the Microsoft Plus! pack) can be set to schedule disk scanning and defragmentation at any time. You should avoid having it wake up while using AudioMulch.
- Find Fast for Microsoft Office
- Screen Savers
- CD-ROM Auto-Insert Notification
- Other programs performing processor-intensive operations while using AudioMulch.
- Certain keyboard and mouse drivers.

As discussed below, you may also want to search the internet for the latest information about software that can interfere with stable low-latency audio performance.

Once known sources of instability have been reduced to a minimum AudioMulch settings can be altered to reduce latency until the audio begins to break up, and then eased off until reliable operation is achieved. The settings which determine latency are the audio buffer sizes and number of buffer settings associated with the audio driver. Some driver types provide individual settings for input and output, while others provide only one setting for both. Some driver types allow both the size and number of buffers to be adjusted, while others only allow adjustment of buffer sizes. In all cases latency can be reduced by decreasing the buffer sizes and/or the number of buffers. These settings can be altered on the Audio Driver page of the Settings/Preferences dialog box (p. 166).

Many factors including the speed of the computer, audio interface and quality of audio drivers affect the minimum workable size and number of buffers. In extreme cases you should be aware that some computers or audio drivers may crash if you attempt to use too few, or too small buffers.

Where separate settings are available for input and output buffers it is advisable to use the same buffer sizes for input and output. If audio output is generally stable but glitches occur when using audio input it may be necessary to increase the number of audio input buffers.

In general, using more buffers produces greater stability. A few larger buffers are usually preferable to a large number of small buffers. However, there are no hard and fast rules that can be applied to all systems. The best thing to do is to experiment.

One other alternative is to experiment with the sample rate used within a patch. While it is accepted that higher sample rates produce better audio quality it should also be noted that higher sample rates result in higher CPU loads. In situations where quality is of lesser concern, a lower sample rate can be employed to reduce CPU load and thereby increase stability. This setting can be selected using the **Audio General** page of the Settings/Preferences dialog box (p. 166)

In addition to the AudioMulch and audio interface settings outlined above there are also a number of operating system tunings that may increase audio performance. At present there is a significant body of web-discussion devoted to these "tweaks". For this reason we have chosen not to go into any great detail within this document. If you are interested in exploring these ideas further a google search for "*Your_OS_Name* audio tweaks" should provide myriad resources for research. Your audio interface manufacturer may also provide guidance specific to their products on their web site.

Contraptions Guide

This section includes Help Files for each of AudioMulch's **contraptions**. Below is a comprehensive list of the contraptions, grouped by category, and a brief explanation of what each contraption does. To find out more information about any contraption, click on the links in the list.

Note: To directly access a contraption's Help File page while using the program, click on the **?** button on the title bar of the contraption's Property Editor.

Input/Output

Signal Generators

Effects

Filters

Dynamics

Mixers

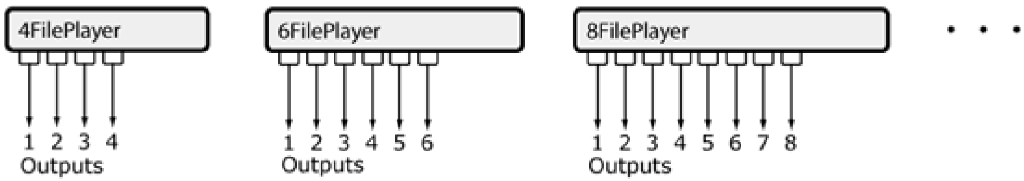
Buses

Plugins

As well as its own contraptions, AudioMulch supports the industry standard VST (Virtual Studio Technology) and VSTi (also known as VST2) plugin formats, and on Macintosh, Apple's Audio Unit plugin format. This gives you access to a large number of third-party effects and instruments to expand AudioMulch.

*FilePlayer

Plays one or more multichannel sound files with multitrack synchronization.



The multichannel *FilePlayer lets you play a number of sound files at the same time. The prefix number of the contraption (4, 6, 8, 16, 24 or 32) indicates both the maximum number of channels that can be played, and the number of outputs the contraption has. You can simultaneously play back files with different numbers of channels. For example, the **4FilePlayer** can play four mono files, or two stereo files, or one four-channel file, or any other possible combination of up to four channels.

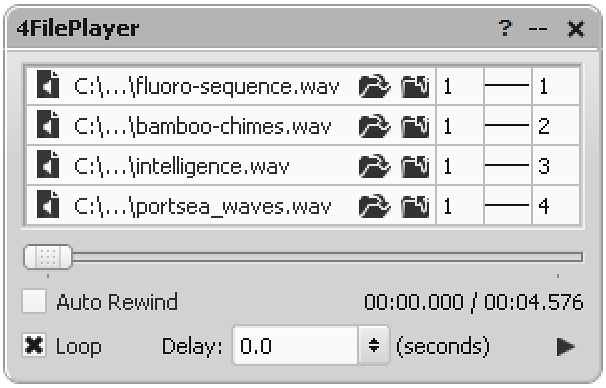
See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

Audio input and file playing contraptions: SoundIn (p. 196), AuxIn (p. 203), FilePlayer (p. 207), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229).

Audio output and recording: SoundOut (p. 200), AuxOut (p. 203), FileRecorder (p. 210), *FileRecorder (p. 192) (multi-file recorder).

Parameters



Files Grid	Selects sound files for each channel. Click on a folder icon to select a file. Drag files to reorder them. (See below for more details).
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Auto Rewind (AutoRewind)	Rewinds the file to the beginning after each time it is played.
Loop	Plays the file continuously, looping from the start when the end has been reached.
Delay (LoopDelay)	Controls the length of silence inserted between the end and the start of the input file as it is looped. Loop needs to be enabled for Delay to function.

Instructions

If the lengths of the files differ, the total duration of playback is that of the longest file. This is also the case when **Loop** is enabled. Silence is played once the end of any shorter files is reached.

Using the Files grid

The Files grid contains one row for each output channel of the contraption. You can load a sound file into any channel using the Select File and Close File buttons. You can reorder files in the list by dragging and dropping them.

Once a file is loaded into the grid, the total number of output channels required by the file will be displayed in the second column.

The third column displays how each sound file channel is routed to a contraption output.

Routing always begins from the output channel corresponding to the row of the grid that the sound file has been loaded into, and continues routing to subsequent output channels.

For example, a stereo file in the first row will have its left channel routed to contraption output one, and its right channel routed to output two.

If there happened to be a sound file already loaded into row two of the Files grid, it is ignored, with output channel two occupied by the second channel of the stereo file in row one. Ignored files are shown in grey (see below).

If a sound file has more channels than can be routed in the Files grid (for example, loading a stereo file into row 4 of a **4FilePlayer**), only the channels that fit will be used. An asterisk (*) next to the number of channels indicates that not all channels of that sound file were routed to outputs (see below).

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

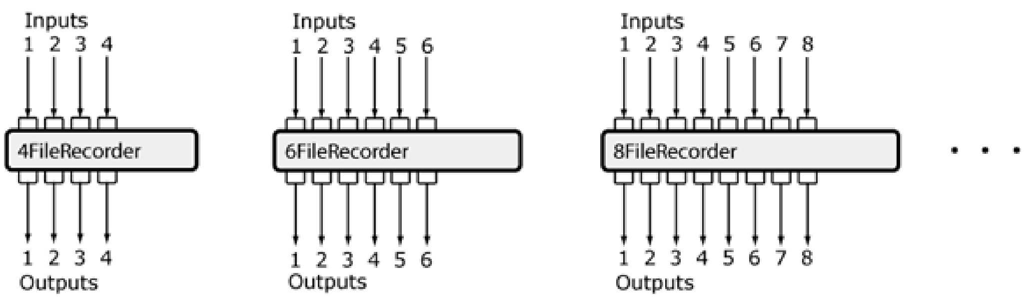
Steve Adam says: "*FilePlayer is useful for playback and subsequent processing of multi-track files or multiple files simultaneously."

Warren Burt says: "Have several files of very different sounds in the player, all about the same length. Put each sound through a different effect. Put the different effected sounds into a mixer. Control the inputs of the mixer with Automation channels. Have the Automation loop be a different length than the loop of the file player so that with repeats of the Automation loop, different samples are heard. Instant collage! As an alternative, have several files of spoken word material in the Multiple File Player; do a similar Automation loop mixing the different spoken word inputs. Instant algorithmic poetry or Burroughsian cutups!"

Andrew Bencina says: "Not only can *FilePlayer be used to play back a series of multitrack separations for backing tracks, these outputs can be submixed to varying numbers of physical outputs, depending on what interface or number of inputs you have available for a particular gig."

*FileRecorder

Records one or more multichannel sound files with multitrack synchronization.



The multichannel *FileRecorder lets you record a number of sound files at the same time. The prefix number of the contraption (4, 6, 8, 16, 24 or 32) indicates both the maximum number of channels that can be recorded, and the number of outputs the contraption has. You can simultaneously record files with different numbers of channels. For example, the 4FileRecorder can record four mono files, or two stereo files, or one 4 channel file, or any other possible combination of up to four files.

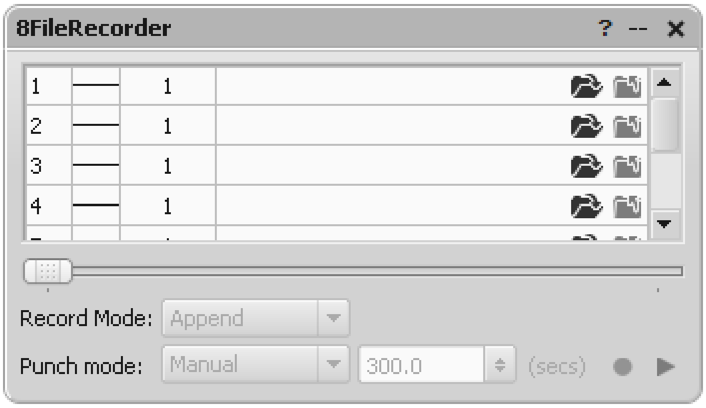
See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

Audio output and recording: SoundOut (p. 200), AuxOut (p. 203), FileRecorder (p. 210).

Audio input and file playing contraptions: SoundIn (p. 196), AuxIn (p. 203), FilePlayer (p. 207), *FilePlayer (p. 188) (multi-file player), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229).

Parameters



Files grid	Selects the locations that files will be recorded to. Click on a folder icon to select a location. Drag files to reorder them. (See below for more details).
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Record Mode (FileMode)	Determines whether any recorded sound in the output file is overwritten or appended the next time record is selected. Append allows you to record more than one take, one after the other. Overwrite will destroy any previous recording.
Punch Mode (PunchMode)	Determines when to start and stop recording. In Manual mode, recording begins when you press the record button and stops when you press the stop button. In SoundIn Sync mode, recording begins when the SoundIn starts and stops when the SoundIn stops, or when you press the stop button. Timed mode starts recording when you press the record button and continues for the time specified, or until you press stop, whichever comes first.

Instructions

When recording with *FileRecorders, the sample rate of the outgoing sound files always conforms to the currently assigned Sample Rate, as reflected in the **Audio General** page of the Settings Dialog (p. 167).

The *FileRecorders always record all sound files simultaneously, so they can be used to make multichannel recordings for export to other applications. In append mode, all files must be the same length or the *FileRecorders will not start recording.

Using the Files grid

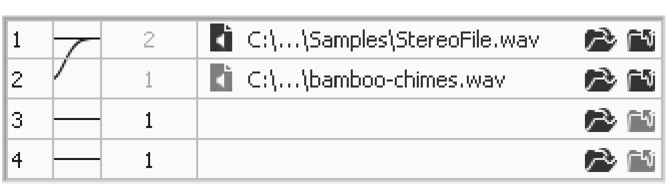
The **Files grid** contains one row for each input channel of the contraption. You can load an existing sound file or assign the name and destination for a new sound file recording using the Select File and Close File buttons located on the right of each channel. You can reorder files in the list by dragging and dropping them.

The third column contains a drop down menu allowing you to select the number of channels for the sound file in that row. It also indicates the number of channels in a sound file if an existing file is loaded.

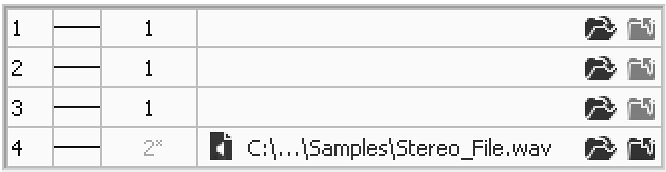
Once an existing file or new file destination is loaded into the grid, the second column displays the routing of each contraption input to its corresponding sound file. Routing always begins from the input channel corresponding to the row of the grid that the sound file has been loaded into, and continues routing to subsequent input channels up to the number of channels in the sound file.

For example, a stereo file in the first row will have its left channel take input from contraption input one, and its right channel routed from input two.

If there happened to be a sound file already loaded into row two of the Files grid, it is ignored, with input channel two routed to the second channel of the stereo file in row one. Ignored files are shown in grey (see below).



If a sound file has more channels than can be routed in the Files grid (for example, loading a stereo file into row four of a **4FileRecorder**) only the channels which fit will be used. An asterisk (*) next to the number of channels indicates that not all channels of the sound file received input (see below).



Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how *FileRecorders can be used:

BBMultitracker.amh & MultiChan_IO+Record.amh

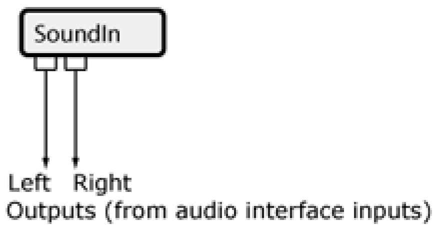
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Steve Adam says: “Use *FileRecorder for multi-track recording for a stereo mix-down. You can also use it to create multiple “stems” for a multi-channel speaker format, such as 5.1 surround.”

SoundIn

Inputs live sound from the audio interface or plays a sound file.



SoundIn is the main stereo input for feeding sound into AudioMulch, in the form of pre-recorded sound files, or real-time sound input from an external source such as a microphone or audio interface input. SoundIn also lets you play back a sound file. This playback can be synchronized with SoundOut (p. 200) recording or the Export to Sound File (p. 125) option for tightly synchronized recording of processed sound files.

Note: AuxIn (p. 203) contraptions can be used to provide additional channels of real-time input.

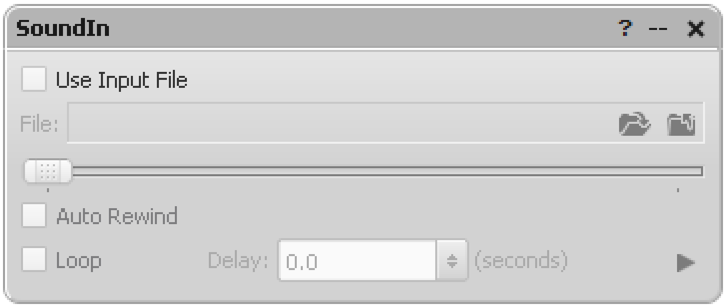
See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

Audio input and file playing contraptions: AuxIn (p. 203), FilePlayer (p. 207), *FilePlayer (p. 188) (multi-file player), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229)

Audio output and recording: SoundOut (p. 200), AuxOut (p. 203), FileRecorder (p. 210), *FileRecorder (p. 192) (multi-file recorder)

Parameters



Use Input File	Toggles between playing back a sound file or bringing in sound from an audio interface input.
File	Selects a sound file. Check the Use Input File box and select a file by clicking on the Select Sound File button . Alternatively, drag a sound file into the contraption's sound file slot directly from the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer. The name and path of the file will be displayed in the sound file slot.
File Position Trackbar	Selects the current playback position of the input file. Click and drag the “thumb” to move the position. You can use it when a file is playing or paused.
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Auto Rewind (AutoRewind)	Rewinds the file to the beginning each time it is played.
Loop	Plays the file continuously, looping from the start when the end has been reached.

Delay (LoopDelay)	Controls the length of silence inserted between the end and the start of the input file as it is looped. Loop must be enabled for Delay to function.
Play / Stop (Active)	Starts and stops playback of the input file.

Instructions

Only one SoundIn contraption can be used at a time in AudioMulch. You can switch between using a sound file and a real-time sound input from an external source. To feed a real-time sound source into AudioMulch, make sure the **Use Input File** checkbox is *not* selected. To switch to a pre-recorded sound, check the Use Input File box and select a file by clicking on the **Select Sound File** button . Press **Play / Stop** on the Properties Editor window to start and stop file playback.

You can configure which audio interface inputs are routed to SoundIn using the Settings / Preferences dialog box. Go to the Settings / Preferences Dialog Box (p. 170) section of this Help File for information about how to adjust these settings.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how SoundIn can be used:

SimplePlugnPlay.amh, LooperJam.amh & MultiChan_IO+Record.amh

> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

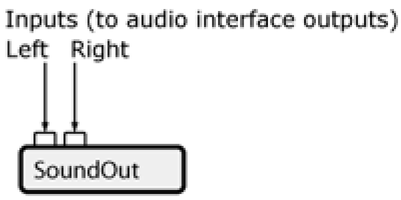
Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: “Using SoundIn for sound file playback provides a couple of unique features: SoundIn playback and SoundOut recording can be synchronized, and the Export to Sound File menu command has features to support processing the selected SoundIn file. But you can only use one SoundIn contraption in a document. File playback tasks such as playing back many sound files at once, or playing back sound files synchronized to the clock are better done with FilePlayers (p. 207), LoopPlayers (p. 234) or even the Drums (p. 229) contraption."

Ross Bencina says: "When working on a patch designed for processing live input you can switch SoundIn to use a sound file to test the effects that a patch will have on a sound, without the need to use a live input. During performance, or whenever the live input is available just switch of **Use Input File**. That way there's no need to use separate file player and live input contraptions."

SoundOut

Outputs sound to the audio interface. Optionally, records sound to a file.



SoundOut is the main channel for outgoing stereo sound. You can also use SoundOut to record sound to a file. Playback from SoundIn (p. 196) can be synchronized with SoundOut recording and the Export to Sound File (p. 125) option for tightly synchronized recording of processed sound files.

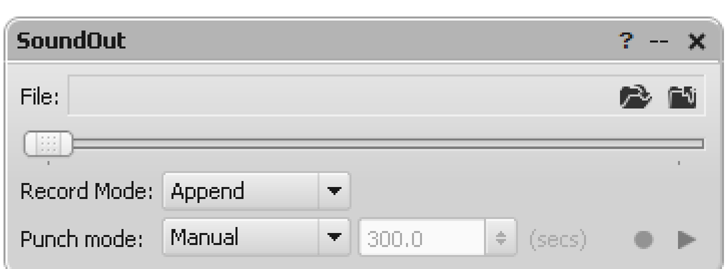
See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

Audio output and recording: AuxOut (p. 203), FileRecorder (p. 210), *FileRecorder (p. 192) (multi-file recorder)

Audio input and file playing contraptions: SoundIn (p. 196), AuxIn (p. 203), FilePlayer (p. 207), *FilePlayer (p. 188) (multi-file player), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229)

Parameters



File	Selects the file that SoundOut records to. Create a new file, or use an existing file. To record a file, first click on the Select Sound File button  and select an existing file or create a new one.
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Record Mode	Determines whether existing sound in the output file is overwritten or appended in subsequent record operations. Use Append if you want to do multiple takes of a recording. Overwrite destroys any existing sound in the file.
Punch Mode (PunchMode)	Determines when to start and stop recording. The different modes operate as follows: **Manual**: recording begins when you press Record and stops when you press Stop. **SoundIn Sync**: recording begins when the SoundIn is started and stops when the SoundIn stops, or when Stop is pressed. The record button must be pressed to arm it before it will begin recording. This mode can be good to use if you're processing a sound file. **Timed**: record for a specified amount of time. The timer starts when you press Record and continues for the time specified, or until the Stop button is pressed.
Record / Stop	Controls the start and end of the recording.
Play / Stop (PlayActive)	Starts and stops playback of the output file from the beginning, so you can hear what the recording sounds like.

Instructions

When recording with SoundOut, the sample rate of the outgoing sound file always conforms to the currently assigned Sample Rate, as reflected in the **Audio General** page of the Settings Dialog (p. 167).

You can configure which audio interface outputs are routed to SoundOut using the Settings / Preferences dialog box. Go to the Settings / Preferences Dialog Box (p. 170) section of this Help File for information about how to adjust these settings.

Relevant Example Files

The following file provides an example of how SoundOut can be used:

MultiChan_IO+Record.amh

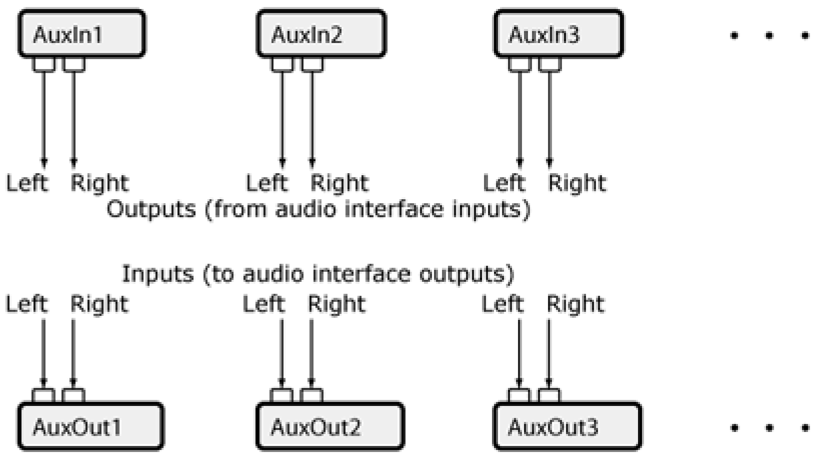
> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: “When working with a static mulch patch or a looped automation sequence, another option is to use Export to Sound File (p. 125) from the File menu to make recordings of a pre-determined length. This is especially useful when trying to create your own loops.”

AuxIn / AuxOut

Additional live audio interface inputs and outputs for multichannel and surround sound.



AuxIn and AuxOut are input and output contraptions for multi-channel audio interfaces. By using AuxIn and AuxOut, separate channels in AudioMulch can be assigned to specific channels of the interface.

Related Contraptions

SoundIn (p. 196) and SoundOut (p. 200)

Instructions

AuxIn and AuxOut contraptions have no parameters or Property Editor.

You can configure which audio interface inputs and outputs map to which AuxIn and AuxOut contraptions in the Settings / Preferences dialog box. Go to the Settings / Preferences Dialog Box (p. 170) section of this Help File for information about how to adjust these settings.

Relevant Example Files

The following file provides an example of how AuxIn / AuxOut can be used.

MultiChan_IO+Record.amh

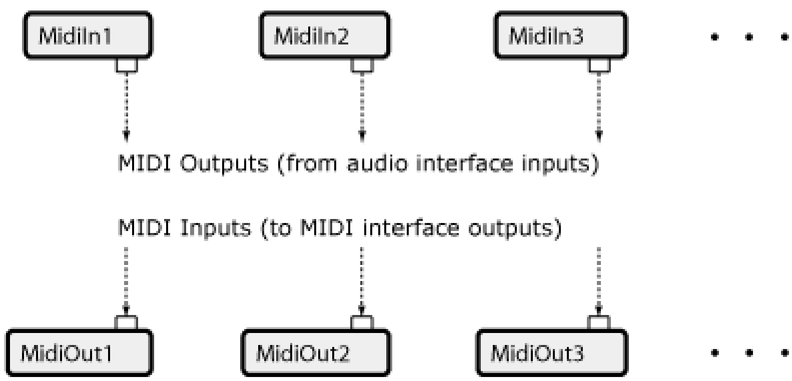
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: "While designed for use with multichannel audio interfaces it's worth noting that these contraptions may also come in handy when working with a much more basic setup. For example, when using the SoundIn (p. 196) contraption to play a sound file from the hard disk, an AuxIn contraption may be used to channel audio into AudioMulch via your audio interface's microphone or line input."

MidiIn / MidiOut

Inputs or outputs live MIDI to or from a MIDI interface or other software application. (For use with VST and Audio Unit plugins).



MidiIn contraptions let you route MIDI data from external MIDI sources, such as keyboard controllers, drum pads and sequencers, into contraptions that accept MIDI input.

MidiOut contraptions let you route MIDI data from contraptions that generate MIDI (such as sequencing plugins) to external MIDI devices such as hardware synthesizers and effects modules.

Related Contraptions

VST Plugins (p. 345) and (on Macintosh only) Audio Unit Plugins (p. 350)

Instructions

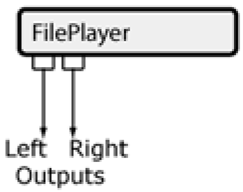
MidiIn and MidiOut contraptions have no parameters or Property Editors. The MIDI devices used for input can be configured on the MIDI Input and Control page of the Settings / Preferences Dialog Box. The MIDI devices used for output can be configured on the MIDI Output page. Go to the Settings / Preferences Dialog Box (p. 172) section of this Help File for further information.

In the Patcher Pane, MIDI inputs and outputs are displayed at the right side of contraptions. Like audio inputs and outputs, inputs are displayed along the top edge and outputs along the bottom edge. Patch cords carying MIDI messages appear as dotted lines in the Patcher Pane. MIDI outputs can only be connected to MIDI inputs. A MIDI output can't be connected to an audio input nor an audio output to a MIDI input. Go to the Routing MIDI in the Patcher (p. 117) page for further information.

MidiIn contraptions have a single MIDI output. This can be connected to a MIDI input on any other contraption. MidiOut contraptions have a single MIDI input. This can be connected to a MIDI output on any other contraption. The only other contraptions that support MIDI input and output are VSTi instrument plugins (p. 345) and Audio Unit instrument plugins (p. 350). However, not all plugins have MIDI inputs or outputs.

FilePlayer

Plays a stereo sound file.



FilePlayer lets you input a single mono or stereo sound file into AudioMulch. The file can be looped to play repeatedly or played once each time the play button is pressed. You can specify a length of silence to be inserted between looped repeats of the file.

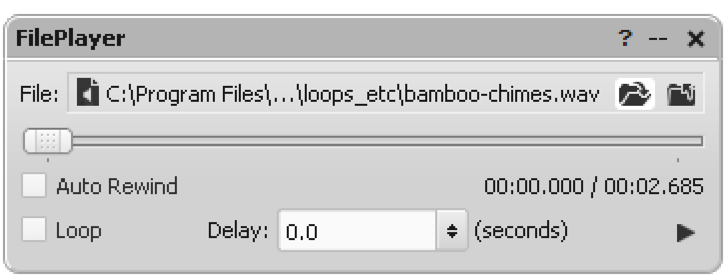
See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

Audio input and file playing contraptions: *FilePlayer (p. 188) (multi-file player), SoundIn (p. 196), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229).

Audio output and recording: FileRecorder (p. 210), *FileRecorder (p. 192) (multi-file recorder), SoundOut (p. 200).

Parameters



File	Selects a sound file. Select a file by clicking on the Select Sound File button . Alternatively, drag a sound file into the contraption's sound file slot directly from the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer. The name and path of the file will be displayed in the sound file slot.
File Position Trackbar	Selects the current playback position of the input file. Click and drag the "thumb" to move the position. You can use it when a file is playing or paused.
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Auto Rewind (AutoRewind)	Rewinds the file to the beginning each time it is played.
Loop	Plays the file continuously, looping from the start when the end has been reached.
Delay (LoopDelay)	Controls the length of silence inserted between the end and the start of the input file as it is looped. Loop must be enabled for Delay to function.
Play / Stop (Active)	Starts and stops playback of the input file.

Relevant Example Files

The following file provides an example of how FilePlayer can be used:

Lucier.amh

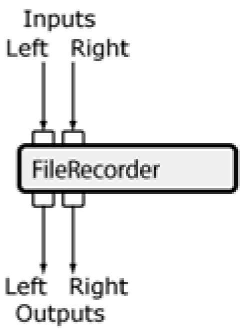
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: “Unlike LoopPlayer, FilePlayer is free-running. It does not synchronize to the clock, but you can automate its Active property to make it start at a certain point in an automation sequence.”

FileRecorder

Records a stereo sound file.



FileRecorder lets you record audio to a sound file. You can record to a new file, overwrite or append additional audio to an existing file. Except when playing back the recorded file, the output of the FileRecorder is the same as its input. You can choose from several different Punch Modes for recording; each determines when FileRecorder will start and stop recording. The contraption lets you play the file to hear its contents before and after recording.

See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

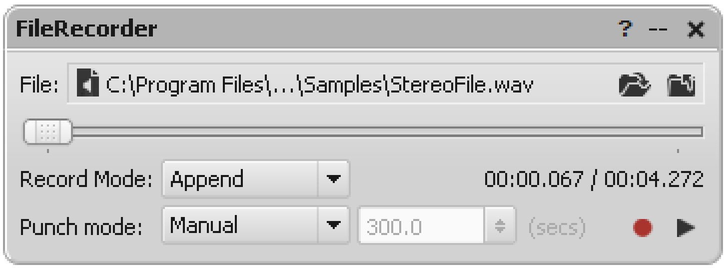
Related Contraptions

Audio output and recording: *FileRecorder (p. 192) (multi-file recorder), SoundOut (p. 200).

Audio input and file playing contraptions: FilePlayer (p. 207), *FilePlayer (p. 188) (multi-file player), SoundIn (p. 196), LoopPlayer (p. 234), Drums (p. 229).

Live looping recorders: LiveLooper (p. 262), CanonLooper (p. 245).

Parameters



File	Selects the file that SoundOut records to. Create a new file, or use an existing file. To record a file, first click on the Select Sound File button  and select an existing file or create a new one.
Current / Total Time	Indicates the current playback time and the total duration of the file. Time is indicated in MM:SS.mmm format (minutes, seconds and milliseconds). Hours are also indicated when the duration is greater than one hour.
Record Mode	Determines whether existing sound in the output file is overwritten or appended in subsequent record operations. Use Append if you want to do multiple takes of a recording. Overwrite destroys any existing sound in the file.
Punch Mode (PunchMode)	Determines when to start and stop recording. The different modes operate as follows: **Manual**: recording begins when you press Record and stops when you press Stop. **SoundIn Sync**: recording begins when the SoundIn is started and stops when the SoundIn stops, or when Stop is pressed. The record button must be pressed to arm it before it will begin recording. This mode can be good to use if you're processing a sound file. **Timed**: record for a specified amount of time. The timer starts when you press Record and continues for the time specified, or until the Stop button is pressed.

Record / Stop	Controls the start and end of the recording.
Play / Stop (PlayActive)	Starts and stops playback of the output file from the beginning, so you can hear what the recording will sound like.

Instructions

When recording with FileRecorder, the sample rate of the outgoing sound file always conforms to the currently assigned Sample Rate, as reflected in the **Audio General** page of the Settings Dialog (p. 167).

Relevant Example Files

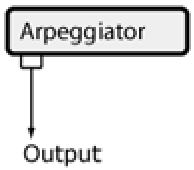
The following files provide examples of how FileRecorder can be used:

BBMultitracker.amh & MultiChan_IO+Record.amh.

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Arpeggiator

A synthesizer and tone generator that plays arpeggios.



Arpeggiator lets you create repeating sequences of pitches ("arpeggios") with a variety of cycle lengths, directions and pitch ranges. It has a piano keyboard interface for selecting pitches and a pattern editor for controlling when and how the Arpeggiator advances to the next pitch. You can specify the rhythmic pattern with the rhythmic matrix, and can also add ties so that notes glide from one to the next. The speed of the glide can also be determined. Other parameters control the direction, range, and regularity of the arpeggios.

Arpeggiator generates sound using two oscillators. You can select the waveform of each oscillator, control the balance between them, and decide how they are tuned against each other.

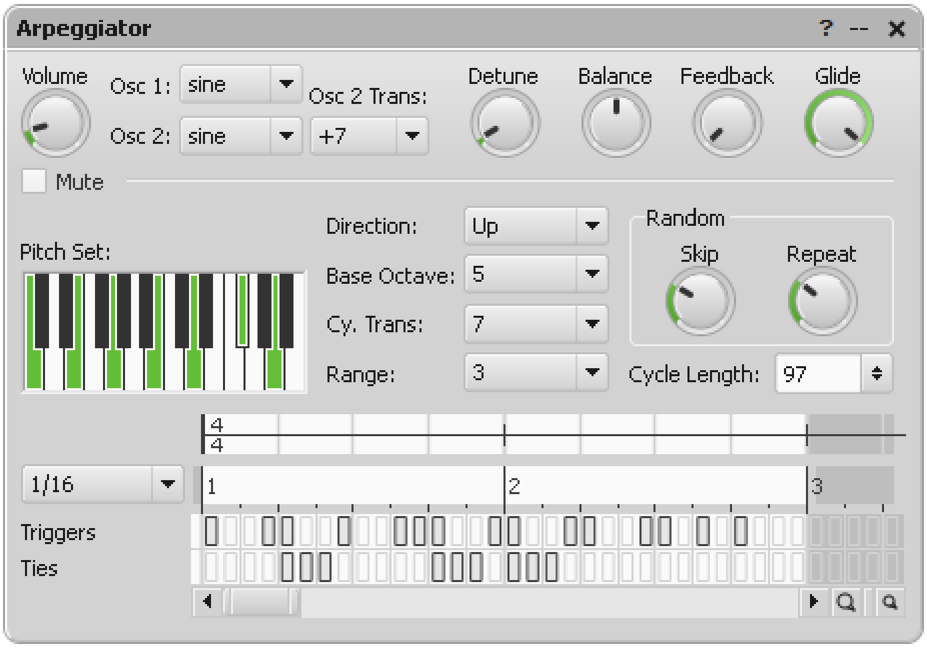
This contraption synchronizes to the global clock. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Bassline (p. 219)

Parameters



Volume	Controls the output level of the Arpeggiator
Mute	Disables sound output when check-box is checked
Osc 1, Osc 2 (Oscillator1Waveform, Oscillator2Waveform)	Selects the oscillator's waveform.You can choose between a saw, sine and square wave for each oscillator.
Osc 2 Trans (Osc2Transpose)	Controls the transposition of oscillator 2 relative to oscillator 1. Transposition is specified as the number of semitones above oscillator 1.
Detune (DetuneAmount)	Provides fine adjustment of the tuning of oscillator 2. Shifts oscillator 2 above its nominal pitch (determined by Osc 2 Trans) by up to one semitone.

Balance (OscBalance)	Functions as a crossfader between the two oscillators. At *0* only Osc 1 is audible while at *1* only Osc 2 is audible. At *0.5* both oscillators are evenly mixed.
Feedback (OscFeedback)	Controls the amount of oscillator cross-feedback. The two oscillators are connected in a feedback loop where each modulates the other's frequency. Small amounts of Feedback lead to changes in timbre or brightness, larger amounts create distorted sounds. *0* being no feedback, *1* being the maximum amount.
Glide	Affects notes tied together in the trigger grid. The higher the Glide setting the more the pitches of the tied notes slide from one to the next. With a maximum Glide setting of *1.0*, the pitch sliding between tied notes is completely fluid so that you can't determine the exact point at which each note starts.
Pitch Set	Selects the notes in the arpeggio. Choose notes by clicking on them.
Direction	Controls the movement of the arpeggio. The arpeggio can move *Up*, *Down*, *Up/Down* (up, then down), or in a *Random* pattern.
Base Octave (BaseOctave)	Defines the position of the Pitch Set keyboard within the full range of musical pitches. Also determines the Base Octave of the arpeggio (Osc 1), with *1* being the lowest and *8* the highest. With Base Octave set to 1, the lowest note of the Pitch Set keyboard is C0 (~16.35Hz) - the C below the lowest C on a full piano keyboard. With Base Octave set to 8, the middle C on the Pitch Set keyboard corresponds to C8 (~4186Hz) – the highest note on a full 88 key piano keyboard.

Range	Controls the number of times a sequence (as determined on the Pitch Set) will recur. Functions in tandem with Cycle Transpose to define the total pitch range of the arpeggio.
Cy. Trans (CycleTranspose)	Controls the number of semitones by which a sequence is transposed, each time it recurs. This parameter is only activated when Range is set to *2* or more. Every time the sequence recurs it is transposed by the number of semitones specified as the Cycle Transpose. For example, if Range is set to *3* and Cycle Transpose is set to *12* (twelve semitones, or an octave), the sequence will play three times: (1) the original pitches specified by the Pitch Set and Base Octave, (2) shifted up by an octave, and finally (3) shifted up by a further octave. Then the sequence returns to the Base Octave and the cycling process starts again.
Skip (RandomSkip)	Introduces randomness into the arpeggios by controlling the probability that notes in the melodic sequence will be skipped over. Higher values increase the likelihood that notes will be skipped.
Repeat (RandomRepeat)	Introduces randomness into the arpeggios by controlling the probability that notes in the melodic sequence will be repeated. Higher values increase the likelihood that notes will be repeated.
Pattern Editor	Determines the rhythmic pattern used to advance to the next note of the arpeggio, as well as ties between notes. See the Instructions section below for more information.

Cycle Length (CycleLength)	Determines the number of beats/bars that occur in a sequence before it returns to the start of the cycle. Arpeggiator does not necessarily produce regularly cycling sequences. If the number of notes selected on the Pitch Set differs from or is not a factor of the number of triggers selected in the Trigger Grid, the sequence may take any number of beats to return to its starting point. Cycle Length allows you to control irregularities. For example, in 4/4 time when using a rhythmic value of semiquavers, a Cycle Length of *16* represents a one bar cycle, *32* a two bar cycle and so on. A Cycle Length of *0* will have no effect on the sequence and it will carry out its defined course. Cycle Length uses the same units as the currently selected rhythmic value, as displayed in the drop down menu to the left of the Trigger Grid.

Instructions

PATTERN EDITOR

The pattern editor displays a rhythmic matrix, which determines the rhythmic pattern used to advance to the next note of the arpeggio. The pattern consists of a matrix of equally spaced cells. You can vary the spacing of the cells, the pattern (loop) length and include one or more time signature changes. Bar and beat numbers are marked along the top of the matrix. By default, the cells are spaced a sixteenth note (semiquaver) apart within a two bar loop of 4/4 time.

The Triggers row indicates the on/off state of each note in the rhythmic pattern. Notes can be toggled on and off by clicking on cells. Click on a cell and drag to "paint" (select) multiple cells without releasing the mouse.

The Ties row indicates whether a note is tied to the following note. Ties are toggled on and off by clicking on cells. See Glide (in the Parameters section above) for more information on ties. Click on a cell and drag to "paint" (select) multiple cells without releasing the mouse.

To select a different rhythmic value (instead of semiquavers) for the cell spacing, click on the drop down list to the left of the matrix and select the desired value. You can also add customized rhythmic values (p. 143) by selecting Other... from the list and entering new values.

To learn about changing the length of the pattern and including time signature changes go to the Editing Rhythmic Patterns (p. 71) and Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140) pages of this Help File.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how Arpeggiator can be used:

ArpeggioDrone.amh, HappyPenguins.amh. SidechainingSouthPole.amh, Aava.amh, Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh & ChordProgression.amh

> (p. 353) To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here (p. 353).

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: "Connect an Arpeggiator to a SouthPole (p. 312) filter contraption to create traditional analog synthesizer sounds." Also: "Select a single note for the Pitch Set to generate single note drones."

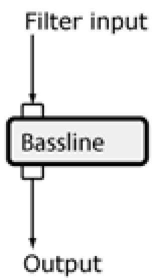
Andrew Bencina says: "In the case of the Arpeggiator, it is one of the few harmonic contraptions in AudioMulch that can allow for chordal composition through the automation of pitch sets via presets. In addition, you can get it to perform melodic lines with varying degrees of randomization."

Technical Discussion

Arpeggiator combines the functionality of an analog dual oscillator synthesizer with an arpeggiating sequencer. It is built around two separate sine, square or saw-tooth oscillators.

Bassline

Synthesizes and sequences a melody or chops up and filters a sound input.



Bassline lets you create repeating melodies with a variety of pitches, rhythms and accents. It has a pattern editor for specifying melodies and rhythms, as well as ties and accents. Bassline can be used with the built-in oscillator (sawtooth or squarewave waveforms), or you can process (filter) audio by connecting the output of any other contraption to Bassline's input.

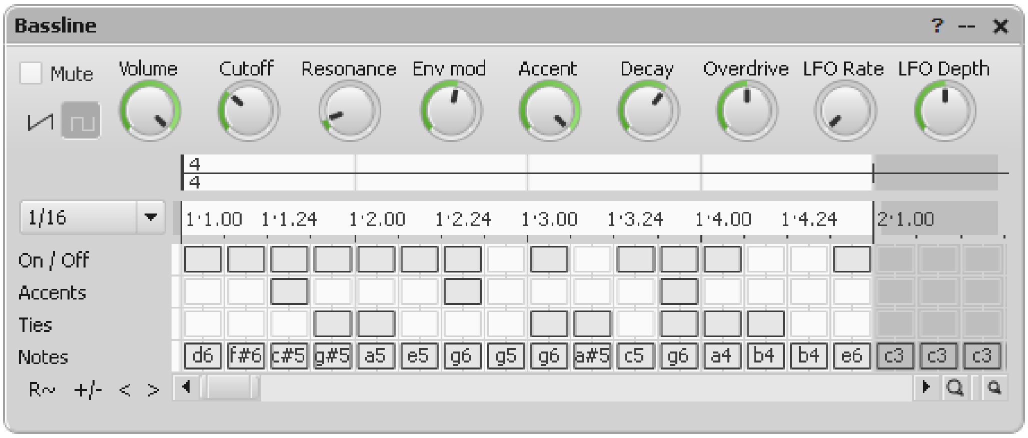
> This contraption synchronizes to the global clock. Remember to press play.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Arpeggiator (p. 213), SouthPole (p. 312)

Parameters



Mute	Disables sound output when checked.
Sawtooth/ Square waveform select (Waveform)	Lets you select a sawtooth or squarewave waveform
Volume	Controls the output level.
Cutoff (CutoffFreq)	Controls the cutoff frequency of the resonant filter.
Resonance	Controls the resonance of the filter.
Env mod (EnvMod, envelope modulation)	Controls the amount by which the envelope modulates the filter cutoff frequency.

Accent	Controls the intensity of accent applied to accented notes in the sequence grid.
Decay	Controls the release length of the envelope. Higher values create longer decays.
Overdrive	Overdrives the filter input, resulting in a distorted, raspy-sounding filter. Use large amounts of resonance to make this effect more obvious.
LFO Rate (LFORate)	Controls the rate (speed) of the LFO (low frequency oscillator). LFO Rate is a sinusoidal LFO that modulates the Env mod parameter.
LFO Depth (LFODepth)	Controls the modulation range of the LFO (low frequency oscillator). At its minimum setting, no LFO modulation is applied.
Pattern Editor	Represents the melody and rhythm being played, as well as ties and accents. See the Instructions section below for more information.
< **Reframe Left**	Rotates the pattern left by one rhythmic unit. Triggers that would have moved before the beginning of the pattern appear at the end of the pattern. This function acts on the active time range and does not modify any pattern elements past the end time.
> **Reframe Right**	Rotates the pattern right by one rhythmic unit. Triggers that would have moved before the beginning of the pattern appear at the end of the pattern. This function acts on the active time range and does not modify any pattern elements past the end time.
R~ (Randomise Pattern)	Randomly generates a new sequence. This function acts on the active time range and does not modify any pattern elements past the end time.

+/- (Transpose)	Transposes the entire melody up or down. Specified in semitones. For example, a setting of +3 will transpose the melody up three semitones and a setting of -3 will transpose the melody down three semitones. This function acts on the active time range and does not modify any pattern elements past the end time.

Instructions

If you input a sound into Bassline instead of using the oscillator, the pitch cells of the pattern editor won't change the pitch of the sound. This is because the input sound is substituted for the contraption's internal oscillator. Bassline will, however, affect the input's rhythm and timbre.

Pattern Editor

Use the pattern editor to determine the melody and the rhythm, as well as specify accents and ties. The pattern editor consists of a matrix of equally spaced cells. You can vary the spacing of the cells, the pattern (loop) length and include one or more time signature changes. Bar and beat numbers are marked along the top of the matrix. By default, the cells are spaced a sixteenth note (semiquaver) apart within a one bar loop of 4/4 time.

The pattern editor has four rows:

The On / Off row determines the rhythm.

The Accents row creates accents. The effect of these accents on each note is controlled by the Accent parameter (see above).

The Ties row indicates whether a note is tied to the following note. A tie connects one note to the next without rearticulating the second note. A pitch slide is created if the notes have different pitches.

The Notes row displays the pitch of each note. Edit these by clicking on the cells. This will display a piano keyboard so that you can choose a new pitch. Please note: if you are zoomed out too far, the pitches won't be displayed and will be replaced by '...'. You can still click on the cells to select a different pitch. You can roll over a cell to see the pitch displayed in a popup tooltip.

You can toggle cells in the On / Off, Accents and Ties rows by clicking them. Click on a cell and drag to "paint" (toggle) multiple cells without releasing the mouse.

To select a different rhythmic value (instead of semiquavers) for the cell spacing, click on the drop down list at the top left left of the matrix and select the desired value. You can also add customized rhythmic values (p. 143) by selecting Other... from the list and entering new values.

To learn about changing the length of the pattern and including time signature changes go to the Editing Rhythmic Patterns (p. 71) and Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140) pages of this Help File.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how Bassline can be used:

RingModBassline.amh, RissetSquelchBass.amh, ShapeSynth.amh, TechnoAutomation.amh, TranceRiffer.amh, ChordProgression.amh, MulchOnly01 & 05.amh, OvertonesAutomation.amh & TxtStpBtBxr.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

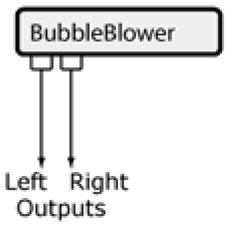
Andrew Bencina says: “Bassline functions as both a random and compositional bassline editor suitable for a wide range of popular electronic music styles. By utilizing the unit's audio input function, the contraption is extended to make use of a range of filters capable of transforming incoming sound signals. Of particular interest is the ability of the pattern editor to superimpose new rhythmic structures onto existing sound files.”

Technical Discussion

Bassline is a simulation of an analog, monophonic synthesizer with a pattern editor.

BubbleBlower

Randomly chops up and scrambles sound files to create fractured or smooth textures (granular synthesis).



BubbleBlower is a granular synthesizer (granulator) that operates on a sample loaded from a sound file. The sample is chopped into small grains that can be output at varying densities, creating clouds of grains ranging from sparse tics to dense drones and textures. Each grain has a randomly determined amplitude, pan, inskip (location in the sample), transposition, duration and envelope shape. In addition to grain density you can quantize grain onset times to create rhythmic patterns. BubbleBlower is limited to using (at most) the first 15 seconds of the loaded sound file.

Many parameters make use of range sliders to specify a range of values; in such cases each grain is assigned a random value from within the specified range. A single value is selected for each grain, and the value doesn't change for the lifetime of the grain.

This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using the Quant (Quantize) parameters. Remember to press play.

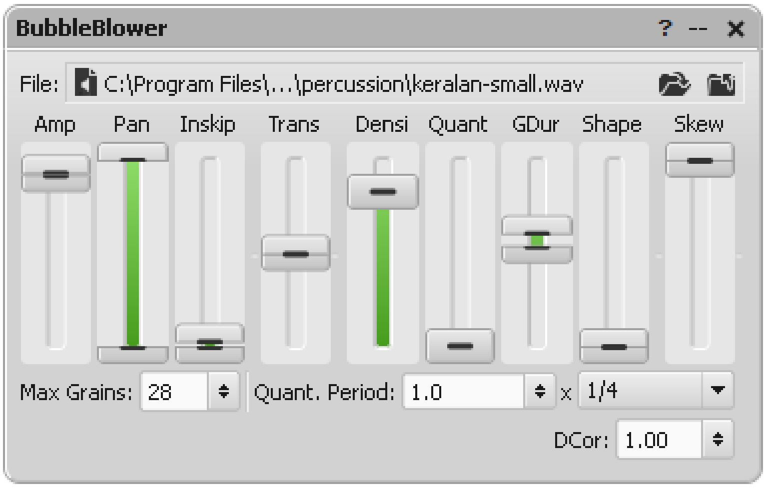
See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

DLGranulator (p. 253), Nebuliser (p. 303)

Parameters



File	Selects a pre-recorded sound file to be used as the granulation source. Click on the Select Sound File button  to choose a file. Alternatively, drag a sound file into the contraption's sound file slot directly from the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer. The name and source of the file will be displayed in the sound file slot.
Amp (Amplitude)	Specifies the range of possible amplitude values available for each grain.
Pan (Panning)	Specifies the range of possible stereo panning locations available for each grain.
Inskip	Specifies the range of possible sample inskips available for each grain. Each grain uses a separately selected segment of the specified file.

Trans (PitchScaler)	Specifies the range of possible transposition factors available for each grain. The range is +/- *2400* cents (+/- two octaves) from the original pitch. Positive transposition factors shift the output higher in pitch. Negative factors lower the pitch. Trans affects the rate (speed) at which each grain is played back.
Densi (Density)	Specifies the average density of grains, expressed in number of grains per second.
Quant (QuantizeAmount)	When the clock is running, BubbleBlower allows the onset times of all grains to be quantized. Set the amount of quantization from none (0%) to total (100%). The clock must be running for Quant to work.
Q. Period (QuantizePeriodMultiplier)	The Quantize Period settings below the Quant slider lets you specify the quantization period (spacing of quantization pulses) as a rhythmic unit multiplied by a number.The clock must be running for grain quantization to work.
Gdur (GrainDuration)	Specifies the range of possible durations available for each grain. The available range is *5 - 500* milliseconds.
Shape (AttDecRatio)	Each grain has an amplitude envelope consisting of an attack, sustain and decay portion. Shape determines the duration of the sustain portion relative to the duration of the attack and decay portions. When shape is *0*, the envelope is a triangle, when it approaches *1*, the attack and decay portions shorten and the envelope becomes more rectangular.

Skew (GrainSkew)	Specifies the range of possible envelope skew factors available for each grain. Skew adjusts the relative duration of the attack and decay portions of the grain envelope. Smaller values of skew decrease the attack time and increase the decay time. Larger values of skew decrease the decay time and increase the attack time.
Max Grains (MaxGrains)	Controls the maximum number of simultaneously overlapping grains, ranging from *1-200*. Due to the limited processing power of computers, you cannot mix an infinite number of overlapping grains in real time. Even the maximum number of grains in BubbleBlower (*200*), can be too hard for slower computers to mix. Avoid audio glitches on slower computers by lowering the Max Grains setting. Lower Max Grains settings will, however, result in a thinner texture.
DCor (Decorrelation)	Controls the level of correlation/decorrelation between randomized grain parameters. When set to *0*, parameters for a single grain are correlated so that, for example, higher pitched grains are panned to the right. When set to *1*, the relationship between grain parameters is decorrelated, or completely random.

Instructions

As the whole sound file is loaded in to the computer's memory (RAM), be careful of using large files if you have a computer with a small amount of RAM. The total amount of RAM used by samples is indicated in the Status Bar at the bottom of the main AudioMulch window.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how BubbleBlower can be used:

TempoAutoTimeStretchSim.amh, BBlowerSoundscape.amh, BBMultitracker.amh, MetaSSpatosaurus.amh & PondLife.amh

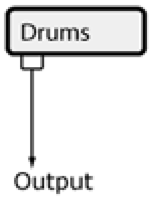
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here (p. 353).

Historical Background

BubbleBlower is a stored sample granulator based on the CloudGenerator program by Curtis Roads and John Alexander.

Drums

Plays back samples sequenced in repetitive patterns, sometimes used as a drum machine.



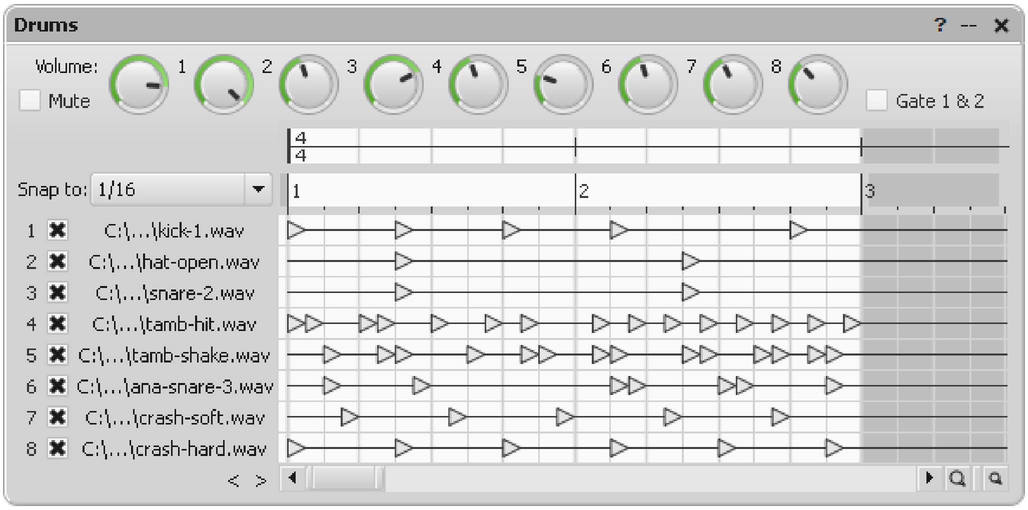
Drums is a clock-synchronized contraption that uses pre-recorded sound files (samples) to create repetitive rhythmic patterns. You can load up to eight sound files into individual channels. Each channel has its own volume control and mute button and you can program a rhythmic pattern for it. Channels 1 and 2 can be gated against each other for 'closed gates open' high-hat sequencing.

This contraption synchronizes to the global clock. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Parameters



Volume (Volume_1 - Volume_8)	Controls the volume. The knob on the far left controls the overall output volume of the contraption. The numbered knobs control the volume of each channel.
Gate 1 & 2 (Gate1And2)	Prevents (when checked) both drum channels 1 and 2 from being heard simultaneously. If channels 1 and 2 both have a note sequenced on the same pulse, channel 1 is heard. This is intended to replicate the effect of a closed high-hat stopping the ringing of an open high-hat.
Mute and **Channel Enable Checkboxes** (Enable_1 - Enable_8)	Mute controls (when checked) muting of the whole contraption. The Channel Enable Checkboxes (at the left of each channel) enable or disable each channel individually. Check the button to enable a channel, and click it again to disable (mute) it. In all cases muting begins or ends at the beginning of the next bar.
Rhythmic Pattern	Defines the rhythm of each channel. See Instructions section below for further information.

< **Reframe Left**	Rotates the pattern left. The amount of shift to each trigger is determined by the selected snap resolution in the drop-down Snap to menu. Triggers that would have moved before the beginning of the pattern appear at the end of the pattern. If the snap resolution is set to "bars" or "beats," the duration of these quantities in the first time signature of the pattern is used. Reframe has no effect if the snap resolution is set to "visible grid."
> **Reframe Right**	Rotates the pattern right. The amount of shift to each trigger is determined by the selected snap resolution in the drop-down Snap to menu. Triggers that would have moved before the beginning of the pattern appear at the end of the pattern. If the snap resolution is set to "bars" or "beats," the duration of these quantities in the first time signature of the pattern is used. Reframe has no effect if the snap resolution is set to "visible grid."
Snap to	Determines the snap resolution when inserting and moving triggers (see below), and also the rotation amount when using the Reframe buttons (see above). When Snap to Visible grid lines is selected the snap resolution depends on the zoom level. In this case, each beat will be subdivided into up to 48 subdivisions.

Instructions

For Drums to operate, at least one channel must have a sound file loaded, be enabled, have its volume turned up and have a rhythmic pattern entered in the pattern editor. The master volume must be turned up, the master mute unchecked and the clock running.

As the whole sound file is loaded in to the computer's memory (RAM), be careful of using large files if you have a computer with a small amount of RAM. The total amount of RAM used by samples is indicated in the Status Bar at the bottom of the main AudioMulch window.

PATTERN EDITOR

The lower part of the Property Editor is a pattern editor with eight rows of identical controls. Each channel has its own row, and is numbered on the left.

Next to the channel number is a Channel Enable Checkbox, described above.

To the right of the Channel Enable Checkbox is the Sound File Selector / Indicator. This button indicates the sound file being used for that channel. Click on the button to load a new sound file. The Sound File Selector / Indicator displays "click to select..." when no file is selected. An exclamation mark (!) next to the file name indicates that the file can't be found. You can right-click and select “Close Sound File” to clear the channel. You can also do this by holding down the Control key (on Windows) or Option key (on Macintosh) while clicking the button.

To the right of the Sound File Selector / Indicator is a pattern editor channel for entering the rhythmic pattern. To add a trigger, click on the horizontal central line in the channel. When you do this, a triangular shaped marker appears, which indicates when the channel will be triggered. To remove a trigger, click on a triangular marker. You can also drag triggers left and right. Dragging them vertically outside the channel will also delete them.

By default, triggers are snapped to the grid. Select a different snap to setting, including bar, beat, or a range of different rhythmic units, in the Snap to drop-down menu. Select Other... from the drop-down menu to create your own rhythmic unit and/or tuplet ratios. By holding down the Control key while dragging, snapping is temporarily disabled so that you can adjust a trigger's place in time off the grid.

Bar and Beat numbers and divisions are indicated near the top of the pattern editor in the time ruler. The end of the pattern is indicated by the darkened region of the pattern editor. You can change the length of a pattern by dragging the pattern end marker located at the end of the pattern in the time ruler. You can also include one or more time signature changes in your pattern. Go to the Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140) page and Editing Rhythmic Patterns (p. 71) section of this Help File for more information.

Relevant Example Files

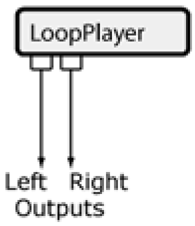
The following files provide examples of how Drums can be used:

BeatProcess.amh, DrumLooper.amh, GrungeDrumOne.amh, RissetSquelchBass.amh, SidechainingSouthPole.amh, TechnoAutomation.amh, BBMultitracker.amh & TxtStpBtBxr.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

LoopPlayer

Plays a looped sound file synchronized to the beat or stretches a loop for pitch and time distortion effects.



LoopPlayer is a clock-synchronized sample loop player. Use it to play looped sound files in time with other clock-synchronized contraptions, or to stretch files, resulting in pitch and time distortions. You can specify the duration of the loop in bars, and shuffle samples forwards or backwards relative to the clock. You can also specify the duration's time signature, and the rhythmic unit by which the sample is shuffled.

The contraption has a mute control that switches on bar boundaries.

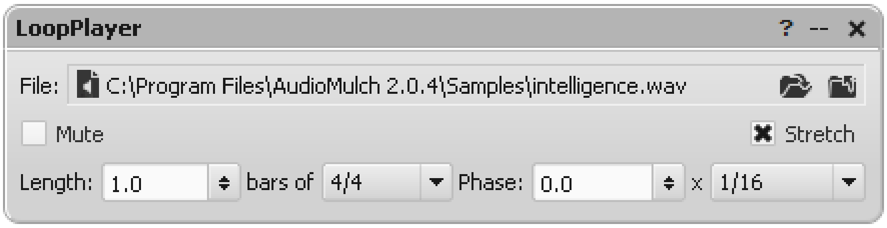
This contraption synchronizes to the global clock. Remember to press play.

See the Loading Sound Files (p. 122) page for information about supported file types and how to load sound files.

Related Contraptions

FilePlayer (p. 207), *FilePlayer (p. 188), Drums (p. 229).

Parameters



File	 Selects a pre-recorded sound file. Click on the Select Sound File button to choose a file. Alternatively, drag a sound file into the contraption's sound file slot directly from the Macintosh Finder or Windows Explorer. The name and location of the file will be displayed in the sound file slot.
Mute	Disables sound output (when checked) from the start of the next bar. When mute is unchecked, audio output resumes from the start of the next bar.
Length: bars of (BarCount)	Specifies the number of bars contained within the sample loop. This determines how often the sample is re-triggered, and when stretch is active, how to transpose the sample to conform to the current tempo.
Phase	Shuffles the sample forwards or backwards relative to the clock. Use the drop-down menu at the bottom right of the property editor to specify the rhythmic unit.
Stretch	Transposes the sample so that its playback duration exactly matches the duration specified by the **Length: bars of** parameter, at the current tempo. With Stretch checked, the sample will remain synchronized to the clock even if the tempo is altered. The pitch of the sample will be altered.

Instructions

As the whole sound file is loaded in to the computer's memory (RAM), be careful of using large files if you have a computer with a small amount of RAM. The total amount of RAM used by samples is indicated in the Status Bar at the bottom of the main AudioMulch window.

Relevant Example Files

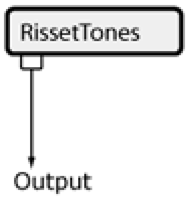
The following files provide examples of how LoopPlayer can be used:

MulchJungle.amh & TxtStpBtBxr.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

RissetTones

Synthesizes a continuously ascending or descending tone.



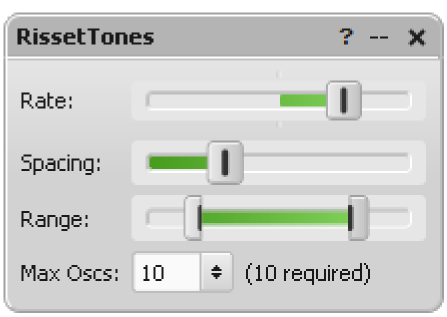
RissetTones produces the acoustic illusion of a gliding tone (glissando) that seems to move continuously up or down in pitch in one direction. The tone is created by mixing a number of sine wave oscillators together.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

RissetFilters (p. 308)

Parameters



Rate	Controls the speed and direction of the frequencies of the individual sine wave oscillators. Rate ranges from *-5* to *5 Hz*. At *0 Hz* (default) the tone is stationary. At negative rates (between *-5* and *0* Hz) the tone sounds like it is continually descending. At positive rates (between *0* and *5* Hz) the tone sounds like it is continually ascending.
Spacing	Defines the pitch spacing between individual sine waves in the tone in cents. The lower the Spacing setting, the greater the number of oscillators required to complete the acoustic illusion for a given Range.
Range	Defines the upper and lower frequency limits of the tone. The wider the Range setting, the greater the number of oscillators required to complete the acoustic illusion for a given Spacing setting.
Max Oscs (MaxOscillators)	Defines the maximum number of oscillators used to synthesize the tone. Lets you limit the number of oscillators in use at one time, helping avoid CPU overload. The recommended number of oscillators is displayed to the right of the text box. This number will ensure that the illusion is maintained. A lower setting than the number recommended may result in irregularities or gaps in the tone, which will spoil the illusion. A higher setting has no effect on the quality of the illusion. However, lowering this number will help prevent CPU overload while adjusting other parameters.

Relevant Example Files

The following file provides an example of how RissetTones can be used:

RissetPan.amh

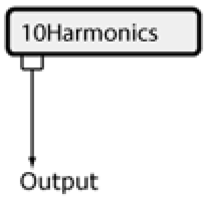
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Historical Background

The RissetTones contraption is based on the acoustic illusion originally developed by Roger Shepard in the 1960s and later developed by Jean-Claude Risset. The Risset tone illusion has been likened to the aural equivalent of the "barber shop pole" on which spiraling lines appear to continuously move from one end of the pole to the other as it spins.

10Harmonics

Synthesizes a harmonic tone by controlling the amplitude of the first 10 harmonics (additive synthesis).



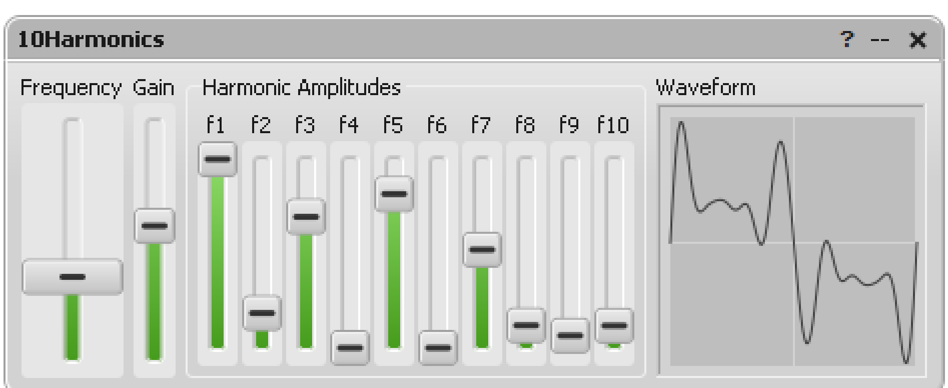
10Harmonics is a ten harmonic additive signal generator. The output is the sum of ten sinusoidal oscillators spaced at integer multiples of the fundamental frequency. You can select the fundamental frequency of your tone, and then add varying amounts of the first ten harmonics to create tones with different harmonic content. A display of the output waveform is provided and you can adjust the overall gain of the output.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

TestGen (p. 243)

Parameters



Frequency	Controls the fundamental frequency (*f1*). Frequency ranges from 20 to 2000 Hz.
Gain	Controls the output volume.
Harmonic Amplitudes (f1-f10, Amp_1-Amp_10)	Controls the amplitude of each harmonic. The sliders indicate the gain of each harmonic.
Waveform	Displays a normalized view of the composite waveform.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how 10Harmonics can be used:

ShapeSynth.amh, TheAudienceIsMulching.amh, TheBells.amh, WaveSequence.amh & OvertonesAutomation.amh.

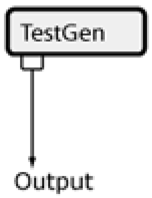
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Technical Discussion

10Harmonics is based on the concept of additive synthesis – synthesis of sound by summing (mixing) sinusoidal components. This derives from the idea that complex musical sounds can be created by combining a series of individual sine waves (sinusoids), otherwise known as harmonics or partials. In a physical system such as a string or tube, these partials would correspond to the resonant modes of the system.

As the partials in 10Harmonics are tuned according to the harmonic series (i.e. each partial has a frequency which is an integer multiple of the fundamental), the resulting sound is often percieved as a single tone at the fundamental frequency, rather than as a mixture of sine tones. The relative strengths of the harmonics affect the timbre of the resultant sound.

TestGen



Generates tones: a sine wave or noise.

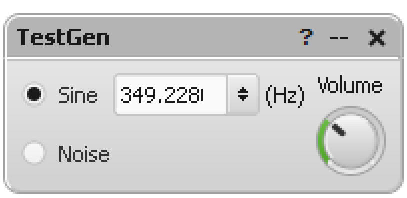
TestGen generates sine tones and white noise. You can control the volume of the sound and choose the pitch of the sine tone (frequency range 10 Hz-20,000 Hz).

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

10Harmonics (p. 240)

Parameters



Sine (Frequency)	Selects a sine wave. Controls the frequency of the sine wave (10 to 20,000 Hz).
Noise	Selects white noise.

Volume (Amplitude)	Controls the output volume.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how TestGen can be used:

GrainMod.amh, MulchJungle.amh, ShapeSynth.amh, SidechainingSouthPole.amh, TranceRiffer.amh & Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh.

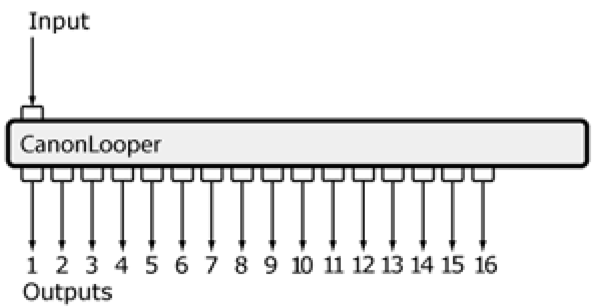
> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: “TestGen's white noise source can be used on its own or mixed with other sounds prior to filtering as a means of thickening or making more noticeable any filtered effects.”

CanonLooper

Captures sound and loops it in multiple layers to create musical canons (rounds).



CanonLooper records and loops a single track, playing multiple copies of the track (up to 16 copies) at equally spaced intervals to form a musical canon or round. Each copy is routed through its own mono output, so it can be mixed or have effects added to it using additional contraptions. You can also choose from a variety of Ending modes, or ways to end each track in the canon. You can get each track to complete its cycle before before it ends, or end all tracks in sync with the others.

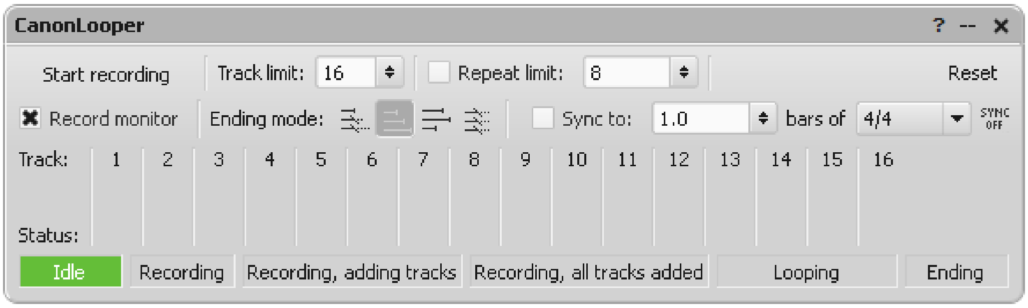
This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using Sync to mode. Remember to press play.

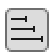
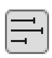
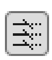
See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

LiveLooper (p. 262)

Parameters



Ending Mode (EndingType)	Controls how the canon will stop. There are four Ending Modes, which are activated when you press the End button. The four modes are:  End all tracks when first track reaches the end of the loop (or loops).  Once the first track ends its loop(s), end all subsequent tracks when they reach the end of their loop.  End each track when it reaches the end of its loop.  End all tracks immediately.
Sync to clock bars (0.0625-128) (SyncToClockBars)	Quantizes the onset of each phase to the selected number of bars in the selected time signature, after you press the phase advance button (top left corner of the Property Editor). To activate this parameter, the Sync to checkbox must be checked.
Reset	Immediately ends all playing tracks and clears all recorded tracks, returning the CanonLooper to the Idle phase.
Record Monitor (RecordMonitor)	When checked, Record Monitor passes the CanonLooper's input through to output 1 during recording. When unchecked, output 1 will be muted until you stop recording Track 1. You cannot change the Record Monitor parameter during recording.

Repeat Limit (0 to 100000) (RepeatLimit)	Controls the number of times the primary track will loop. When set to 0, the track will not loop. A value between 1 and 100000 will loop the track the specified number of times. When Track 1 reaches the end of its loop(s) as specified by this value, the CanonLooper will automatically switch from the Looping phase to the Ending phase. Uncheck the Repeat Limit checkbox to enable continuous looping, and use the End button to manually stop it. Once recording is stopped, the playback Repeat number is displayed in the looping phase panel (the button in top left corner of the Property Editor).
Track Limit (1-16)	Limits the number of tracks that can be played (including the original). When the number of tracks reaches the limit, the CanonLooper automatically switches from the Recording, added tracks mode to the Recording, all tracks added mode. The number of active (currently playing) tracks is also displayed next to Track Limit.

Instructions

CANON PROCESS

The operation of CanonLooper is based on a process of clicking one button to advance between each phase of the process. This button is located in the upper left hand corner of the Property Editor, and is labelled Start Recording when the CanonLooper is idle. As you move through each phase, the label on this button changes to reflect each forthcoming action (Start first canon track, Stop adding canon tracks, Stop recording, End). The current phase is also indicated along the bottom of the Property Editor. The phases are listed in order: Idle, Recording, Recording, adding tracks, Recording, all tracks added, Looping, Ending.

Button	Following Phase	Description

Start Recording	Recording	Starts recording.
Start First Canon Track	Recording, adding tracks	Starts the first canon track and sets the interval (the time taken between pressing Start Recording and Start First Canon Track) at which all subsequent canon tracks will be added.
Stop Adding Canon Tracks	Recording, all tracks added	Stops adding canon tracks. This occurs automatically when the number of active tracks reaches the limit specified by the Track Limit parameter.
Stop Recording	Looping	Stops recording of Track 1 and sets loop length (equal to the length of Track 1) for all tracks .
End	Ending	Activates the Ending mode.

Each track displays a progress indicator, which displays the current Track location or playback position of that track and a Track Status indicator (see below) showing whether the track is recording, playing or stopped.

TRACK STATUS

The Status indicator displays an icon indicating the current status of each track, which can be one of the following:

The track is empty, no sound has been recorded into it.

● The track is recording.

■ The track has a loop recorded into it, but it is currently not playing; it is stopped.

▶ The track is playing.

□ The track is playing, but will stop as soon as the next synchronization point arrives.

DigiGrunge

Applies digital distortion effects (bit depth reduction, sample rate decimation).

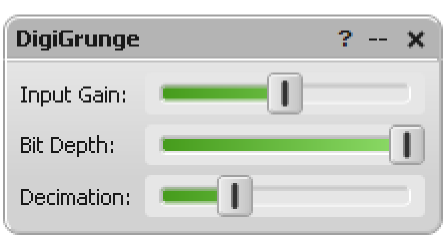
DigiGrunge can be used to create digital distortion and extremely clipped and distorted sounds characteristic of low bit rate sampling techniques. With DigiGrunge you can apply two types of digital distortion to a sound: bit depth quantization noise and sample rate decimation aliasing.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Shaper (p. 290)

Parameters



Input Gain (InputGain)	Adjusts the input signal to achieve an optimal amount of quantization noise. This is important as the bit depth quantization technique employed in this contraption is dependent on the input level.
Bit Depth (BitDepth)	Controls the number of bits being used to represent the signal.
Decimation	Controls the amount of effective sample rate reduction. A decimation setting of *1* keeps the signal at its original sampling rate, a decimation setting of *2* reduces the sample rate to half the original, and so on. Use Decimation to add digital distortion to the sound.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how DigiGrunge can be used:

GrungeDrumOne.amh & MulchJungle.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here (p. 353).

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: "Select a bit depth of *1* to create an extreme, clicking distortion. This reduces the signal to either on or off (plus a sign bit). The distorted signal can then be used as an input for resonant contraptions like 5Combs (p. 298) or Phaser (p. 272) to create sounds with a percussive quality."

Also: "Use less extreme settings of bit depth to create the type of digital noise commonly associated with early digital samplers and computers."

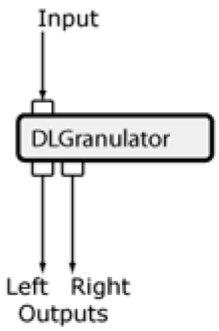
Technical Discussion

The Bit Depth control applies the process of quantization to reduce the number of bits (effectively, the range of numbers) used to represent the audio signal. At its most extreme, the signal is reduced to 1 bit – one of two values: *0* (off) and *1* (on), which produces extremely distorted clicking.

The Decimation control produces an effect called digital aliasing, which causes all frequencies in the input signal that are above half the effective sample rate (technically referred to as the Nyquist frequency) to be reflected around the Nyquist frequency. Therefore, as the Decimation parameter is increased, frequencies above the Nyquist frequency get reflected progressively lower below it, often resulting in low frequency tones and other artifacts.

DLGranulator

Randomly chops up and scrambles live sound to create fractured or smooth textures (granular synthesis).



DLGranulator is a delay line granulator that operates on audio input buffered in a delay line. The buffered audio is chopped into small grains that can be output at varying densities, creating clouds of grains ranging from sparse tics to dense drones and textures. Each grain has a randomly determined amplitude, pan, transposition, delay time, feedback, duration and envelope shape. You can quantize grain onset times to create rhythmic patterns, and the interonset time parameter (IOT) lets you determine the time between the start of one grain and the next. You can also statically sample the delay line with the freeze parameter. The mix (ratio) of the input signal and the granulated sound can also be controlled.

Many parameters make use of range sliders to specify a range of values; in such cases each grain is assigned a random value from within the specified range. A single value is selected for each grain, and the value doesn't change for the lifetime of the grain.

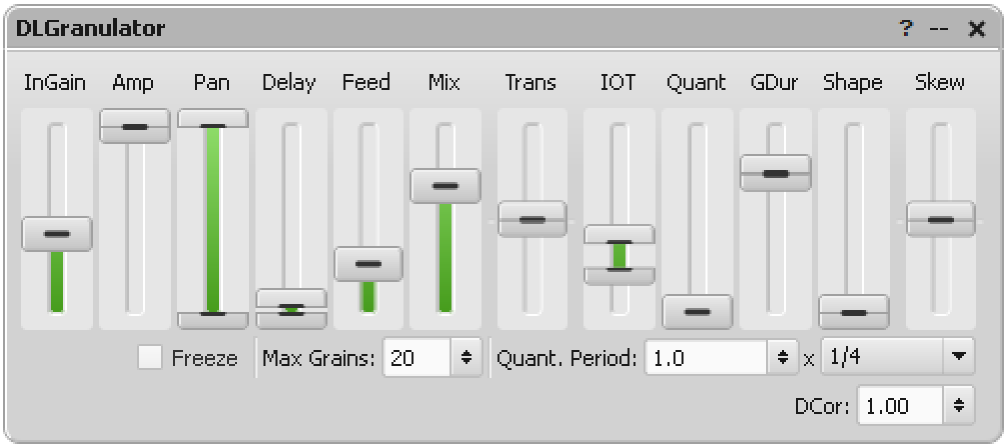
This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using the Quant (Quantize) parameters. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Nebuliser (p. 303), BubbleBlower (p. 224).

Parameters



InGain (InputGain)	Adjusts the volume of the input signal before it is granulated.
Amp (Amplitude)	Specifies the range of possible amplitudes available for each grain.
Pan (Panning)	Specifies the range of possible stereo panning locations available for each grain.

Delay (DelayTime)	Specifies the range of possible sampling delay times available for each grain. Each grain uses a separately selected segment of audio from the delay line. If the minimum and maximum values of Delay are the same, the output will be a time-aligned, amplitude-modulated version of the input signal, delayed by the amount specified. If the minimum and maximum values of Delay specify a range, this has the effect of time-smearing the input signal (each grain will be assigned a random delay time from the specified range). Delay ranges from *0* to *9.5* seconds.
Feed (Feedback)	Specifies how much of the granulated output is fed back into the delay line input.
Mix (WetDryMix)	Specifies the ratio between granulated and input sound.
Trans (PitchScaler)	Specifies the range of possible transposition factors available for each grain. The range is +/- *2400* cents (+/- two octaves) from the original pitch. Positive transposition factors shift the output higher in pitch. Negative factors lower the pitch. Trans affects the rate (speed) at which each grain is played back.
IOT (InteronsetTime)	Determines the time from the beginning of one grain to the beginning of the next. If the grain duration (GDur) is less than the interonset time, a particled texture will result. If the grain duration exceeds the interonset time, grains overlap, making it possible to create smooth textures. Interonset time ranges from *0.5* ms - *2* seconds.
Quant (QuantizeAmount)	When the clock is running, DLGranulator allows the onset times of all grains to be quantized. Set the amount of quantization from none (0%) to total (100%). The clock must be running for Quant to work.

Quant. Period (QuantizePeriodMultiplier)	The Quantize Period settings below the Quant slider lets you specify the quantization period (spacing of quantization pulses) as a rhythmic unit multiplied by a number.The clock must be running for grain quantization to work.
Shape (AttDecRatio)	Each grain has an amplitude envelope consisting of an attack, sustain and decay portion. Shape determines the duration of the sustain portion relative to the duration of the attack and decay portions. When shape is *0*, the envelope is a triangle, when it approaches *1*, the attack and decay portions shorten and the envelope becomes more rectangular.
Skew (GrainSkew)	Specifies the range of possible envelope skew factors available for each grain. Skew adjusts the relative duration of the attack and decay portions of the grain envelope. Smaller values of skew decrease the attack time and increase the decay time. Larger values of skew decrease the decay time and increase the attack time.
Freeze	Pauses input to the delay line, allowing the delay line to be statically sampled for time-freezing effects.
Max Grains (MaxGrains)	Controls the maximum number of simultaneously overlapping grains, ranging from *1*-*200*. Due to the limited processing power of computers, you cannot mix an infinite number of overlapping grains in real time. Even the maximum number of grains in DLGranulator (*200*), can be too hard for slower computers to mix. Avoid audio glitches on slower computers by lowering the Max Grains setting. Lower settings will, however, result in a thinner texture.

DCor (Decorrelation)	Controls the level of correlation/decorrelation between randomized grain parameters. When set to *0*, parameters for a single grain are correlated so that, for example, higher pitched grains are panned to the right. When set to *1*, the relationship between grain parameters is decorrelated, or completely random.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how DLGranulator can be used:

ArpeggioDrone.amh, BeatProcess.amh, GrainMod.amh, SimplePlugnPlay.amh, TheAudienceIsMulching.amh, BBMultitracker.amh, Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh, LooperJam.amh, MetaSSpatosaurus.amh & OvertonesAutomation.amh.

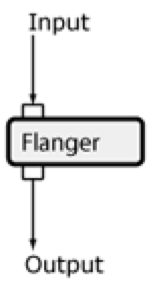
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: “Combining moderate levels of Feedback with a non-unity Transpose setting will create ascending or descending chords. Since each transposition is fed back into the stream, which then gets transposed again, the result is a chord comprising a stack of equal intervals. By also increasing the Delay parameter from zero, you can create transposed delays where each repeated delay is transposed by the Transpose factor, creating arpeggios.”

Flanger

Creates a sweeping, whooshing filter effect with a metallic, ringing sound.



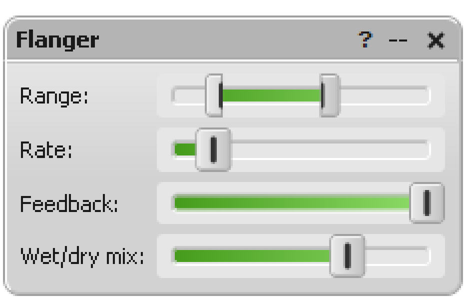
Flanger applies a modulated whooshing sound (resulting from phase reinforcement and cancellation) to the input signal. A comb filter, frequency modulated by a sine wave, is used to create this effect. You can specify the range of frequencies over which the filter sweeps, and how fast the filter sweeps up and down. The amount of resonance can be controlled, and the mix ratio of the input signal to the effected signal can be adjusted (wet/dry mix).

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Phaser (p. 272)

Parameters



Range (FrequencyRange)	Specifies the minimum and maximum frequencies that the filter sweeps between, ranging from 20 Hz - 4000 Hz.
Rate	Specifies how fast the filter is swept up and down in pitch between the minimum and maximum frequencies, specified by Range. The rate ranges from 1 cycle every 100 seconds to 100 cycles per second.
Feedback	Controls the amount of feedback. Higher values of feedback cause the flanger to ring or resonate producing a more noticeably pitched effect.
Wet/dry mix (WetDryMix)	Controls the ratio of input vs. flanged signal.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how Flanger can be used:

BeatProcess.amh, FlangerVsPhaser.amh, HarpoonedFeedback.amh, SimplePlugnPlay.amh, TechnoAutomation.amh & TheBells.amh.

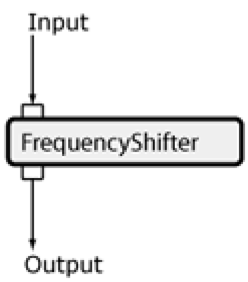
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Historical Background

The flanger effect was originally produced by using two slightly out of sync reel-to-reel tape machines playing the same sound. By leaning on the flange of one of the tape reels, the speed of one of the tape decks could be slightly altered, resulting in subtle phase cancellations between the sounds played from the two tape machines. This contraption is a digital implementation of a flanger.

FrequencyShifter

Shifts harmonics to create metallic sounds, or sweeping phaser-like effects when used with subtle settings and feedback.



FrequencyShifter shifts all frequencies in the input signal up or down by the amount specified by the Rate parameter. Frequency shifting is not the same as pitch shifting; pitch shifting maintains the harmonic relationship between all frequencies, while frequency shifting shifts all frequencies by the same amount. When used subtly (for example, at a rate of less than 10Hz), FrequencyShifter can stretch or compress the harmonic series of a sound. At rates higher than this an effect similar to ring modulation is created. You can also control the ratio of the input signal to the frequency shifted signal (wet/dry mix). If you use a low rate and a 50% wet/dry mix, you can create a whooshing sound similar to a Phaser or Flanger. You can then use the Rate parameter to control the speed of the whooshing.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

RingAM (p. 279), Flanger (p. 258), Phaser (p. 272)

Parameters

Rate (ShiftFrequency)	Specifies the amount by which frequencies are shifted, with a range of +/-20000 Hz. When the Wet/dry mix parameter is set to around 50%, the Rate parameter determines the speed at which the whooshing sound sweeps.
Wet/dry mix (WetDryMix)	Controls the ratio of input vs. frequency-shifted signal.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how FrequencyShifter can be used:

FrequencyShifterHarmonicFeedback.amh, TranceRiffer.amh & ResonantString.amh

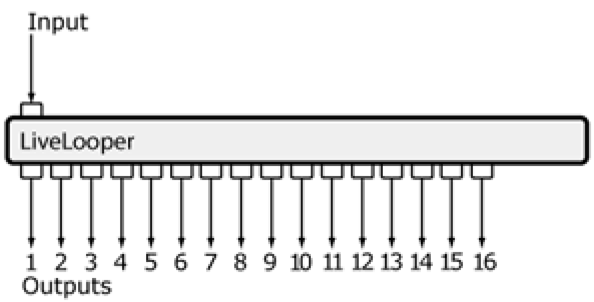
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: "By combining both the wet and dry signals (using a Wet/Dry mix of 50% for example) and using a small amount of frequency shifting (less than +/-5Hz for example), an upwards or downwards phasing effect can be created which is somewhat like that created by the Phaser (p. 272) and the Flanger (p. 258). This technique works best with broadband sounds (those with a broad range of frequencies)."

LiveLooper

Captures and controls up to 16 tracks of looping sound.



LiveLooper records and plays back up to 16 synchronized loop tracks. Each track can be a different length and a number of options are provided for starting and stopping tracks independently, or in sync with each other.

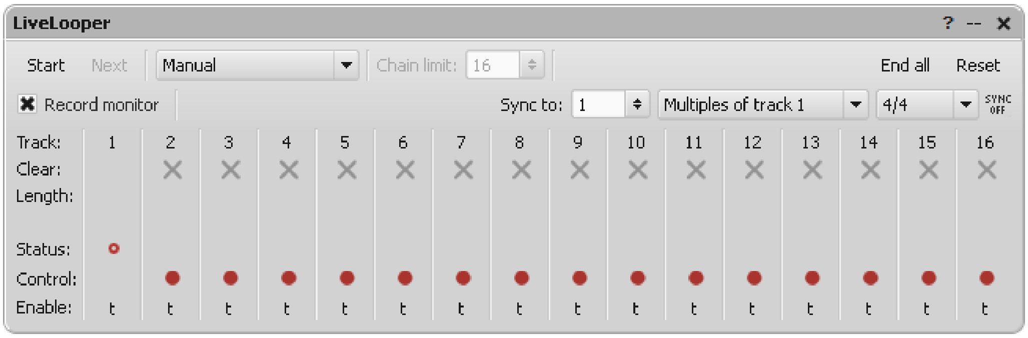
This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using Sync to mode. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

CanonLooper (p. 245)

Parameters



Start/Stop (RecordActive)	Starts or stops recording. Depending on the Record Mode and Sync to settings, recording may not start immediately, but will start or stop at the next synchronization cycle boundary (see the Sync to parameter below).
Next (NextRecordTrack)	Advances the recording process to the next track. Use Next when recording a chain of tracks in Manual mode to advance recording to the next track. In the Auto-chaining modes, recording is advanced automatically, and the Next button will only be enabled for recording the first loop in Auto-chain (fixed) mode or the first loop of each chain in Auto-chain (variable) mode. In all modes, the next track will start recording at the next synchronization cycle boundary (see the Sync to parameter below).

Manual/Auto-chain (fixed)/Auto-chain (variable) (RecordMode)	LiveLooper has 3 record modes: Manual, Auto-chain (fixed) and Auto-chain (variable). In Manual mode, you control everything. Press the Start/Stop button to start and stop recording, and advance recording to the next track with the Next button. Once the first track has been recorded, each subsequent track can be a different length (see the Sync to section below to see how these lengths are related). In Auto-chain (fixed) mode each track is recorded with the same length as Track 1. Recording is always advanced to the next track once this length has been reached. Tracks will be recorded one after the other until the Chain limit is reached (see the Chain limit parameter below). If you want to stop recording before the limit is reached, press the Stop button. If you start recording more tracks later LiveLooper will continue to automatically advance to the next track when the current track reaches the same length as Track 1. Auto-chain (variable) mode works like Auto-chain (fixed), except that the first loop of each chain (and hence all the other loops in that chain) can be a different length.
Chain limit (ChainedTrackLimit)	Determines how many tracks will be recorded one after the other once Start is pressed. This setting applies to the Auto-chain modes.

Sync to	Tracks are recorded in sync with each other so that their loop lengths match. The boundaries at which recording starts and stops are called synchronization cycle boundaries. When you press Stop or Next, recording will stop, or advance, when the next synchronization cycle boundary arrives. With the default settings, Track 1 can be any length, and all subsequent loops will be multiples of Track 1's length. It is possible to make the synchronization boundaries occur at multiples or subdivisions of Track 1 by selecting Multiples of Track 1 or Subdivisions of Track 1 from the drop-down list to the right of Sync to. Select the multiple or subdivision you want using the number edit box. The Clock Bars setting, also in the drop down list to the right of Sync to, lets you synchronize tracks to the global clock. Enter the number of bars (or a decimal fraction of a bar) into the number edit box.
End all	Stops all currently playing tracks. Each track will stop according to its own Enable mode.
Reset	Allows you to clear all tracks. You will be prompted to confirm the operation before it proceeds.
Record Monitor (RecordMonitor)	When checked, passes the LiveLooper's input through to the output channel corresponding to the Track being recorded. When unchecked, the corresponding output channel will be muted during recording. This parameter cannot be changed during recording.
Tracks	For information about all parameters in the Track Grid, see Instructions below.

Instructions

TRACKS

LiveLooper supports recording and playback of up to 16 tracks. Each track has a separate audio output. While recording, the input is played through to the track's output if the record monitor check box is checked. Once recorded, each track can be started and stopped independently, although they will always maintain synchronization with the other recorded tracks. The Property Editor contains a Track Grid, consisting of 16 columns. The grid contains information about each track and lets you control the tracks. The various indicators and controls in the grid are described below.

Clear

Use the Clear button, at the top of each column (except Track 1) to clear a recorded loop (during playback or while stopped). When you click Clear, a confirmation dialog pops up to ensure you don't accidentally delete a track. Holding down Ctrl on a PC, or Option on a Mac when clicking Clear bypasses the confirmation dialog and automatically clears the track.

Track 1 provides master timing information that the other tracks depend on. Once track 1 is recorded it cannot be cleared unless you click on Reset.

Length

The Length indicator displays the track's length as a fraction or multiple of Track 1's length. For example, a value of 2 indicates a track twice the length of Track 1, a value of 11/3 indicates a length that is eleven thirds of Track 1's length. If the length ratios are complicated, the value will be displayed as an approximate decimal value.

Location

Each recorded track displays a circular location indicator, which indicates the current playback position of each track (even if the track is stopped). This makes it easy to see when each track will reach the end of its cycle.

Status

The Status indicator displays an icon indicating the current status of each track, which can be one of the following:

The track is empty, no sound has been recorded into it.

The track will be the next track recorded. You can click the record button on any empty track to select it as the next track to record into.

The track is armed for recording. As soon as the next synchronization point arrives, the track will start recording.

The track is recording.

The track is recording but will finish recording and start playing as soon as the next synchronization point arrives.

The track is recording but will finish recording and stop as soon as the next synchronization point arrives.

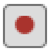
The track has a loop recorded into it, but it is currently not playing, it is stopped.

The track is stopped, but will begin playing as soon as the next synchronization point arrives.

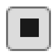
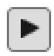
The track is playing.

The track is playing, but will stop as soon as the next synchronization point arrives.

Control

The Control button lets you control the activity of each track. When the track is empty, the  Record button is displayed. Clicking on it will make the track the next one to be recorded (the Status indicator will reflect this).

Note: Recording is started and stopped using the Start/Stop and Next buttons at the top left of the Property Editor.

Once a loop has been recorded to a track, it can be started and stopped with the Control button. When the track is playing, the  Stop button is displayed. Clicking on it will stop the track. When the track is stopped, the  Play button is displayed. Clicking on it will start the track.

Note: Depending on the Enable mode, the track may not start or stop immediately.

Enable (Enable mode)

Each track has a pop-up menu to set its Enable mode. To access this menu, click on the button in the Enable row, at the bottom of each track's column. The Enable mode determines when each track will be started or stopped. This allows each track to be brought in and out of sync with Track 1, or with its own cycle (for example, always starting to play at the start of a cycle, and ending at the end of a cycle). The Enable modes and their abbreviations are described below.

Immediate (i) The track will start and stop in direct response to the Control button.

End of Track (t) The track will wait until the end of its loop before it stops or starts playing.

End of Sync Cycle (s) The track will wait until the end of the synchronization cycle before it stops or starts playing. See the description of the **Sync to** controls above for more information about the synchronization cycle.

End of Track 1 (1) The track will wait until the end of Track 1's loop before it stops or starts playing.

End of Composite Cycle (c) The track will wait until all tracks end simultaneously before it stops or starts playing. The length of the composite cycle depends on the lengths of different tracks. Depending on when you start recording each track it is possible for a composite cycle to never occur.

Relevant Example Files

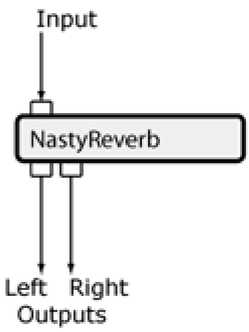
The following files provide some examples of how LiveLooper can be used:

DrumLooper.amh & LooperJam.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

NastyReverb

A digital reverb effect.



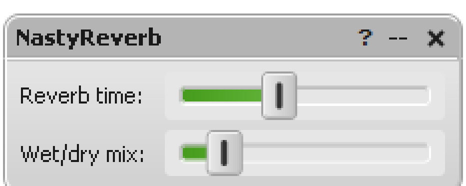
NastyReverb is a primitive-sounding digital reverb effect. It roughly simulates the sound of a reverberant space such as a room, hall or drainpipe. You can adjust the time the reverb takes to decay and also the ratio of the input signal to the reverberated output (wet/dry mix).

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

5Combs (p. 298)

Parameters



Reverb time (ReverbTime)	Controls the time the reverb takes to decay, ranging from 100ms to 10 seconds.
Wet/dry mix (WetDryMix)	Controls the ratio of input vs. reverberated signal.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how NastyReverb can be used:

Aava.amh, BBlowerSoundscape.amh & MetaSSpatosaurus.amh

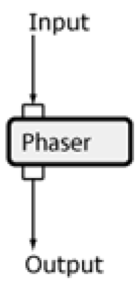
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: “Used subtly, NastyReverb can create the illusion of space when applied to an otherwise flat mono input.”

Phaser

Creates a sweeping, whooshing filter effect with a hollow, resonant sound.



Phaser applies a modulated whooshing sound (otherwise known as selective phase reinforcement and cancellation) to the input signal. A series of all-pass filters, frequency modulated by a sine wave, are used to create this effect. You can specify the range of frequencies over which the filter sweeps, and how fast the filter sweeps up and down. The amount of resonance can be controlled, and you can control the level of phased signal that is mixed back in with the input.

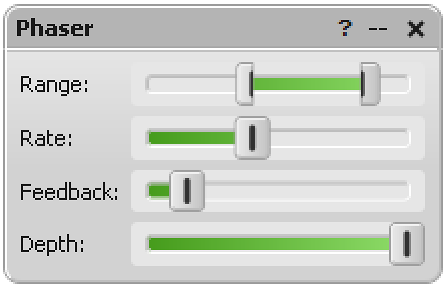
Phaser is conceptually related to the Flanger (p. 258), but each contraption produces a different sound. Phaser produces a hollow, resonant sound, whereas the Flanger produces a more ringing effect, like a resonating string.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Flanger (p. 258), FrequencyShifter (p. 260)

Parameters



Range (FrequencyRange)	Specifies the minimum and maximum frequencies that the filter sweeps between, ranging from 20 Hz - 4000 Hz.
Rate	Specifies how fast the filter is swept up and down in pitch between the minimum and maximum frequencies, specified by Range. The rate ranges from 1 cycle every 100 seconds to 100 cycles per second.
Feedback	Controls the amount of feedback. Higher values of feedback cause the flanger to ring or resonate producing a more noticeably pitched effect.
Depth	Controls the level of phased signal mixed back in with the input signal.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how Phaser can be used:

FlangerVsPhaser.amh & Aava.amh

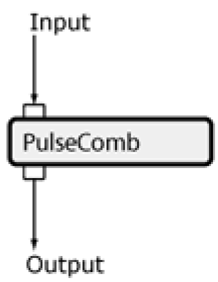
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Historical Background

Unlike the flanger, the phaser effect has been developed entirely within the electronic field.

PulseComb

Creates a pulse-like chopping of sound input and a pitch-shifting effect.

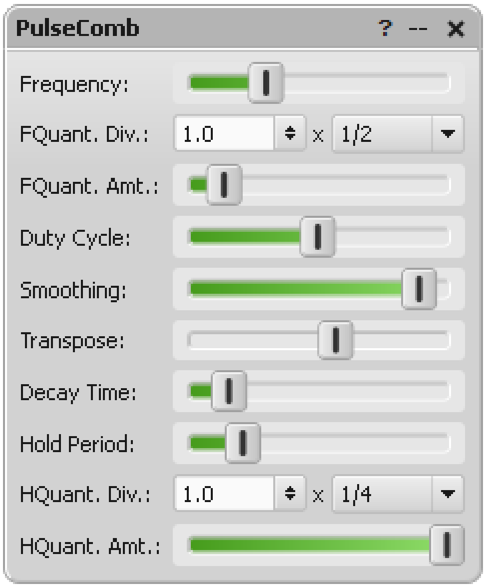


PulseComb can be thought of as a delay line where each repeat of the delay has its own envelope. The envelope can be curved (like a cosine bell) or rectangular. You can vary the duration of the envelope: the maximum duration is equal to the delay repeat rate. The delay line has feedback, and you can transpose each repeat of the delay. You can also set a Hold Period so that not every repeat of the delay receives a fresh input signal. This can create stuttering or more static drone effects.

This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using the Quant (Quantize) parameters. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Parameters



Frequency	Controls the frequency of the comb filter, which can also be thought of as the frequency of the generated pulse train.
FQuant. Div. & Mult (FrequencyQuantize Division & FrequencyQuantize Multiplier)	The frequency may be quantized according to a subdivision of the clock multiplied by the quantize multiplier.
FQuant. Amt (FrequencyQuantize Amount)	The amount of quantization applied to the pulse frequency. The more quantization applied, the closer to the ideal quantized rhythm each pulse will be snapped.

Duty Cycle (DutyCycle)	Controls the duration of the pulse envelope relative to the period of repetition as determined by the Frequency parameter. Lower values of Duty Cycle create shorter pulses, higher values allow more of the source signal through.
Smoothing	Determines the duration of the attack and decay portions of the pulse envelope. Higher values create a curved, bell-like envelope, lower values tend towards a rectangle. Very low values of smoothing cause audible clicks at the start and end of each pulse repetition.
Transpose	Transposes each pulse repetition by the value specified.
Decay Time (DecayTime)	Determines the decay time of the comb filter.
Hold Period (HoldPeriod)	PulseComb has the ability to *not* update the delay line each time it recycles. This is referred to as "holding". Hold Period determines the rate at which the delay line is updated from the input source. Very low values have the effect of updating the delay line every cycle. High values create repeated stutterings that only update once per Hold Period.
HoldQuant. Div. & Mult. (Hold Period Quantize Division & Hold Period Quantize Multiplier)	The hold period can be quantized according to a subdivision of the clock multiplied by the quantize multiplier.
HoldQuant. Amt. (HoldQuantizeAmount)	The amount of quantization applied to the hold frequency. The more quantization applied, the closer to the ideal quantized rhythm each hold period will be snapped.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how PulseComb can be used.

Pulsar.amh, PondLife.amh & ResonantString.amh

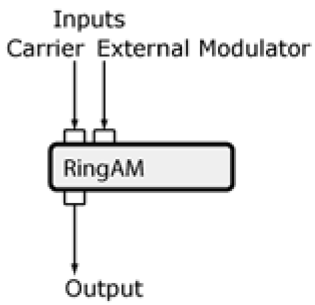
To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Technical Discussion

PulseComb is an amplitude modulated comb filter implementing a type of Pulsar synthesis.

RingAM

Adds shifted frequencies, and can produce metallic sounds (ring and amplitude modulation).



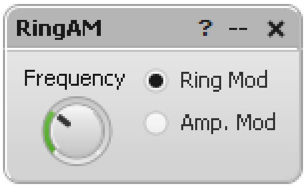
RingAM applies the process of ring modulation or amplitude modulation to an input. RingAM multiplies the input with either an internal sine wave oscillator or an external input. The resulting sound is usually an inharmonic spectrum, which includes the sum and difference frequencies between the input and the oscillator frequency (or frequencies present in the external modulator). You can adjust the frequency of the internal modulator and select between two different modulation modes. For more information about the differences between amplitude modulation and ring modulation, see the Technical Discussion section below.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

FrequencyShifter (p. 260)

Parameters



Frequency (ShiftFrequency)	Controls the frequency of the modulator, with a range of 20Hz - 1500Hz.
Ring Mod	Selects ring modulation.
Amp. Mod (AM)	Selects amplitude modulation.

Instructions

When you attach an external modulator at the second input, the internal sinusoidal modulator is disabled, and the Amp. Mod and Ring Mod settings have no effect.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how RingAM can be used:

Elementals.amh, GranPrix.amh, GrungeDrumOne.amh, NoiseResearch01.amh, RingModBassline.amh & TheBells.amh

> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Technical Discussion

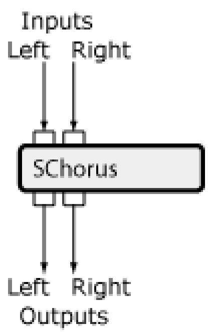
RingAM is based on the processes of ring modulation and amplitude modulation. In these processes, an input (carrier input signal) is combined with either an internal sinusoidal modulator, or a second input serving as a modulator. The two signals are multiplied to produce a single output, which consists of both the sum of and difference between the frequencies in the carrier and modulator. These new sum and difference frequencies are called sidebands, the upper sideband relating to the sum of the frequencies, and the lower relating to their difference.

RingAM lets you use three different versions of this process: amplitude modulation (Amp. Mod), ring modulation (Ring Mod), and external modulation. To use external modulation, connect an external modulator at the second input. Amp. Mod and Ring Mod use an internal sinusoidal modulator and external modulation uses full cycle (AC) ring modulation.

Both Amp. Mod and Ring Mod use an internal sinusoidal modulator. Amp Mod multiplies the input signal by a positive sinusoid ranging in amplitude from 0.0 to 1.0, while Ring Mod uses an AC sinusoid ranging from -1.0 to 1.0.

SChorus

Creates a sweeping, detuned thickening and stereo-widening chorus effect.



SChorus creates a thickening and widening effect which results from mixing the stereo input with delayed, pitch-modulated and stereo-panned versions of the input. Separate, modulated delays are applied to the left and right channels. The lengths of the delays are varied (modulated by LFOs), which detunes the delayed sounds slightly above and below the input.

You can vary the rate of delay change and the amount of delay to alter the amount of detuning. Feedback can be applied to create sweeping resonance effects similar to a flanger or phaser. You can also adjust the mix ratio of the input signal to the effected signal (wet/dry mix).

With SChorus you can process a stereo input and create enhanced stereo effects. One way to do this is by altering the relative phase of the left and right channel delay modulations using the **Right LFO Phase Offset** parameter. The other way is by using the **Stereoness** parameter, which controls the width of the stereo panning of the delayed sounds. Settings higher than 100% use phase inversion to create a kind of "super stereo" effect.

With SChorus you can also create a range of more extreme delay modulation effects. For example, by using fast **Rate**, and/or extreme **Feedback** settings.

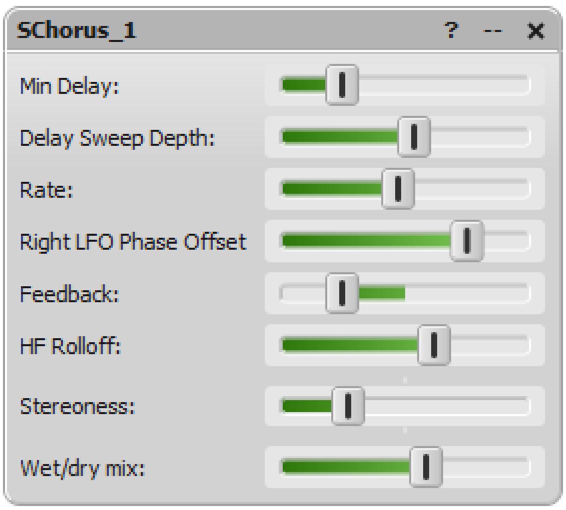
Connecting a patch cord to only one side of a stereo input on this contraption bridges the audio to both inputs.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Phaser (p. 272), Flanger (p. 258)

Parameters



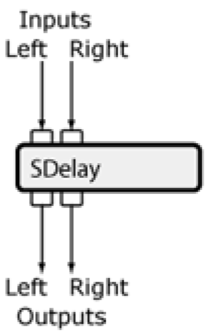
Min Delay	Controls the minimum amount that the chorus voices are delayed. This will be most noticeable on percussive sounds, but is also relevant when using the **Feedback** parameter, as this delay contributes to the tuning of the feedback loops.
Delay Sweep Depth	Controls the range of delay used for sweeping. A longer delay swept at the same **Rate** setting leads to greater detuning (pitch differences) and thus a thicker chorus effect.

Rate	Modulation rate. Speed at which the delay sweeps across the full range determined by **Delay Sweep Depth**. This is the rate at which a triangle wave LFO (low frequency oscillator) sweeps from minimum delay, to maximum, and back to minimum. The rate ranges from 1 cycle every 1000 seconds (0.001 Hz) to 100 cycles per second (100 Hz).
Right LFO Phase Offset	Controls the relative phase of the delay modulation in the right channel relative to the left channel, in degrees. Values greater than zero cause the right LFO to lead the left, while values less than zero cause the right LFO to trail the left. Typical values to create a stereo effect are 90 and 180.
Feedback	Controls the amount of delayed output fed back into the input of each delay. Creates a pitched resonance similar to a flanger. The **Feedback** parameter can be set to positive or negative values. At each extreme (-95%/+95%) the sound is more resonant. Each extreme has its own characteristic sound due to the different overtone structures of positive and negative feedback delay loops.
HF Rolloff (HFRolloffFrequency)	Reduces the amount of high frequencies fed to the chorus. At its highest setting, the high frequencies will be more or less unaffected, lower values produce a duller tone. This parameter is the cutoff frequency of a 6dB/octave lowpass filter.

Stereoness	Controls the width of the stereo panning of the chorused voices. At zero both voices are panned to the center. At 100% the voice derived from the left input channel is panned left, and the voice derived from the right input channel is panned right. Beyond 100% a "super stereo" effect is used that mixes a phase inverted signal in the opposite channel to give a rough illusion of extra stereo width. Negative values cause the left and right channels to be swapped, e.g. -100% pans the chorus voice from the left input channel to the right output, and the right input channel to the left output. Between -100% and -200% extra anti-phase signal is mixed in.
Wet/dry mix (WetDryMix)	Controls the ratio of input vs. chorus. Setting the wet/dry mix to around 50% blends the delayed voices equally with the input sound. This thickens the sound, creating the intended chorus effect. A value of 0% outputs just the original input, while 100% only outputs the processed sound.

SDelay

Applies stereo delays, repetitive echo and stereo ping-pong effects.

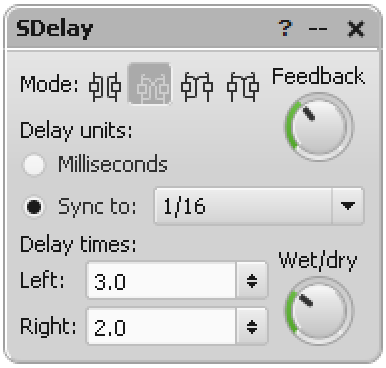


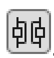
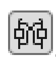
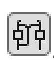
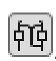
SDelay takes a stereo input and replays each channel (left and right) after a specified delay time. The delay times for each channel can be specified separately. The delayed sound can be mixed with the original input to create an echo effect. By recirculating the delayed input back through the delay line (Feedback), the number of repetitions can be increased. You can select from different feedback modes, including Stereo, Ping-Pong, Ping-Left and Ping-Right, each of which creates a different stereo echo effect. The delay times for the left and right channels can be adjusted separately, either in milliseconds, or with rhythmic units.

> This contraption synchronizes to the global clock tempo when using the Sync to rhythmic units mode.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Parameters



Mode (FeedbackMode)	Selects the feedback mode. There are four feedback modes: Stereo, Ping-Pong, Ping-Left, and Ping-Right. Each mode results in the left and right delays combining and repeating in a different way. Stereo : provides two mono delay lines, each with independent feedback paths. Ping-Pong : provides a full stereo ping-pong effect, by using crossed-over inputs and crossed-over feedback between the two delays. Ping-Left : feeds the left delay outputs back into both inputs providing a less dense, "half ping-pong" effect. Ping-Right : feeds the right delay outputs back into both inputs providing a less dense, "half ping-pong" effect.
Delay units (DelayUnits)	Determines whether delay times are to be specified in milliseconds or rhythmic units. Choose a rhythmic unit from the Sync to drop-down menu or select Other... from the drop-down menu to create your own unit or tuplet ratio.

Delay times (LeftDelay, RightDelay)	Specifies separate delay times for the left and right channels. Delay times can range from 0 to 2000 milliseconds (0 to 2 seconds) when Delay units is set to Milliseconds. When Delay units is set to Sync to, delay times range from 0 to 32 units in any rhythmic unit. When Sync to is selected, the actual delay times (in seconds) will vary based on the current global tempo.
Feedback	Controls the amount of delayed signal that is fed back into the input. Larger values of feedback cause the delays to echo for longer. Feedback values close to maximum can be problematic as they can cause the delay line to get louder and distort.
Wet/dry (WetDryMix)	Controls the ratio of input vs. delayed signals.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how SDelay can be used:

BeatProcess.amh, FrequencyShifterHarmonicFeedback.amh, SimplePlugnPlay.amh, TechnoAutomation.amh, TheBells.amh, TranceRiffer.amh, Aava.amh, Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh, LooperJam.amh, Lucier.amh & ResonantString.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: "SDelay can be useful for filling out or widening an instrument's sound. This widening can serve a range of purposes, depending on the contraption or context.

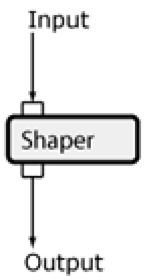
For example, when combined with Drums (p. 229), SDelay can be used to "swing" the programmed sequence, or to increase the complexity of a simple rhythmic pattern. Using a small Delay time, equivalent to or less than a semiquaver (125ms), with no Feedback and

Wet/Dry set at *0.00%*, the rhythmic pattern is shifted off the beat in relation to other clock-synchronized signals, creating a swing feel.

By running live vocals or instruments through an SDelay with a Delay time of between 50-100ms and Wet/dry set to 50%, you can create a doubling effect that gives the illusion of another vocalist/instrumentalist singing or playing in unison."

Shaper

Adds distortion with direct control over distortion harmonics (Chebychev waveshaping).



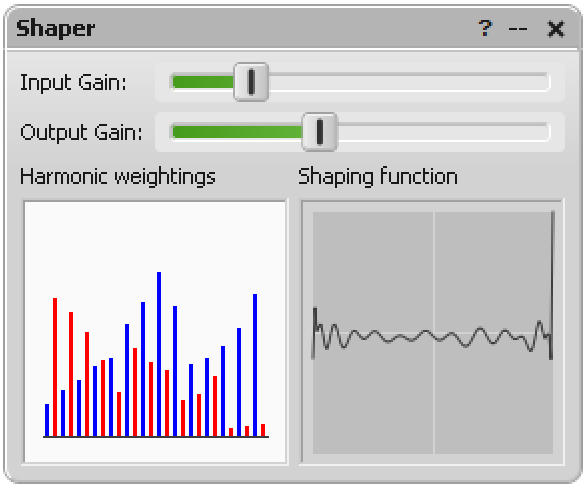
Shaper creates harmonic distortion using a technique called waveshaping. It lets you graphically edit the relative strength of the first 27 harmonics in the distortion. The resulting signal varies, depending on the harmonic content and amplitude of the input signal.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

DigiGrunge (p. 250), Compressor (p. 318), Limiter (p. 322)

Parameters



Input Gain (InputGain)	Controls the level of the input signal. Because of an internal scaling algorithm, Input Gain affects only the amount of shaping distortion applied, and not the output level of Shaper.
Output Gain (OutputGain)	Controls the output level independent of the Input Gain.

Harmonic weightings (Weight_1 - Weight_27)	Controls the relative strengths of the harmonics. Move the mouse over the graph to highlight individual harmonics, numbered from *0* to *27*. Harmonic *0* is equivalent to the input signal only, and you will hear no variation to the harmonic weightings if this is the only harmonic selected. To select other harmonics, click on any harmonic from *1* to *27* and drag up and down with the mouse to change the strength of the harmonic. Odd harmonics are displayed red, and even harmonics are blue. Holding down the shift key while positioning the mouse over the Harmonic weightings graph will highlight all of the even-numbered harmonics. When shift is held down, you can drag the mouse horizontally over the harmonic graph to "paint" the even harmonics. If you hold down the control key instead, all of the odd-numbered harmonics will be highlighted, and can then be "painted". When both the shift and control keys are depressed, all harmonics can be "painted".
Shaping function	Displays a graph of the distorting function. Input is graphed on the horizontal axis, and output on the vertical axis.

Instructions

Shaper is very sensitive to input level. Varying amounts of distortion will be produced depending on the level of the input. If you vary the Input Gain, you can create interesting shifts in the harmonic balance. Overdriving Shaper may produce harsh clipping distortion.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how Shaper can be used:

ShapeSynth.amh, Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh & TranceRiffer.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

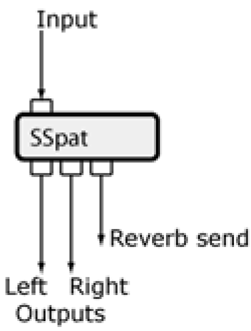
Ross Bencina says: "Use Shaper as a flexible distortion processor. You may need to distort only the first few harmonics to create complex distortion effects. The more complex the input sound is, the less distortion is required to create a noticeable effect." Also: "Use Shaper for non-linear waveshaping synthesis. Use a sine wave or other simple waveform (such as those generated by TestGen or 10Harmonics) as your input, and modulate the Input Gain to synthesize various harmonic spectra. With a 0dB sine wave as input and maximum Input Gain, the relative strength of the harmonics in the output will match those specified in the Harmonic weightings graph. Changing the Input Gain will produce different harmonic weightings."

Technical Discussion

Shaper uses the Chebychev polynomial technique to compute the waveshaping function. Whenever a harmonic weighting is changed, Shaper recomputes the waveshaping function. As this is a time consuming operation you can expect the CPU usage to increase if you control the weightings using automation, MIDI or the Metasurface.

SSpat

Creates the illusion of sound moving in space in looped paths using panning and doppler shift.



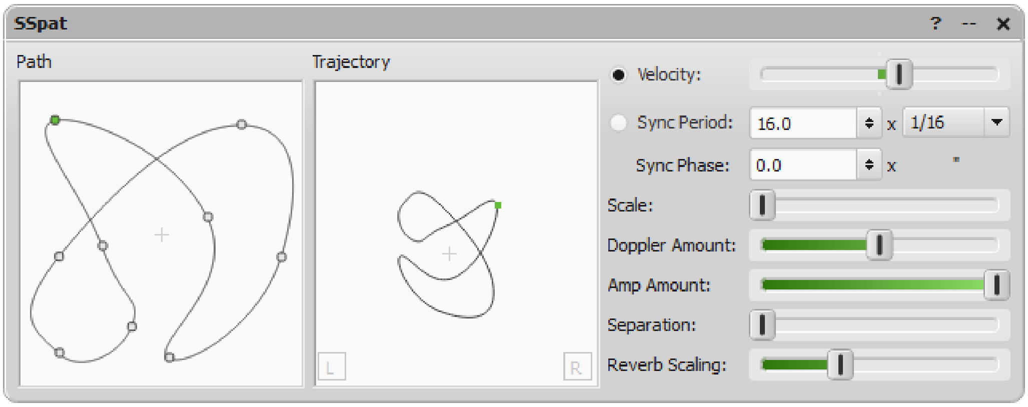
SSpat is a stereo spatializer that allows you to project a moving mono source signal into a virtual plane lying behind a pair of stereo speakers. The sound travels in a looped path. You can specify the path that the sound will travel along, the velocity of motion, as well as parameters that affect the apparent dimensions of the virtual plane.

The sound source can move at a speed dictated by the Velocity parameter, or alternatively, it can traverse the path synchronized with the clock (cycling every 8 bars for example).

> This contraption synchronizes to the global clock tempo when using the Sync Period mode.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Parameters



Path	Allows you to specify the spatialization path. The path defines the shape (but not necessarily the position or scale) of the trajectory that the source signal travels along. The path consists of a looped spline, comprising 3 or more segments. Extra segments can be added by clicking anywhere along the existing path. To change the shape of the path, you need to move the segments. To do this, click and drag a handle (square box). To delete a segment, hold down the control key and click on the handle of the segment you want to delete.
Trajectory (PathOriginX, PathOriginY, PathRotation, PathScale)	Controls the location of the path within the virtual plane. The *L* and *R* boxes at the bottom of the Trajectory panel indicate the location of the speakers relative to the trajectory (viewed from above, with the listener below the pane). To move the path within the plane, click on it and drag it with the mouse. To rotate the path, hold the control key down while dragging up and down. To change the scale of the path, hold the shift key down and drag up and down with the mouse.
Velocity and **Sync Period** radio buttons (RateMode)	Determines whether the spatialization path is traversed asynchronously (with speed determined by the Velocity slider) or in time with the beat (clock-synchronously). In clock-synchronous mode the path is synchronized to the beat, with a period determined by Sync Period and Sync Period Units, and with a phase determined by Sync Phase.

Velocity	Controls the rate at which the source signal travels around the trajectory. Velocity is used to control the rate when the Velocity rate mode radio button is selected.
Sync Period / Sync Period Units (SynchronousPeriod)	Controls the rate at which the source signal travels around the trajectory. Sync Period is used to control the rate when the Sync Period rate mode radio button is selected. The Sync Period number box is used to specify the period (duration) of a full cycle around the trajectory. The period is expressed in rhythmic units, the rhythmic units combo box to the right of the Sync Period number box is used to select the units used to specify both the Period and the Phase (for example 1/16s).
Sync Phase (SynchronousPhase)	Controls the relative phase of the trajectory when in clock synchronous rate mode. The units are those specified for Sync Period.
Scale	Controls the relative size of the virtual plane. This affects the amplitude and doppler shift of the source signal. Larger values of scale make the rear of the virtual plane seem further away.
Doppler (DopplerAmount)	Controls the amount of doppler shift. At the minimum setting, no doppler shift is applied to the source.
Amp Amount (AmplitudeAmount)	Controls the amount of attenuation applied to the source signal as a result of its distance from the virtual listener. At the minimum setting, no attenuation is applied to the source.
Separation	Affects the apparent width of the stereo image. Larger values of separation produce more pronounced left-right panning.

Reverb Scaling (ReverbScaling)	Works similarly to Amp Amount, but applies to the distance-based scaling of the source signal as it is sent to the reverb send output. The reverb send allows a more realistic room simulation to be achieved. It consists of a delayed version of the input, amplitude-scaled relative to its distance from the rear of the virtual plane.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how SSpat can be used:

GranPrix.amh, SSpatChorus.amh, BblowerSoundscape.amh, MetaSSpatosaurus.amh, PondLife.amh & Elementals.amh.

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: "Typically the Reverb send output would be connected to a reverberation contraption (such as Nasty Reverb)."

Steve Adam says: "SSpat can be useful in creating a repeating amplitude variation to a sound, i.e. Amplitude LFO, when doppler amount is low, or pitch LFO when doppler shift is up and amplitude amount is low. Also can be used as a stereo panner by keeping the trajectory path quite close to the "front" of the sound field."

5Combs

Filters sounds through tuned comb filters that sound like resonating strings.

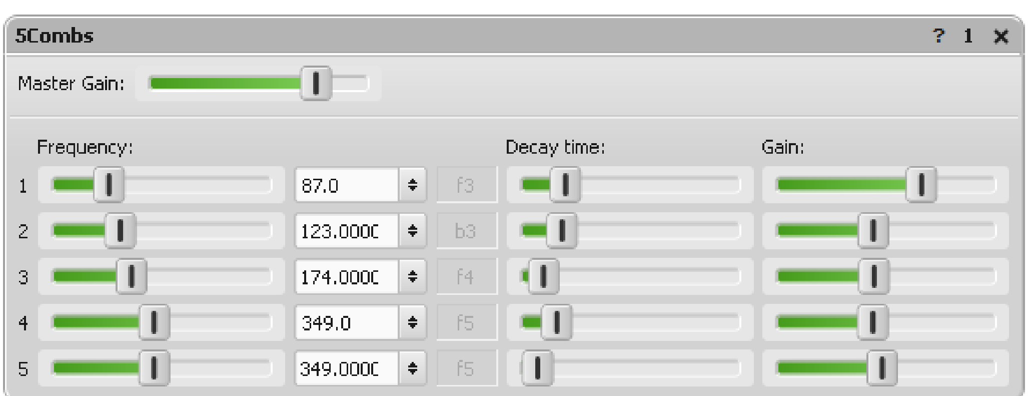
A comb filter is a very short delay line with feedback. The delay is usually so short that you can hear it resonating at a specific pitch. 5Combs is a bank of five comb filters in parallel. You can change the frequency, volume and decay time of each filter, as well as adjust the overall volume level of the combined signals.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

PulseComb (p. 275), NastyReverb (p. 270).

Parameters



Master Gain (InputGain)	Controls the gain (level) of the overall output.
Frequency (Frequency_1 - Frequency_5)	Controls the fundamental frequency of each comb filter, ranging from 16Hz-12kHz. You can specify frequency with the slider. Or, you can choose the frequency by typing a value into the box at the right of the slider, or use the up/down arrows to select a value. You can also choose the note on a keyboard interface. To access the keyboard, click on the note name to the right of the frequency value box and the keyboard will appear. Click on a key to select a note. **Note:** The new frequency value is always displayed as a musical pitch name in the box at the right of the value box. When the frequency doesn't correspond exactly to a musical pitch, the distance from the exact pitch is shown in cents (+ means that the frequency is above the exact note frequency, and - means below).
Decay time (DecayTime_1 - DecayTime_5)	Determines how long each filter rings for, ranging from 0.02 of a second to 10 seconds. The actual decay time will be affected by the type of sound you use.
Gain (Gain_1 - Gain_5)	Controls the gain (level) of each comb filter.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide examples of how 5Combs can be used:

BeatProcess.amh, TranceRiffer.amh, MetaSSpatosaurus.amh & ResonantString.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

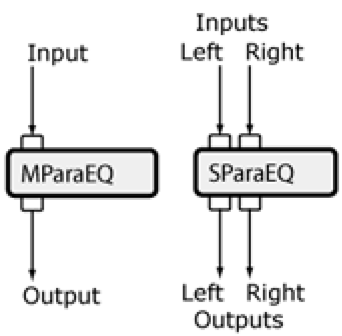
Andrew Bencina says: "By setting each filter to a different note, with moderate decay times it is possible to create a chordal drone by processing any signal, even those that originally seemed to possess no harmonic quality (e.g. Drums)."

Technical Discussion

As mentioned above, the comb filter is a very short delay line with feedback, with the delay so short that it appears to resonate at a specific pitch. This occurs as the result of periodic cancellation and reinforcement, which in turn creates a series of harmonically related peaks and notches throughout the audio frequency range. These peaks and notches are evenly spaced and of equal height and depth; when the frequency response is visualized it has the appearance of a comb, hence the name.

*ParaEQ

Equalizer filter boosts or cuts certain frequencies (parametric with high and low shelf, and two sweepable mid bands). (M=Mono, S=Stereo)



MParaEQ and **SParaEQ** are mono and stereo versions of a parametric equalizer. Each contraption consists of a high shelf filter, two midrange peak/notch filters (boost/cut) and a low shelf filter. The range of each filter section is listed in the parameters section below.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Parameters

	Cutoff/Center frequency (**cf**)	Bandwidth (**bw**)	**Gain**

Hi	500Hz-18KHz	-	+/- 30db
Mid1	20Hz-18KHz	85Hz-2KHz	+/- 30db
Mid2	20Hz-18KHz	85Hz-2KHz	+/- 30db
Low	20Hz-10KHz	-	+/- 30db

Relevant Example Files

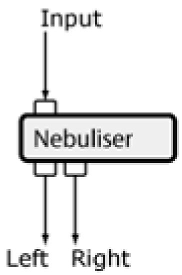
The following files provide examples of how *ParaEQ can be used:

Aava.amh, Chemutengure-MbiraMelody.amh & ResonantString.amh

> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here (p. 353).

Nebuliser

Randomly chops up and scrambles live sound with random filtering to create watery sounds (filtered granular synthesis).



Nebuliser is a delay line granulator and granular filter that operates on audio input buffered in a delay line. The buffered audio is chopped into small grains, each of which passes through a bandpass filter. The grains can be output at varying densities, creating clouds of grains ranging from sparse tics to dense drones and textures. Each grain has a randomly determined amplitude, pan, transposition, delay time, feedback, duration, envelope shape, filter cutoff and resonance amount (Q). You can quantize grain onset times to create rhythmic patterns, and the interonset time parameter (IOT) lets you determine the time between the start of one grain and the next. You can also statically sample the delay line with the freeze parameter. The mix (ratio) of the input signal and the granulated sound can also be controlled.

Many parameters make use of range sliders to specify a range of values; in such cases each grain is assigned a random value from within the specified range. A single value is selected for each grain, and the value doesn't change for the lifetime of the grain.

All of the processes above are shared with DLGranulator (p. 253). The main difference between the contraptions is that Nebuliser also passes each grain through a bandpass filter. You can specify the frequencies of these bandpass filters, as well as the widths of the filters used on each grain.

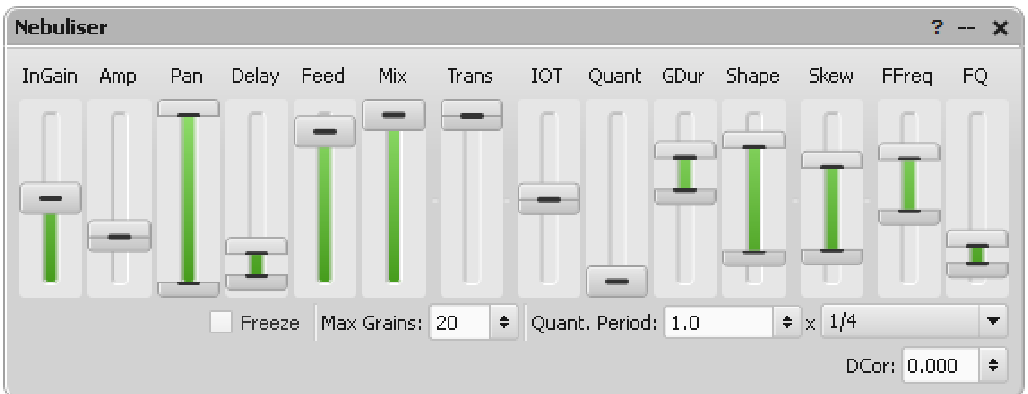
> This contraption synchronizes to the global clock when using the Quant (Quantize) parameters. Remember to press play.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

DLGranulator (p. 253), BubbleBlower (p. 224)

Parameters



InGain (InputGain)	Adjusts the volume of the input signal before it is granulated.
Amp (Amplitude)	Specifies the range of possible amplitudes available for each grain.
Pan (Panning)	Specifies the range of possible stereo panning locations available for each grain.

Delay (DelayTime)	Specifies the range of possible sampling delays times available for each grain. Each grain uses a separately selected segment of audio from the delay line. If the minimum and maximum values of Delay are the same, the output will be a granulated version of the input signal, delayed by the amount specified. If the minimum and maximum values of Delay specify a range, this has the effect of time-smearing the input signal (each grain will be assigned a random delay time from the specified range). Delay ranges from *0* to *9.5* seconds.
Feed (Feedback)	Specifies how much of the granulated output is fed back into the delay line input.
Mix (WetDryMix)	Specifies the ratio between granulated and input sound.
Trans (PitchScaler)	Specifies the range of possible transposition factors available for each grain. The range is +/- *2400* cents (two octaves) from the original pitch. Positive transposition factors shift the output higher in pitch. Negative factors lower the pitch. Trans affects the rate (speed) at which each grain is played back.
IOT (InteronsetTime)	Determines the time from the beginning of one grain to the beginning of the next. If the grain duration (GDur) is less than the interonset time, a particled texture will result. If the grain duration exceeds the interonset time, grains overlap, making it possible to create smooth textures. Interonset time ranges from *0.5* ms to *2* seconds.
Quant (QuantizeAmount)	When the clock is running, Nebuliser allows the onset times of all grains to be quantized. Set the amount of quantization from none (0%) to total (100%). The clock must be running for Quant to work.

Quant. Period (QuantizePeriodMultiplier)	The Quantize Period settings below the Quant slider lets you specify the quantization period (spacing of quantization pulses) as a rhythmic unit multiplied by a number.The clock must be running for grain quantization to work.
Shape (AttDecRatio)	Each grain has an amplitude envelope consisting of an attack, sustain and decay portion. Shape determines the duration of the sustain portion relative to the duration of the attack and decay portions. When shape is *0*, the envelope is a triangle, when it approaches *1*, the attack and decay portions shorten and the envelope becomes more rectangular.
Skew (GrainSkew)	Specifies the range of possible envelope skew factors available for each grain. Skew adjusts the relative duration of the attack and decay portions of the grain envelope. Smaller values of skew decrease the attack time and increase the decay time. Larger values of skew decrease the decay time and increase the attack time.
Freeze	Pauses input to the delay line, allowing the delay line to be statically sampled for time-freezing effects.
Max Grains (MaxGrains)	Controls the maximum number of simultaneously overlapping grains, ranging from *1-200*. Due to the limited processing power of computers, you cannot mix an infinite number of overlapping grains in real time. Even the maximum number of grains in Nebuliser (*200*), can be too hard for slower computers to mix. Avoid audio glitches on slower computers by lowering the Max Grains setting. Lower settings will, however, result in a thinner texture.

DCor (Decorrelation)	Controls the level of correlation/decorrelation between randomized grain parameters. When set to *0*, parameters for a single grain are correlated so that, for example, higher pitched grains are panned to the right. When set to *1*, the relationship between grain parameters is decorrelated, or completely random.
FFreq (FilterFrequency)	Defines the range of possible frequencies from which each grain's bandpass filter center frequency is selected.The frequency range is from 20 – 18,000 Hz.
FQ (FilterQ)	Defines the range of possible widths for the bandpass filters used on each individual grain. The higher the setting the narrower the range. A narrower range will result in tone-like sounds that ring more, as the filter will accentuate tighter bands of frequencies.

Relevant Example Files

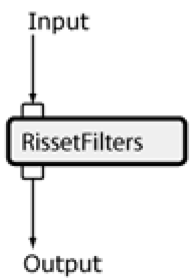
The following files provide examples of how Nebuliser can be used:

TranceRiffer.amh, ChordProgression.amh & MetaSSpatosaurus.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

RissetFilters

Applies continuously ascending or descending sweeping bandpass filters - a filtering version of RissetTones (p. 237).



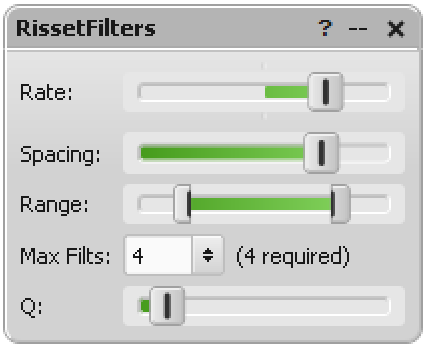
RissetFilters is a variation of the RissetTones (p. 237) contraption. Both contraptions produce the acoustic illusion of a gliding tone (glissando) that seems to move continuously up or down in pitch. RissetFilters applies this sweeping effect to a sound input by filtering it with bandpass filters. The effect created by RissetFilters is similar to that of a flanger or phaser, except that instead of sweeping up and down, the filters sound as if they are always sweeping in one direction.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

RissetTones (p. 237), Nebuliser (p. 303), 5Combs (p. 298)

Parameters



Rate	Controls the speed and direction of the center frequencies of each bandpass filter in the filter bank. Rate ranges from *-5* to *5 Hz*. At *0 Hz* (default) the filter's center frequencies are stationary. Negative Rate values produce a continually descending sweep. Positive Rate values produce a continually ascending sweep.
Spacing	Defines the distance between the center frequencies of each successive bandpass filter.
Range	Defines the upper and lower limits of the bell-shaped frequency versus amplitude envelope applied to each filter band.
Max Filts (MaxFilters)	Defines the maximum number of filters utilized within the filter bank. This can be used to limit the maximum CPU load consumed. If you choose a figure that matches the required value (on the right of the text box), the sweeping illusion will be maintained. Higher settings won't have any effect, and lower settings create irregularities and gaps in the filter bank.
Q (FilterQ)	Determines the ratio of filter bandwidth to frequency. Higher values of Q lead to narrower filter bands, which can sound like whistling tones, and make the sweeping effect more obvious. Higher Q values can also result in less input signal being passed by the filters, which can lead to low output levels. Correct this by adding a Gain (p. 337) contraption to your patch.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how RissetFilters can be used:

RissetSquelchBass.amh & OvertonesAutomation.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Steve Adam says: “RissetFilters can be useful in providing cyclic variations in otherwise relatively static textures.”

Warren Burt says: “Have a static drone of several pitches go through the Risset Filters. Have a low positive Rate (ca 0.191 for example), very close spacing of the bands, a low range that the bands move through, and Hi Q. This will create a sense of harmonic tension rising (the axe murderer approaches slowly....heh heh heh) without the listener necessarily being aware that the filter pitch is rising.”

Technical Discussion

The Shepard/Risset tone illusion has been likened to the aural equivalent of the “barber shop pole” on which spiraling lines appear to continuously move from one end of the pole to the other as it spins.

RissetFilters uses a bank of bandpass filters in place of the oscillator bank used in RissetTones (p. 237). As the center frequencies of the bandpass filters are evenly spaced a kind of comb filter is created.

Larger Spacing settings and/or narrower Range settings will reduce the number of filters required by the effect, and hence the CPU load required. Similarly, smaller Spacing or a wider Range will require more filters and hence will use more CPU.

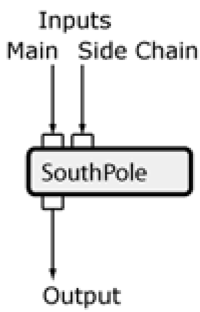
Historical Background

RissetFilters is based on the same principle as the RissetTones (p. 237) contraption, implementing a variation of the acoustic illusion originally developed by Roger Shepard in the 1960s and later developed by Jean-Claude Risset.

The idea for a Risset filter bank was introduced to the creator of AudioMulch by Steve Adam who designed the effect for use in his composition *Chromophony.*

SouthPole

Applies resonant filtering and amplitude-chopping effects controlled by rhythmic patterns or sound input (envelope following and pattern controlled ADSR filtering and amplitude gating).



SouthPole applies a resonant low-pass filter and gain control to an audio input. Gain, along with the filter's cutoff frequency and resonance can be controlled by a number of built in modulators. The modulators are:

- 3 ADSR envelope generators that can be triggered by clock-synchronized patterns, external audio input, or a combination of both.
- 2 LFOs (low frequency oscillators) that can be clock synchronized or free running.
- Envelope followers that follow the amplitude of an audio input.

Triggers and envelope followers are provided for the main audio input and a side chain audio input. Any combination of modulators can be mixed to control each of filter cutoff, resonance and gain.

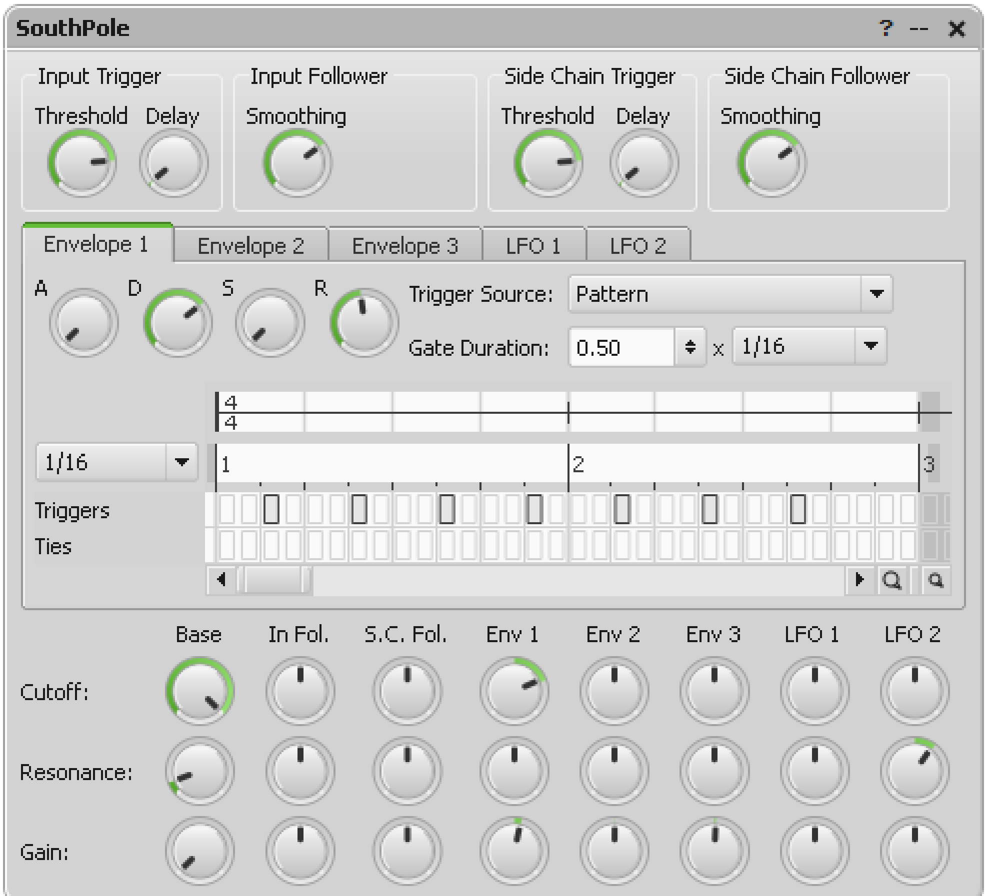
> This contraption synchronizes to the global clock. Remember to press play (applies to clock sync low frequency oscillators and pattern triggered ADSR envelope).

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Bassline (p. 219)

Instructions



BASE PARAMETERS AND MODULATION

The Cutoff, Resonance and Gain knobs, all in the Base column, control the base levels of these parameters.

Cutoff controls which frequencies will be audible from your input sound. As Cutoff controls a low-pass filter in SouthPole, frequencies above the set level are attenuated, thereby allowing the lower frequencies to pass. This affects the timbre of the sound, i.e. how bright or mellow it sounds.

Resonance controls how much the frequencies around the Cutoff frequency are increased in volume. This parameter also affects the timbre of the sound, and can be used to add a more nasal quality to the filtering.

Gain controls the overall volume of the sound before it leaves the contraption.

Each of these parameters can be modulated by a combination of modulation sources using the 24 knob modulation mixer at the bottom of SouthPole's Property Editor. Each source has a mixer knob on the same row as each of the Base parameters. The modulation sources are: Input Follower, Side Chain Follower, Envelopes 1-3, and Low Frequency Oscillators 1 and 2 (LFOs).

The modulation sources are summed with (added to or subtracted from) the base value of each parameter by an amount determined by the corresponding mixer knob.

Base parameter values are expressed in the natural units of the parameter (Hz for frequency, dB for gain), but modulation knobs specify a modulation amount ranging from -1.0 to +1.0, which represents a proportion of the full scale Base parameter range. When set to 0.0, the modulation knob has no effect on the parameter. Turning clockwise (+ values) adds the modulation source to the corresponding base parameter. Turning anti-clockwise (- values) subtracts the modulation source from the corresponding base parameter.

ENVELOPES (ENV 1 – ENV 3, ATTACK (A) DECAY (D) SUSTAIN (S) AND RELEASE (R) KNOBS, GATE DURATION, TRIGGER SOURCE)

There are three identical, pattern-sequenced ADSR envelopes in SouthPole (Envelope 1, 2 and 3). With the Attack (A), Decay (D), Sustain (S) and Release (R) knobs you can control the attack, decay, and release times, as well as the sustain level. You can also control the Gate Duration (the time from when the envelope is triggered until the start of the release segment.)

The envelope can be triggered by the Pattern Editor, or by an external input, or a combination of the two. See the following sections for a discussion of external input triggering and the Pattern Editor used for pattern sequencing.

Envelopes can be positive or negative, depending on the relative settings of the Base Cutoff and Env 1-3 Cutoff. Positive Envelope amounts cause the envelope to sweep upwards, and negative values cause it to sweep downwards.

ENVELOPE TRIGGER SOURCE

Trigger Source lets you trigger the envelope in a number of ways: Pattern (triggers the envelope with the pattern in the Pattern Editor); Input Trigger (derived from the main audio input signal and controlled by the Input Trigger section at the top of the editor); Side Chain Trigger (derived from the side-chain input and controlled by the Side Chain Trigger section at the top of the editor); or by combining the pattern with the external triggers (Input, Side Chain) so that the envelope only triggers when both a pattern trigger is present and an external trigger is also detected (Pattern * Input Trigger and Pattern * Side Chain Trigger).

EXTERNAL AUDIO TRIGGERS (INPUT TRIGGER AND SIDE CHAIN TRIGGER)

SouthPole's external audio triggers are simple mechanisms that can be used to trigger an envelope when the incoming audio signal exceeds a threshold. For example, the threshold can be set to detect the onset of percussive sounds such as a drum beat. The Input trigger responds to the audio signal which feeds SouthPole's filter. The Side Chain Trigger responds to SouthPole's second “Side Chain” input.

Both the Input Trigger and the Side Chain Trigger may be used to trigger any of the three envelopes by selecting them using the Trigger Source settings described above. The controls for the triggers are located at the top of the contraption editor. Each trigger has two parameters: Threshold and Delay. Threshold determines the lowest input level that causes a trigger to be generated. Delay determines the time that the trigger generator waits after generating a trigger before generating another trigger - this may be useful with some types of input to prevent multiple triggering.

PATTERN EDITOR

The pattern editor displays a rhythmic matrix, which determines the rhythmic pattern used to trigger the envelope (if Trigger Source is set to Pattern – see above). The pattern consists of a matrix of equally spaced cells. You can vary the spacing of the cells, the pattern (loop) length and include one or more time signature changes. Bar and beat numbers are marked along the top of the matrix. By default, the cells are spaced a sixteenth note (semiquaver) apart within a two bar loop of 4/4 time.

The Triggers row indicates the on/off state of each note in the rhythmic pattern. The Ties row indicates whether a note is tied to the following note. Cells in each row can be toggled on and off by clicking on cells. Click on a cell and drag to "paint" (toggle) multiple cells without releasing the mouse.

To select a different rhythmic value (instead of semiquavers) for the cell spacing, click on the drop down list at the upper left of the pattern editor and select the desired value. You can also add customized rhythmic values (p. 143) by selecting Other... from the list and entering new values.

To learn about changing the length of the pattern and including time signature changes go to the Editing Rhythmic Patterns (p. 71) and Time Signatures and Rhythmic Units (p. 140) pages of this Help File.

LFOS

There are two identical LFOs (low frequency oscillators) in South Pole. As the name suggests, a low frequency oscillator oscillates slowly, typically slower than the speed we usually associate with audio frequencies, i.e. slower than 20 cycles per second, and often much slower. Thus, they're useful for creating rhythmical or slowly modulating changes to the filter settings.

Each LFO has a variety of waveforms that you can choose from the drop-down menu. Each LFO also has two basic modes: Clock Synchronous and Asynchronous.

The Clock Synchronous mode lets you create LFOs that stay in time with the beat (cycling every 8 bars for example). The Period parameter determines the duration of a single LFO cycle, expressed in rhythmic units. Select the unit you want from the drop-down menu. By default, the unit is 1/16, a sixteenth note (semiquaver).

Use the Phase setting to adjust the phase of the oscillator. When set to 0.0 (default), the waveform is aligned with clock time. The phase is expressed in the same unit as the period. Changing this setting offsets the waveform by this amount, moving the start of each cycle forward or backwards in time, so that it is out of phase with the clock.

Asynchronous mode provides a more traditional, free-running oscillator. Use the Async Rate knob to control the oscillation rate (frequency). The asynchronous LFO rate is specified in Hz.

ENVELOPE FOLLOWERS (INPUT FOLLOWER (IN FOL.), SIDE CHAIN FOLLOWER (S.C. FOL.))

Each input – the main audio input and the side chain audio input - has an envelope follower that is available as a modulation source in the In Fol. and S.C. Fol. columns on the modulation mixer.

The envelope tracks the overall amplitude of the input signal. This can be used to impart the amplitude profile of one sound onto another, for example. Each envelope follower has a Smoothing parameter (knobs located at the top of the Property Editor) that controls how rapidly the envelope follower tracks the input signal.

Relevant Example Files

The following files provide some examples of how SouthPole can be used:

GrungeDrumOne.amh, HappyPenguins.amh, SidechainingSouthPole.amh, SimplePlugnPlay.amh, MetaSSpatosaurus.amh & StayingSane.amh

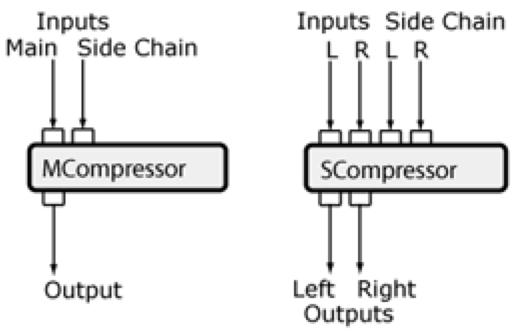
> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Historical Background

The name SouthPole was a logical choice given that the contraption was inspired by NorthPole, a free plugin from Prosoniq. While the GUIs of the two contraptions are rather different, the basic idea is the same: a resonant low-pass filter with some modulation sources. Actually, NorthPole also includes a delay effect; you could easily add that in AudioMulch with a separate SDelay contraption.

*Compressor

Controls the level of a sound to reduce dynamic range or shape transients.



MCompressor and SCompressor are mono and stereo dynamic range compressors. MCompressor and SCompressor provide parameters to determine the compression curve: Threshold, Knee Width, Ratio, and parameters that determine how fast the *Compressor reacts to and recovers from changes in the input signal level: Attack, Hold and Release. Level meters indicate the input level, output level and amount of gain reduction applied. The compression curve is also shown.

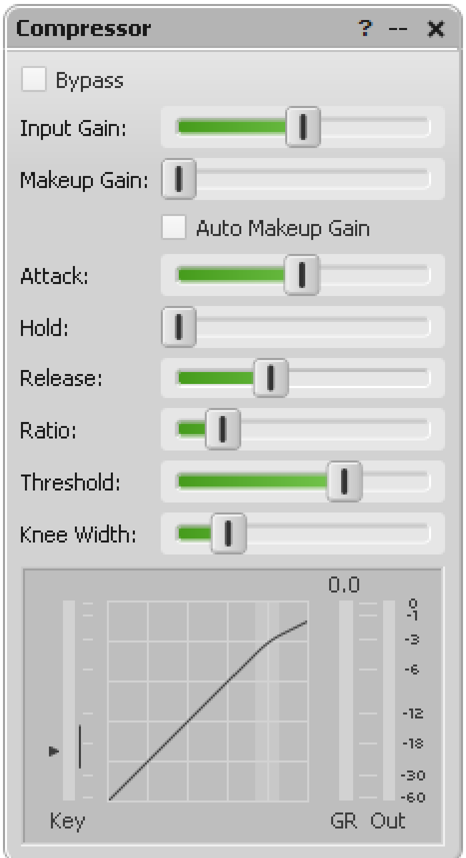
The *Compressor usually reacts to the level of the input signal. By connecting an alternate source to the right-most input (the side chain input), it is possible to get the *Compressor to compress based on a different signal. For example, a filtered version of the input.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Limiter (p. 322), SouthPole (p. 312)

Parameters



Bypass	When enabled, passes the unprocessed input through to the output.
Input Gain (InputGain)	Adjusts the gain of the input sound before compression is applied.
Makeup Gain (MakeupGain)	Adjusts the gain of the output after compression is applied. This may be used to compensate for the fact that the compressor "turns down" the loudest parts of the sound.

Auto Makeup Gain (AutoMakeupGain)	When checked, applies an automatic gain factor related to the selected compression curve settings. This may reduce the need to apply manual makeup gain, although this will depend on the type of sound being compressed.
Attack (AttackTime)	Adjusts the speed with which the compressor turns down the gain in response to louder sounds.
Hold (HoldTime)	Adjusts the time the compressor will hold any gain reduction before recovering.
Release (ReleaseTime)	Adjusts the speed with which the compressor recovers after compression is no longer needed.
Ratio (CompressionRatio)	Controls the amount by which loud sounds are attenuated. At a ratio of 1:1 no compression is applied, at 2:1 sounds above the threshold will be attenuated by half the increase in their volume. Higher ratios result in more extreme compression. At the extreme, the volume of the sound will not be allowed to exceed significantly past the Threshold level - creating a type of limiting.
Threshold	Sets the level around which compression begins. See also Knee Width below.
Knee Width (KneeWidth)	Determines how the compressor introduces compression around the Threshold. When Knee Width is 0, compression commences as soon as the input signal reaches the Threshold level (this is called "hard knee" compression). With higher values, Knee Width determines the width of a "soft knee" transition band around the Threshold level, where compression gradually takes effect.

Instructions

Meters

*Compressor provides a number of meters to allow you to monitor its operation.

The Key (Key), Gain Reduction (GR) and Output (Out) meters use the same scale. It is a stretched scale which makes it easier to see the top 12dB, which is usually of most interest when applying compression

From left to right:

The input meter (Key) displays the level of the incoming signal after Input Gain has been applied. The Threshold level is indicated by an arrow at the left of the meter and the knee range is indicated by a line at the right. When something is connected to the side chain input, this meter will indicate the side chain level.

The compression curve grid indicates how the output gain will be reduced as the input increases. The curve visualizes the threshold, knee width and ratio and also displays the current input/side-chain level. Each grid line marks a 12dB increment.

The Gain Reduction meter (GR) indicates how much gain reduction is being applied by the compressor.

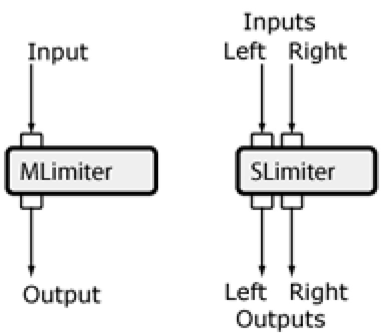
The Ouput meter (Out) shows the output level after makeup gain has been applied.

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: “A common use of a compressor's side chain input is to send a separately equalized version of the primary input into the side chain (e.g. by using SParaEQ (p. 301)). For example, feeding a version of the input with fewer high frequencies to the compressor's side chain will cause the compressor to be less sensitive to high frequency transients, and possibly create a brighter or more punchy sound.”

*Limiter

Limits the peak level of a sound to avoid harsh clipping distortion.



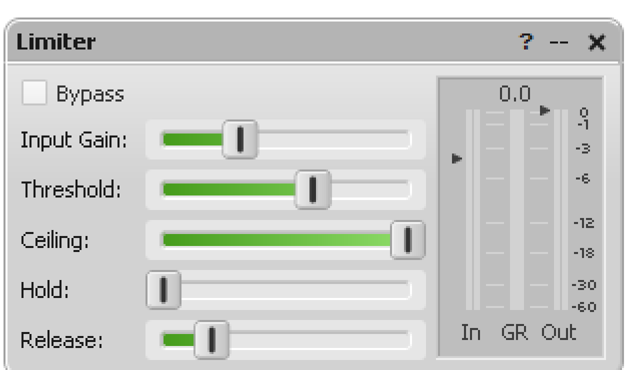
MLimiter and SLimiter are mono and stereo peak limiters. A limiter prevents the peak level of an input signal from exceeding a threshold level. MLimiter and SLimiter provide parameters for setting the maximum input level and output level, and parameters for controlling how quickly the limiter recovers after limiting has been applied.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Compressor (p. 318), Shaper (p. 290)

Parameters



Bypass	When enabled, passes the unprocessed input through to the output.
Input Gain (InputGain)	Adjusts the gain of the input sound before limiting is applied.
Threshold	Specifies the maximum allowable input level. Input above this level is limited.
Ceiling	Specifies the resulting maximum output level.
Hold (HoldTime)	Adjusts the time the limiter will maintain gain reduction. This can be useful for reducing distortion when limiting low frequency sounds.
Release (ReleaseTime)	Adjusts the speed with which the limiter recovers after limiting a peak.

Instructions

Meters

Limiter provides a number of meters to allow you to monitor its operation.

The Input (In), Gain Reduction (GR) and Output (Out) meters use the same scale. It is a stretched scale which makes it easier to see the top 12dB, which are usually of the most interest.

From left to right:

The Input meter (In) displays the level of the incoming signal after Input Gain has been applied. The Threshold level is indicated by an arrow at the side of the meter.

The Gain Reduction meter (GR) indicates how much gain reduction is being applied by the Limiter.

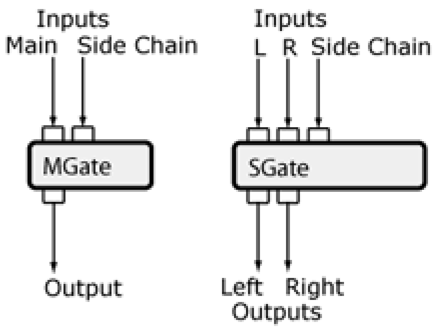
The Ouput meter (Out) shows the output level. The Ceiling is indicated by an arrow at the side of the meter.

Technical Discussion

Limiter uses a "lookahead" algorithm. This employs a fixed 64-sample lookahead buffer so that it can preempt rapid transients. As a result, all signals passed through this contraption are delayed by 64 samples.

*NoiseGate

Allows loud sounds to pass while suppressing quiet ones (or vice-versa).



MNoiseGate and SNoiseGate are mono and stereo noise gates. A noise gate opens and closes, allowing louder sounds through while muting or reducing the gain of quieter sounds. *NoiseGate also provides a "duck" mode which attenuates loud sounds while leaving quieter sounds unchanged. Parameters are provided that determine when the gate opens and closes, how much gain reduction is applied when the gate is closed, and how fast the gate opens and closes.

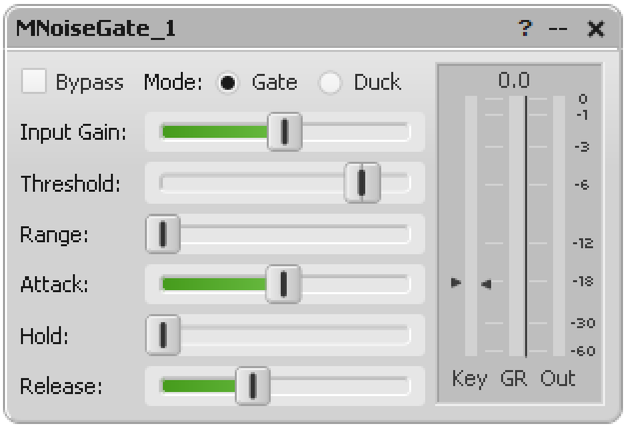
The right-most input is a side chain input. When connected, this input is used to control the opening and closing of the gate. This can be used to create rhythmic gating effects where one sound is gated according to the rhythm of the sound connected to the side chain input.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

SouthPole (p. 312), Bassline (p. 219)

Parameters



Bypass	When enabled, passes the unprocessed input through to the output.
Mode	Determines whether the gate opens for loud sounds (Gate mode) or for quiet sounds (Duck mode). In Gate mode, the gate opens for loud sounds (those above the threshold) and closes (attenuates) for quiet sounds (those below the threshold). In Duck mode, the contraption "ducks" loud sounds, attenuating them, while leaving quiet sounds unaffected.
Input Gain (InputGain)	Adjusts the gain of the input sound before being gated.
Threshold	Specifies the input level at which the gate opens and closes. The threshold parameter uses a range slider. The upper (maximum) value specifies the open threshold, while the lower (minimum) value specifies the close threshold. Although the gate will work with both thresholds set the same, using a lower close threshold reduces the chance of the gate "chattering" as the input level varies around the threshold.
Range	Specifies the amount of gain reduction applied when the gate is closed. When set to infinite (-oo) no signal is passed when the gate is closed.

Attack (AttackTime)	Adjusts the speed with which the gate opens when the threshold is exceeded.
Hold (HoldTime)	Adjusts the time the gate will stay open after the signal passes below the threshold. This can be useful for reducing chattering.
Release (ReleaseTime)	Adjusts the speed with which the gate closes.

Instructions

Meters

NoiseGate provides a number of meters to allow you to monitor its operation.

The Key, Gain Reduction (GR) and Output (Out) meters use the same scale. It is a stretched scale which makes it easier to see the top 12dB, which is usually of most interest.

From left to right:

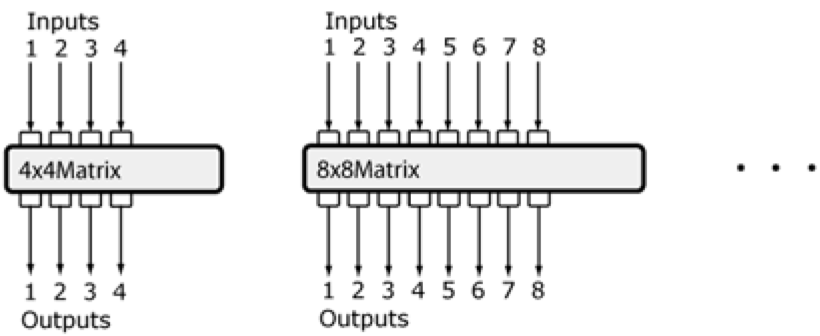
The Input meter (marked **Key**) displays the level of the incoming signal after Input Gain has been applied. The Threshold levels are indicated by arrows at the side of the meter: the left arrow indicates the open threshold, the right arrow indicates the close threshold. When something is connected to the side chain input, this meter will indicate the side chain level.

The Gain Reduction meter (GR) indicates how much gain reduction is being applied by the gate. The line at the right of the Gain Reduction meter indicates the amount of gain reduction applied when the gate is closed (determined by the Range parameter).

The Output meter (Out) shows the output level.

Matrix

Switches and combines different input channels to different outputs.



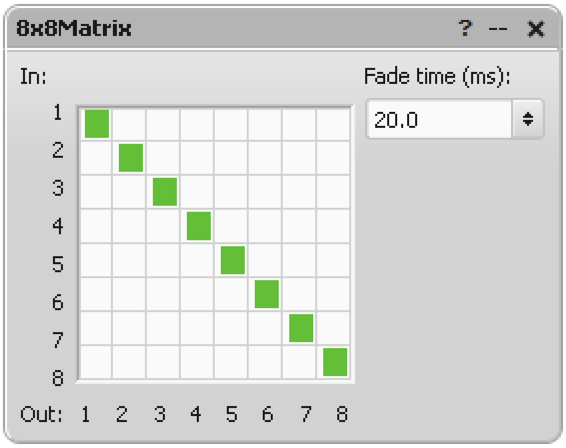
The 4x4Matrix, 8x8Matrix and 16x16Matrix contraptions let you dynamically route signals without repatching the document. Each input can be routed to any combination of outputs. More than one input can be connected to an output at the same time. In this case, the signals are mixed together. When an input is switched on to an output it is faded in, and faded out when you switch it off. The time taken to fade in and out can be controlled.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Mixers category (p. 185).

Parameters



Grid	Creates connections between different inputs and outputs. Each input is represented by a horizontal row, and each output by a vertical column. Click on cells to toggle connections between specific inputs and outputs.
Fade time (FadeTime)	Determines the time taken for a newly connected input to be faded into the output, or a disconnected input to be faded from the output. FadeTime can range from 0 ms to 100 seconds (100,000 ms). Use short values of fade time to prevent clicks when switching, and longer fade times to create slowly fading mixes.

Relevant Example Files

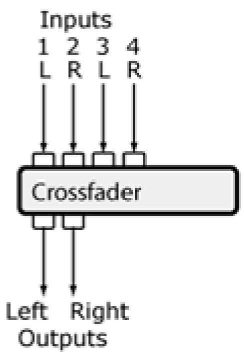
The following files provide examples of how Matrix can be used:

WaveSequence.amh & MultiChan_IO+Record.amh.

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Crossfader

Smoothly mixes and fades from one stereo input to another.



Crossfader lets you crossfade between two stereo input signals. You can control the volume of each stereo input pair, as well as the overall volume of the contraption's output.

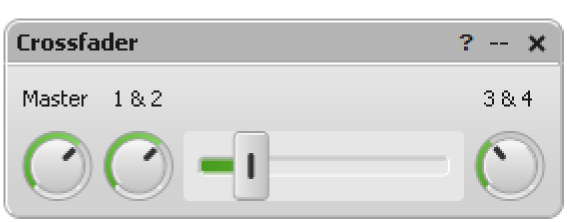
> Connecting a patch cord to only one side of a stereo input on this contraption bridges the audio to both inputs.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Frosscader (p. 332), Mixers (p. 185)

Parameters



Master (MasterGain)	Controls the gain (level) of the output.
1&2 (TrimA)	Controls the gain of the first input stereo pair.
3&4 (TrimB)	Controls the gain of the second input stereo pair.
Fade	Controls the crossfade from one stereo input to the other. When the slider is set to *0.00%*, only 1&2 are heard. When the slider is at *100.00%*, only 3&4 are heard. When at *50%*, there is an equal mix of both input stereo pairs. As you move the crossfade slider from one end to the other, you can achieve a smooth transition from one input stereo pair to the other.

Relevant Example Files

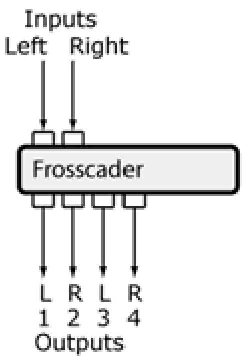
The following files provide examples of how Crossfader can be used:

SimplePlugnPlay.amh, MultiChan_IO+Record.amh & TxtStpBtBxr.amh.

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

Frosscader

Smoothly fades a stereo input between two different stereo outputs.



Frosscader lets you fade a stereo input source between two separate stereo outputs. You can control the volume of each stereo pair, as well as the overall volume of the contraption's output.

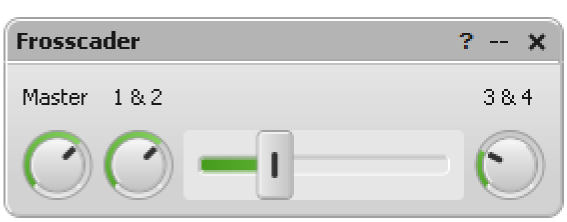
Connecting a patch cord to only one side of a stereo input on this contraption bridges the audio to both inputs.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Crossfader (p. 330), Mixers category (p. 185)

Parameters



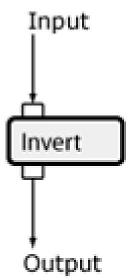
Master (MasterGain)	Controls the gain (level) of the overall output.
1&2 (TrimA)	Controls the gain of the first stereo output pair.
3&4 (TrimB)	Controls the gain of the second stereo output pair.
Fade	Balances the input between one stereo output pair and the other. When the slider is set to *0.00%*, the input is only sent to outputs 1&2. When the slider is at *100.00%*, the input is only sent to outputs 3&4. When at *50%*, the input is sent equally to both output stereo pairs. As you move the fade slider from one end to the other, you can achieve a smooth transition from one output stereo pair to the other.

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Ross Bencina says: "Unlike the Crossfader which is useful for blending separate inputs, the Frosscader is useful for controlling the balance of a single sound sent to two different effects chains. The distinction may be subtle, but if you have an effect (such as distortion) which behaves differently depending on how loud the input is, then you may want to control how much sound you feed into it rather than just adjusting the level of its output. For example you could use a Frosscader to send audio to two different Shaper contraptions with different settings – the Frosscader would control the balance between the distortion introduced by each Shaper in a more complex way than simply crossfading the output of two Shaper contraptions."

Invert

Inverts the polarity of an audio input (useful for stereo wide illusion and other tricks).



Invert lets you invert the polarity of an audio input . This is sometimes referred to as phase inversion or a 180-degree phase shift. You can use Invert to implement phase-related stereo encoding and decoding schemes, and create the illusion of stereo with mono sources.

Related Contraptions

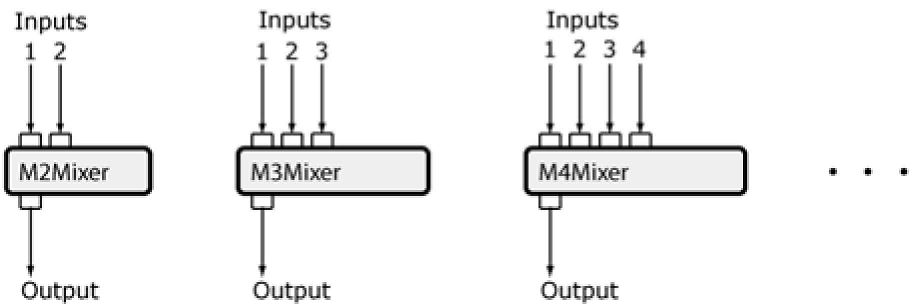
Mixers category (p. 185)

Suggested Uses and Practical Applications

Andrew Bencina says: "You can create a simple, pseudo-stereo effect by panning a mono sound to one speaker and an inverted version to the other speaker."

M*Mixer

Mono mixers with volume control for each input.



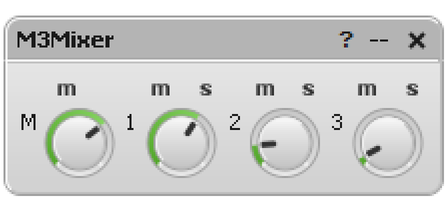
M*Mixers (* indicates the number of inputs) are mono mixers with a master gain control and individual gain controls for each input channel (**1**, **2**, etc.). You can also solo or mute each of the channels.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

P*Mixer (p. 339), S*Mixer (p. 341), Crossfader (p. 330), Frosscader (p. 332)

Parameters



M (MasterGain)	Adjusts the output gain.

m (Mute, MasterMute, Mute_1 - Mute_12)	Mutes an input. Mute an input by pressing the **m** button of the input you want to mute. Mute the output by pressing the **m** button of the MasterGain (**M**) knob.
s (Solo, Solo_1 – Solo_12)	Solos an input Press the **s** button of the input you want to solo. You can solo more than one input at a time. Holding down the Control key (Command on Mac) while clicking a solo button solos the clicked input and causes all other channels to be un-soloed. Solo will always override mute.

Relevant Example Files

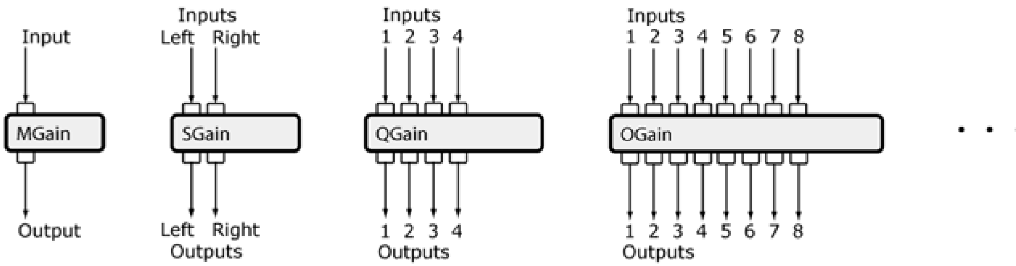
The following file provides an example of how M*Mixer can be used:

GrungeDrumOne.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

*Gain

Volume control knob for one or more channels (M=Mono (1), S=Stereo (2), Q=Quad (4), O=Oct (8)).



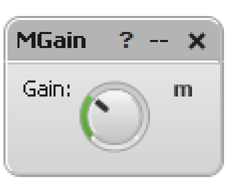
MGain, SGain, QGain and OGain are one, two, four and eight input/output modules that boost or attenuate their inputs. Use these contraptions to adjust the gain of an input or to apply the same amount of gain to a number of sources/channels patched into one *Gain contraption. *Gain contraptions also provide a Mute button for muting the output.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

Mixers category (p. 185)

Parameters



Gain	Adjusts the gain of one or a series of inputs.

m (Mute)	Mutes the output of all channels. Toggle this button on and off with the mouse.

Relevant Example Files

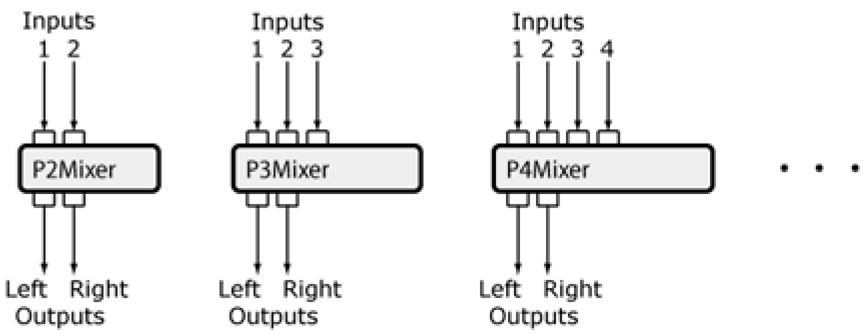
The following file provides an example of how MGain can be used:

HarpoonedFeedback.amh

> To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

P*Mixer

Stereo mixers with mono inputs and a pan control for each input.



P*Mixers (* indicates the number of inputs) are mixers with mono inputs and a stereo output. There is a master gain control and individual pan and gain controls for each input channel (**1**, **2**, etc.). You can also solo or mute each of the channels.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

M*Mixer (p. 335), S*Mixer (p. 341), Crossfader (p. 330), Frosscader (p. 332)

Parameters

Gain (MasterGain, Gain_1 - Gain_12)	Master Gain adjusts the output gain. Individual knobs control the gain of each input (*1 – 12*).
m (Mute, MasterMute, Mute_1 - Mute_12)	Mutes an input. Mute an input by pressing the **m** button of the input you want to mute. Mute the output by pressing the **m** button of the MasterGain (**M**) knob.
s (Solo, Solo_1 – Solo_12)	Solos an input. Press the **s** button of the input you want to solo. You can solo more than one input at a time. Holding down the Control key (Command on Mac) while clicking a solo button solos the clicked input and causes all other channels to be un-soloed. Solo will always override mute.
Pan (Pan_1 - Pan_12)	Specifies the stereo panning location of each input channel (*1 – 12*).

Relevant Example Files

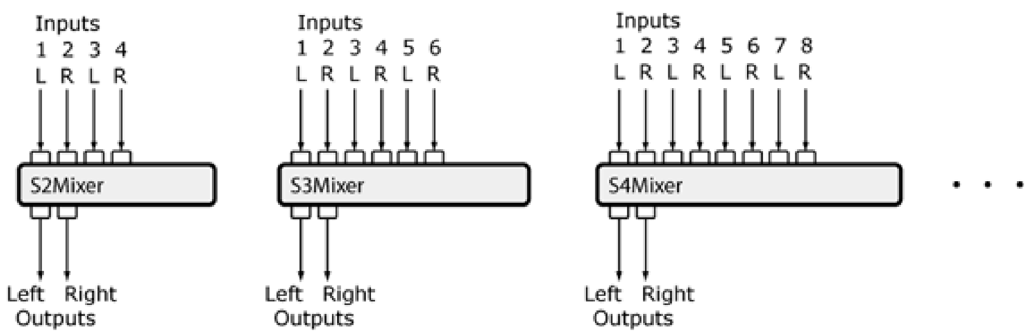
The following file provides an example of how P*Mixer can be used:

MultiChan_IO+Record.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

S*Mixer

Stereo mixers with volume control for each stereo input pair.



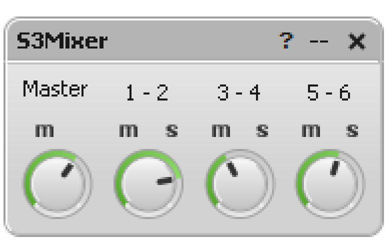
S*Mixers (* indicates the number of stereo input pairs) are stereo mixers with a master gain control and gain controls for each pair of inputs (**1&2**, **3&4**, etc.). You can solo or mute each of the input pairs.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Related Contraptions

M*Mixer (p. 335) & P*Mixer (p. 339), Mixers category (p. 185)

Parameters



Gain (MasterGain, Gain_1-2 - Gain_23-24)	Master Gain adjusts the output gain. Individual knobs control the gain of each stereo input pair (*1-2 – 23-24*).
m (Mute, MasterMute, Mute_1-2 - Mute_23-24)	Mutes an input. Mute an input by pressing the **m** button of the input you want to mute. Mute the output by pressing the **m** button of the MasterGain knob.
s (Solo, Solo_1-2 – Solo_23-24)	Solos an input. Press the **s** button of the input you want to solo. You can solo more than one input at a time. Holding down the Control key (Command on Mac) while clicking a solo button solos the clicked input and causes all other channels to be un-soloed. Solo will always override mute.

Relevant Example Files

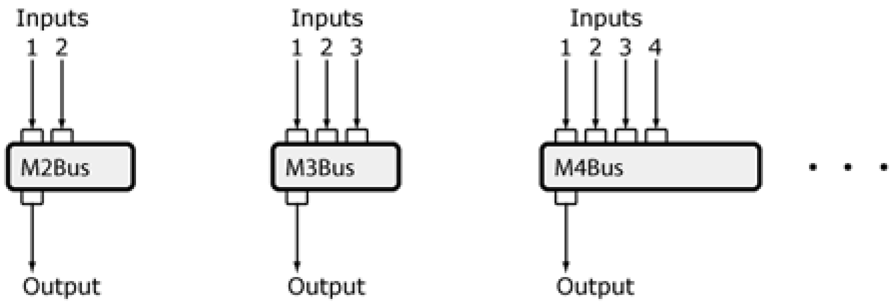
The following file provides an example of how S*Mixer can be used:

RissetSquelchBass.amh

To open the Example Files directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. Read descriptions of the example files here. (p. 353)

M*Bus

Mixes mono signals without volume control. Useful as a patch-point for complex patches. (Provided for backward compatibility).



M*Buses (* indicates the number of inputs) are mono summing buses. All inputs are mixed to the output with unity gain. This contraption is mainly present for historical reasons. It was more useful before AudioMulch automatically mixed multiple connections to one input. It remains useful for providing a single neutral connection point for combining signals in complex patches, or when you need a placeholder for connecting and disconnecting signals during a live performance.

Related Contraptions

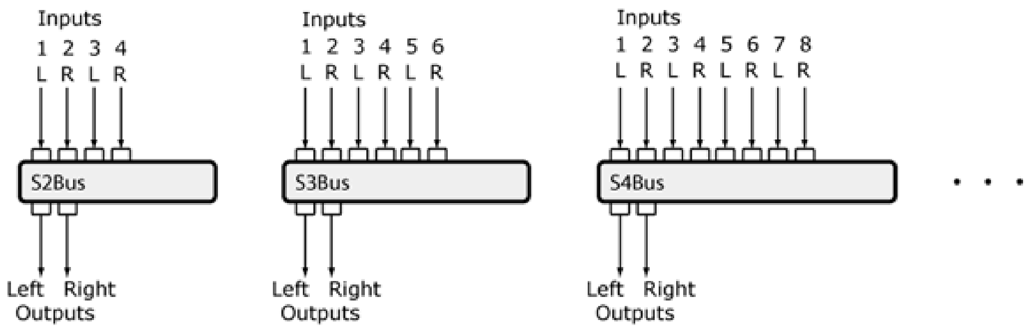
S*Bus (p. 344)

Instructions

M*Buses have no parameters or Property Editor.

S*Bus

Mixes stereo signals without volume control. Useful as a patch-point for complex patches. (Provided for backward compatibility).



S*Buses (* indicates the number of stereo input pairs), are stereo summing buses. All signals are mixed to the output with unity gain This contraption is mainly present for historical reasons. It was more useful before AudioMulch automatically mixed multiple connections to one input. It remains useful for providing a single neutral connection point for combining signals in complex patches, or when you need a placeholder for connecting and disconnecting signals during a live performance.

Connecting a patch cord to only one side of a stereo input on this contraption bridges the audio to both inputs.

Related Contraptions

M*Bus (p. 343)

Instructions

S*Buses have no parameters or Property Editor.

VST Plugins

As well as its own contraptions, AudioMulch also supports the industry standard VST (Virtual Studio Technology) and VSTi (also known as VST2) plugin formats. This gives you access to a large number of third-party effects and instruments to expand AudioMulch.

There are thousands of free, shareware and commercial plugins available on the internet; check the AudioMulch website (http://www.audiomulch.com) for links to some relevant sites.

> See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Installing VST plugins

VST plugins must be placed inside a special "VST Plugins" folder, which AudioMulch scans to find plugins. AudioMulch has a default VST Plugins folder, but you can also tell it to use a different one. See the next section for the location of the VST Plugins folder.

To install a plugin, copy it into the VST Plugins folder, or if the plugin has a special installer program, specify the VST Plugins folder when prompted by the installer.

You can also install a plugin into a sub-folder of the VST Plugins folder. These sub-folders will be displayed in AudioMulch as additional sub-categories in the Patcher Pane's Contraptions Palette and New contraption menu.

If you add or install a new plugin while AudioMulch is running, you can update the VST Plugins contraption menu without restarting the program. You can do this in several ways: select the Refresh Plugins List item located below the list of installed plugins in the New contraptions menu (right-click in the Patcher Pane, and select New > VST Plugins > Refresh Plugins List) from the popup context menu. You can also right-click on the Contraptions Palette and select Refresh Plugins List. Alternatively, use the keyboard shortcut; on Windows: Ctrl+F5 or on Macintosh: Command+Shift+5.

LOCATION OF THE VST PLUGINS FOLDER

On Microsoft Windows, AudioMulch creates a VST Plugins folder in the AudioMulch parent directory when the program is installed. On a Macintosh, AudioMulch usually looks in the system VST Plugins folder located at /Library/Audio/Plug-Ins/VST.

AudioMulch lets you configure any folder as the VST Plugins folder. If you share plugins with other music software you can use a common plugin folder for all programs. This removes the need for plugin duplication.

To change the VST Plugins folder, access the VST Plugins page of the Settings/Preferences Dialog box. In Windows, click on the Edit menu, select Settings... Alternatively, use the keyboard shortcut F4. To access the Preferences Dialog box on a Macintosh, select Preferences... from the AudioMulch application menu. Choose the VST Plugins page from the list at the left. Click on the **browse** button to select or create a new folder for your VST Plugins.

Selecting and organising VST Plugins in AudioMulch

Once VST Plugins are installed, you can use them in the same way as you use built-in AudioMulch contraptions. They can be selected for use in AudioMulch from the VST Plugins section of the Contraptions Palette. You can also select plugins from the New contraptions menu in the Patcher Pane. To do this, right-click in the pane, select New from the popup context menu, and then select VST Plugins from the list. As mentioned above, this menu shows the file structure of the VST Plugins folder, which lets you group plugins by nesting folders. This can be useful for organizing plugins according to type or creator.

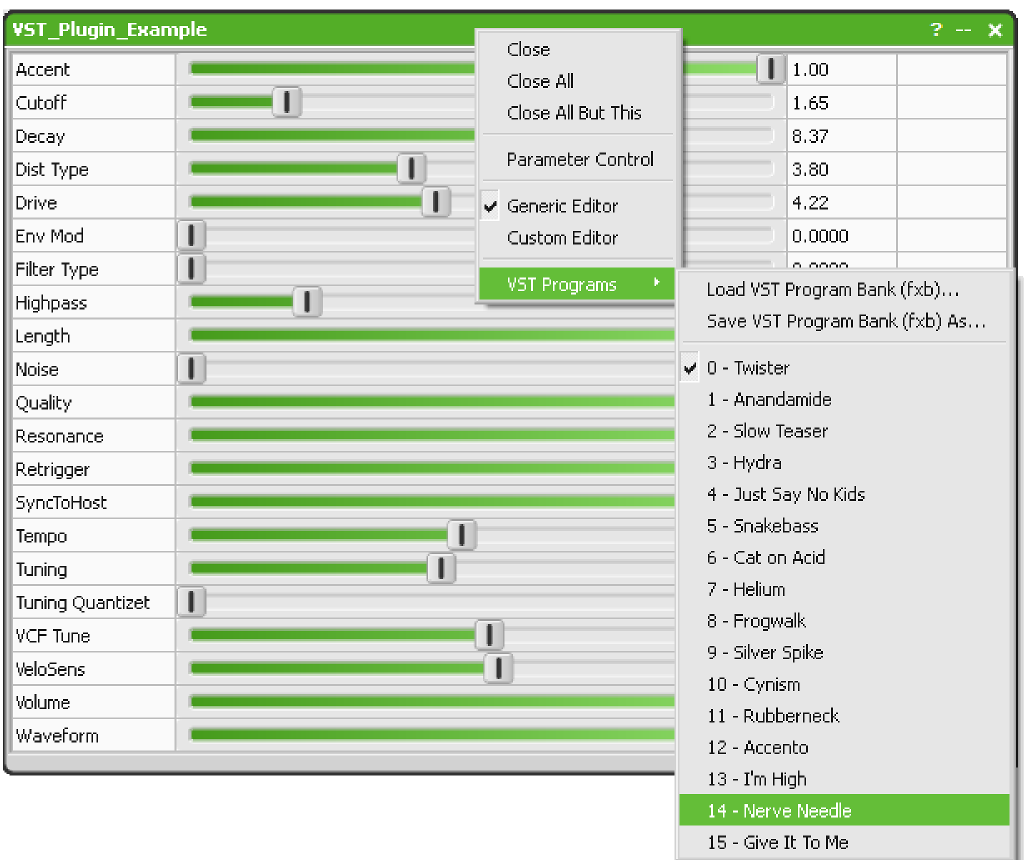
Graphical user interfaces, parameters and values

VST Plugins can be used just like other contraptions. Some plugins have their own graphical user interface that will appear as their Properties Editor. For other plugins, AudioMulch provides a generic editor displaying all parameters and their values. It is possible to use the generic editor for any plugin, including those with their own user interface. This can be selected by right-clicking on the Properties Editor's title bar and selecting Generic Editor. This can be useful when trying to manage screen real estate. For example, the graphical user interfaces of some VST plugins can take up too much room on the screen. In such cases, use the Generic Editor instead. You can also use the Generic Editor when a VST plugin's custom user interface is causing other problems, for example, if it is not functioning correctly due to an incompatibility.

Presets and VST fxb program file format

AudioMulch also provides selective support for the VST fxb program file format. Many plugins come packaged with a set of programs, and some host platforms allow the creation of further custom programs using the fxb format. AudioMulch lets you access and save these externally-produced programs and also lets you store additional presets in AudioMulch's own preset system. However, only AudioMulch's own preset system can be used to automate (p. 129) preset changes.

Many VST and VSTi plugins automatically load a set of programs when opened. Right-click in the Property Editor's title bar and select the VST Programs item of the pop-up menu to see these programs. If there are more than 127 programs for a contraption, they will be organised into submenus.



To manually load a new set of programs or to replace a pre-loaded set, right-click on the Properties Editor's title bar, select the VST Programs item of the pop-up menu, and then select the Load VST Program Bank (fxb)... item. Locate the fxb file in the Load VST

Program Bank dialog box. Once loaded, the new set of programs will replace the previous set. To save a VST Program Bank for use with other applications, select the Save VST Program Bank (fxb) As... item.

MIDI control of VST plugin parameters

VST plugin parameters can be controlled by external MIDI control sources. Mapping of external controllers to VST parameters follows the same procedure as for AudioMulch contraptions. Go to the Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145) page of this Help File for further information.

Note: the Quick Map MIDI Control function only works with the Generic Editor. When using a VST with a custom editor use the Parameter Control window instead.

Routing MIDI to VST plugins

VST instrument plugins are designed to respond directly to MIDI input. They are often played by pressing keys on a real MIDI keyboard, or triggered from a MIDI drum pad. There are also VST plugins that are designed to generate MIDI data (for example, a step-sequencer plugin), and others that let you transform MIDI data (for example, by transposing incoming notes, or filtering certain messages).

In AudioMulch, you use the Patcher Pane to route MIDI data from one plugin to another (and also to and from AudioMulch). Note that this is separate from MIDI parameter control described in the previous section.

Plugins designed to respond to MIDI input have a MIDI input port at the top right of the contraption in the Patcher Pane. In the case of a VST instrument, this MIDI input must be connected to a MidiIn (p. 205) contraption or to the MIDI output of another contraption in order for the plugin to receive MIDI messages. Plugins that generate or process MIDI have a MIDI output at the lower right of the contraption in the Patcher Pane. MIDI outputs can be connected to the MIDI inputs of other plugins, or to MidiOut (p. 205) contraptions. See Routing MIDI in the Patcher Pane (p. 117) for more information.

MIDI INPUT CHANNEL

By default the plugin will receive messages on all incoming MIDI channels (1-16). You can assign the plugin's MIDI input channel using the Parameter Control dialog box. The dialog box allows you to select a single MIDI channel or configure the contraption to receive messages from all incoming MIDI channels. To access this setting, display the Parameter Control dialog box (from the View menu, F3 key, or right click in the Property Editor's title bar) and select the VST plugin in the tree at the left of the Parameter Control dialog box.

Audio Unit Plugins (Macintosh only)

As well as its own contraptions, AudioMulch also supports Apple's Audio Unit plugin format. This gives you access to a large number of third-party effects and instruments to expand AudioMulch.

There are thousands of free, shareware and commercial plugins available on the internet; check the AudioMulch website (http://www.audiomulch.com) for links to some relevant sites.

See the Adjusting Contraption Properties (p. 49) section for information about using sliders, knobs, presets etc.

Installing Audio Unit plugins

To install an Audio Unit plugin, follow the plugin manufacturer's instructions. Often, Audio Unit plugins will come with an installer application that simplifies the installation process. Sometimes you'll be asked to manually copy the Audio Unit to your plugins folder.

In case you need to manually copy a plugin to install it, you will need to place it in one of two special folders so that AudioMulch and other applications can find it. These locations are:

`/Library/Audio/Plug-Ins/Components`

`~/Library/Audio/Plug-Ins/Components` ("~" represents your home directory.)

Plugins installed in /Library are available to all users on the computer, whereas plug-ins installed to ~/Library are only available to the user in whose home folder they reside.

We recommend that you follow the manufacturer's instructions about which folder to use. If in doubt use the folder under /Library.

Scanning for new Audio Unit plugins

When AudioMulch starts it will scan for new Audio Unit plugins and update its list of available plugins. If you add or install a new plugin while AudioMulch is running, you can update the Audio Units contraption menu without restarting the program. You can do this in several ways: select the Refresh Plugins List item located below the list of installed plugins in the New contraptions menu (right-click in the Patcher Pane, and select New > Audio Units > Refresh Plugins List) from the popup context menu. You can also right-click on the Contraptions Palette and select Refresh Plugins List. Alternatively, use the keyboard shortcut Command+Shift+5.

Using Audio Unit plugins in AudioMulch

Once Audio Unit plugins are installed, you can use them in the same way as you use built-in AudioMulch contraptions. They can be selected for use in AudioMulch from the Audio Units section of the Contraptions Palette. You can also select plugins from the New contraptions menu in the Patcher Pane. To do this, right-click in the pane, select New from the popup context menu, and then select Audio Units from the list.

Graphical user interfaces, parameters and values

Audio Unit plugins can be used just like other contraptions. AudioMulch provides a generic Properties Editor displaying all parameters and their values. Some plugins also have their own graphical user interface that can be accessed by clicking the **Show Editor** button on the plugin's Properties Editor.

MIDI control of Audio Unit plugins

Audio Unit plugin parameters can be controlled by external MIDI control sources. Mapping of external controllers to Audio Unit parameters follows the same procedure as for AudioMulch contraptions. Go to the Controlling AudioMulch Parameters from MIDI (p. 145) page of this Help File for further information.

Note: the Quick Map MIDI Control function only works with the Generic Editor. When using a Audio Unit with a custom editor use the Parameter Control window instead.

Routing MIDI to Audio Unit plugins

Audio Unit instrument plugins are designed to respond directly to MIDI input. They are often played by pressing keys on a real MIDI keyboard, or triggered from a MIDI drum pad. There are also VST plugins that are designed to generate MIDI data (for example, a step-sequencer plugin), and others that let you transform MIDI data (for example, by transposing incoming notes, or filtering certain messages).

In AudioMulch, you use the Patcher Pane to route MIDI data from one plugin to another (and also to and from AudioMulch). Note that this is separate from MIDI parameter control described in the previous section.

Plugins designed to respond to MIDI input have a MIDI input port at the top right of the contraption in the Patcher Pane. In the case of an Audio Unit instrument, this MIDI input must be connected to a MidiIn (p. 205) contraption or to the MIDI output of another contraption in order for the plugin to receive MIDI messages. Plugins that generate or process MIDI have a MIDI output at the lower right of the contraption in the Patcher Pane. MIDI outputs can be connected to the MIDI inputs of other plugins, or to MidiOut (p. 205) contraptions. See Routing MIDI in the Patcher Pane (p. 117) for more information.

MIDI INPUT CHANNEL

By default the plugin will receive messages on all incoming MIDI channels (1-16). You can assign the plugin's MIDI input channel using the Parameter Control dialog box. The dialog box allows you to select a single MIDI channel or configure the contraption to receive messages from all incoming MIDI channels. To access this setting, display the Parameter Control dialog box (from the View menu, F3 key, or right click in the Property Editor's title bar) and select the VST plugin in the tree at the left of the Parameter Control dialog box.

Guide to the Example Files

The Examples directory in AudioMulch contains a range of documents that demonstrate different ways you can use AudioMulch. To open the directory, go to the File menu, select Open, and double-click on the Examples folder. These files are a good starting point for experimentation with AudioMulch as they provide pre-built contraption combinations for you to practice on. By moving the knobs and sliders, each of the individual contraption parameters can be changed so that you can experience the changes that these make to the sound in real-time. You can also connect new contraptions to the example files, or dismantle each file to examine its individual parts.

Each example file is described briefly below. For further information about each file, read the Notes (p. 164) window that pops up when you open an example.

To hear an example file, press the Enable Audio button on the toolbar or select Enable Audio from the Control menu. To hear some of the examples you need to have the clock running. To do this, press the Play button on the toolbar or select Play from the Control menu.

Although these examples mostly demonstrate the capabilities of AudioMulch to synthesize sounds, many can be modified to take their input from a sound file instead by using SoundIn (p. 196).

BASIC EXAMPLES

The examples in the **Basic** folder primarily demonstrate narrowly focused techniques and/or basic AudioMulch functionality. These techniques, or Patches, may then be combined to create more complex compositions or live performance environments.

ArpeggioDrone

ArpeggioDrone employs a series of four Arpeggiators (p. 213) to produce an evolving pad or drone. While all four feature the same Pitch Set, each Arpeggiator is configured with varying Cycle Length and some degree of Skip and Repeat randomness applied. The resulting effect is one of a constantly shifting, though effectively static harmonic field. A pair of DLGranulators (p. 253) add some irregularity to an otherwise sustained texture.

BeatProcess

As the name suggests, this example explores the use of AudioMulch for the processing of beats. The patch uses a Flanger (p. 258)->5Combs (p. 298)->DLGranulator (p. 253) chain to create a series of modulated chordal textures which evolve through the use of parameter automation (p. 129). An automated SDelay (p. 286) contraption introduces a series of rhythmic variations. This patch also provides a good example of the use of Drums (p. 229) contraption presets (p. 75) to create a varied pattern sequence.

DrumLooper

DrumLooper provides a simple demo of many of the samples bundled with this version of AudioMulch. A series of two and four beat patterns employing a varying selection of samples are played in sequence, composed through the automation (p. 129) of the Drums (p. 229)' contraption presets (p. 75). This patch also demonstrates a relatively basic use of the LiveLooper (p. 262). The Drums output is recorded using the LiveLooper, with each loop triggered via automation. At the completion of the initial sequence the loops are replayed independently by automating each LiveLooper track's Control button (p. 262).

FlangerVsPhaser

FlangerVsPhaser provides an example of the sonic differences between the Flanger (p. 258) and Phaser (p. 272) contraptions. It also demonstrates parameter automation (p. 129) in switching between the processed output of each contraption.

FrequencyShifterHarmonicFeedback

This example uses SDelay (p. 286) and FrequencyShifter (p. 260) contraptions within a feedback loop to create an upward cycling resonant feedback.

GrainMod

This example demonstrates the use of the DLGranulator (p. 253) to create a kind of flexible amplitude modulation. The granulator is applied to a sine wave generated by a TestGen (p. 243). The regular interonset time of the DLGranulator creates a formant-like sound with the fundamental controlled by the granulator's interonset time, and the formant frequency controlled by the sine wave's frequency. Automation (p. 129) is used to create an evolving timbre.

GranPrix

GranPrix demonstrates the use of multiple SSpat (p. 294) contraptions to simulate a number of moving sound sources.

GrungeDrumOne

This example demonstrates the use of DigiGrunge (p. 250) as an effects processor. A Drums (p. 229) sequence is processed via a short automated loop. In this patch the DigiGrunge is augmented by RingAM (p. 279) and SouthPole (p. 312) contraptions and demonstrates the use of feedback and side-chaining (p. 312). Solo the M*Mixer (p. 335) channels to hear the effect of each processing chain on the mix.

HappyPenguins

HappyPenguins provides an example of the possible uses of the Arpeggiator (p. 213). Its primary aim however, is to demonstrate the use of the SouthPole (p. 312) filter. Through a sequence of automated changes the patch produces a range of the effects made possible by SouthPole. The inclusion of this automation (p. 129) sequence also allows the user to experiment with the concept of parameter automation.

HarpoonedFeedback

Based on a patch created by Warren Burt, HarpoonedFeedback demonstrates a self-generating feedback loop using an MGain (p. 337) and a Flanger (p. 258).

MulchJungle

A jungle-inspired example, using automated (p. 129) LoopPlayer (p. 234) presets (p. 75) with different phase settings to achieve a sequenced cut-up of the beat. This patch also demonstrates the use of an automated TestGen (p. 243) distorted by a DigiGrunge (p. 250) to create a descending bass tone.

PolyRhythmic

PolyRhythmic demonstrates AudioMulch's ability to accommodate different time signatures (p. 140) concurrently. A Drums (p. 229) (Drums_1) contraption acts as a metronome following the pulse of the automation timeline (p. 131), via preset automation (p. 75), while two other Drums contraptions (Drums_2 & Drums_3) play rhythms based on different time signatures. As Drums_1 follows the timeline time signature changes a variety of polyrythmic relationships can be heard.

Pulsar

This patch demonstrates one use of the PulseComb (p. 275) hybrid pulsar filter. Here it is applied to filtering a simple drum pattern (p. 229). The automation (p. 129) sequence was recorded to demonstrate a variety of possible PulseComb effects.

RingModBassline

As the name suggests this example demonstrates a simple ring modulation of two Basslines (p. 219) using a RingAM (p. 279) to create a different synth texture.

RissetSquelchBass

RissetSquelchBass demonstrates one use of RissetFilters (p. 308) to generate cyclic filter variations within a defined frequency spectrum. This is perhaps heard most clearly in the contraption chain processing the Bassline (p. 219) (Channel 1-2 of the S4Mixer (p. 341)) but is also reflected in the processing of both Drums (p. 229) contraptions.

RissetPan

In this example seven parallel RissetTones (p. 237) generators are panned across the stereo field to create a sonic effect. Each of the RissetTones move at a different rate causing the tones to slowly move in and out of tune with each other. Don't spend too long listening to this patch otherwise you may find yourself entering the Twilight Zone.

ShapeSynth

This example explores the use of the Shaper (p. 290) contraption. In this patch the Input Gain parameter of the Shaper is swept over time using parameter automation (p. 129) leading to timbral changes. ShapeSynth also uses TestGens (p. 243) and 10Harmonics (p. 240) for source tones and a Bassline (p. 219) contraption as a pattern-based envelope filter.

SidechainingSouthPole

SidechainingSouthpole demonstrates how the side-chain input of SouthPole (p. 312) (in this case, a pattern from the Drums (p. 229) contraption) can be used to "gate" a continuous (Arpeggiator (p. 213) & TestGen (p. 243)) signal fed into the main input so it effectively plays along with the side-chain source.

SimplePlugnPlay

SimplePlugnPlay shows one approach to an entry-level live processing setup. The SoundIn (p. 196) is routed to a DLGranulator (p. 253), SDelay (p. 286), Flanger (p. 258), and SouthPole (p. 312) in a parallel configuration. Follow the instructions provided in the Notes window to configure your live input or, if you don't have access to an external sound source, press Play on the SoundIn to loop a loaded guitar sample. Use the Crossfader (p. 330) to blend the dry and processed signals. An SLimiter (p. 322) is connected before the SoundOut (p. 200) as a master bus limiter; to avoid overloading the output.

SSpatChorus

This example demonstrates the use of four SSpat (p. 294) contraptions to create a warm and fat chorus effect. It also shows one of the ways AudioMulch users have creatively employed contraptions to expand the range of internal processing possibilities.

TechnoAutomation

TechnoAutomation draws on a basic techno patch, employing Bassline (p. 219), Drums (p. 229), Flanger (p. 258) and SDelay (p. 286) contraptions, to demonstrate some possible uses of automation (p. 129) within AudioMulch.

TempoAutoTimeStretchSim

This example demonstrates both the use of the Bubbleblower (p. 224) to achieve time-stretching effects, and the automation (p. 129) of Clock Tempo (p. 37). For further information and explanation read the Notes window of this example.

TheAudienceIsMulching

This example primarily focuses on the use of DLGranulators (p. 253) as pitch shifters, generating a rich harmonic texture from two 10Harmonics (p. 240) sets, via automation (p. 129), to simultaneously glide upward and downward to their final resting pitches.

TheBells

TheBells creates bell-like tones by automating the amplitudes of the harmonics in a 10Harmonics (p. 240) contraption. The harmonics' automation curves use a simple bell-like decay envelope. The harmonics are ring modulated using a RingAM (p. 279) contraption to create inharmonic tones, and feed through Flangers (p. 258) and an SDelay (p. 286) to thicken and animate the timbre. This document also demonstrates the use of Automation cut and paste (p. 137) as a quick way to create similar control curves for different parameters.

TranceRiffer

Expanding on the ShapeSynth example, this patch recreates a classic trance synth sound, employing a novel way to generate chords by filtering noise from a TestGen (p. 243) with a 5Combs (p. 298) contraption. The continuous pitched output of the 5Combs is then fed to a Bassline (p. 219) via its external input to enable rhythmic pattern programming. To create a harder edge, the Bassline is patched to a Shaper (p. 290) and the clean and processed sounds are recombined before being routed to a Nebuliser (p. 303) for the all-important bandpass filter sweep. A couple of FrequencyShifters (p. 260) here act somewhat like a Phaser (p. 272) and help to create a richer, warmer sound. To complete the patch, an SDelay (p. 286) is inserted to achieve a rhythmic delay, another signature of this musical style.

WaveSequence

In this example, eight 10Harmonics (p. 240) contraptions, all set to different waveshapes, are slowly crossfaded by the 8x8Matrix (p. 328) mixer to create an animated synth pad.

APPLIED EXAMPLES

The examples in the **Applied** folder demonstrate complete musical applications of AudioMulch. Some are demos while others show particular ways in which the program can be used.

Aava

This example demonstrates one way of creating an evolving synth pad within AudioMulch. A series of Arpeggiators (p. 213), each producing a constant tone, are faded in and out to create a slowly morphing chordal drone. Filter sweeps are then provided by automated (p. 129) *ParaEQ (p. 301), Phaser (p. 272) and Flanger (p. 258) contraptions. SDelays (p. 286) and a NastyReverb (p. 270) are used to fatten and smooth the pad.

BBlowerSoundscape

As its name suggests, this example demonstrates the use of Bubbleblowers (p. 224) to create a rich evolving soundscape. A feature of this patch is the diversity of textures that can be created using only limited additional sound files (p. 122) - in this case less than 700kb. An SSpat (p. 294) and NastyReverb (p. 270) contribute a further sense of depth and movement to the soundscape.

BBMultitracker

A second BubbleBlower (p. 224) example, BBMultitracker creates a four piece BubbleBlower band. Drum, bass and guitar duties are handled by five separate Bubbleblowers each loaded with a small sample. The keyboard element is produced by a simple Drums (p. 229) sequence processed through a DLGranulator (p. 253). This example demonstrates some of the rhythmic effects that can be achieved using the BubbleBlower. Note the use of automated (p. 129) Snare Quant (quantisation) grid (p. 224) via contraption presets (p. 75) to add an improvised feel to the drum performance. In addition, BBMultitracker demonstrates how multitrack recordings can be made within AudioMulch using the FileRecorder (p. 210) family of contraptions.

Chemutengure-MbiraMelody

This patch is based on a transcription of an Mbira (Zimbabwean thumb piano) melody composed in the 1800's. It uses a series of automated (p. 129) TestGen (p. 243) and Arpeggiator (p. 213)->DLGranulator (p. 253) contraptions to create melodic and rhythmic patterns which have then been affected tonally using *ParaEQ (p. 301) and Shaper (p. 290) contraptions. Again, we see the use of the SDelay (p. 286) as a means of adding rhythmic complexity or variation. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

ChordProgression

This patch provides an example of how you can automate (p. 129) a chord progression in AudioMulch using Arpeggiators (p. 213) and Basslines (p. 219). It also uses a Nebuliser (p. 303) to create strange but pleasant textures in harmony with the bass tones. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

DoumbekDoubler

This example is designed to illustrate how AudioMulch can be used to enhance rhythmic sources and also to demonstrate AudioMulch's support of non-4/4 time signatures and compound rhythms (p. 140). A percussion pattern is sequenced in a Drums (p. 229) contraption. These patterns are varied over time through the automation (p. 129) of contraption presets (p. 75). The patch then employs an SDelay (p. 286), two DLGranulators (p. 253) and a SouthPole (p. 312) contraption to vary the basic pattern with a variety of repeat, randomisation, transposition and timbral effects. An MCompressor (p. 318) is placed immediately after the drummer to control the dynamics of the clicky percussive source. An SLimiter (p. 322) is connected before the SoundOut (p. 200) as a master bus limiter; to avoid overloading the output.

Elementals

Elementals is an attempt to model environmental sounds (water, fire, air). It demonstrates the use of a wide variety of contraptions and features the Metasurface (p. 156) as a means of moving between different patch states or Snapshots. An SLimiter (p. 322) is connected before the SoundOut (p. 200) as a master bus limiter; to avoid overloading the output. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

LooperJam

Focusing on the LiveLooper (p. 262) contraption and the varying applications of parameter automation (p. 129), this example demonstrates how materials can be effectively reinjected into a mix after transformation (by a combination of pitch shifting DLGranulators (p. 253) and RingAM (p. 279)), thus creating a complex, evolving looping machine. Rhythmic variations are introduced via the automation (p. 129) of SDelay (p. 286) contraption presets (p. 75). LooperJam also provides an opportunity to experiment with external input sources via the SoundIn (p. 196).

Lucier

Using a FilePlayer (p. 207), NastyVerb (p. 270) and multiple SDelays (p. 286), this example applies the concept behind the piece "I am Sitting in a Room" by Alvin Lucier. For further information, read the Notes window of this example.

MetaSSpatosaurus

MetaSSpatosaurus is an improvised network based on a single sound source provided by a BubbleBlower (p. 224) and demonstrates Metasurface (p. 156) automation (p. 129). The posthistoric behemoth is unleashed with the assistance of Nebuliser (p. 303), DLGranulator (p. 253), SSpat (p. 294), 5Combs (p. 298), NastyReverb (p. 270) and SouthPole (p. 312) contraptions. An SLimiter (p. 322) is connected before the SoundOut (p. 200) as a master bus limiter; to avoid overloading the output. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

Metasurface1

This patch demonstrates the use of the Metasurface (p. 156). Click and drag the mouse on the colored Metasurface to glide smoothly between document snapshots.

MulchOnly01 & 05

The two example files entitled MulchOnly: synthesis without samples were created by Michael Upton (http://www.nonwrestler.com). They demonstrate how AudioMulch contraptions can be used to synthesize a range of drum sounds, basslines, chords, pads and evolving sonic textures. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of each example.

MultiChan_IO+Record

This example demonstrates routing, mixing and recording signals in AudioMulch. Incoming signals are routed into the patch using SoundIn (p. 196) and AuxIn (p. 203) contraptions. Signals are then routed (Matrix (p. 328)) and mixed (P*Mixers (p. 339) and Crossfader (p. 330)) to a range of external outputs (SoundOut (p. 200) and AuxOuts (p. 203)). A multichannel FileRecorder (p. 210) at the heart of the patch allows for the capture of input signals prior to their mixing for Live Monitor and/or Playback outputs. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

NoiseResearch01 &02

A pair of examples created by DDN exploring the use of AudioMulch in the creation of noise music. In these patches you will find clicking beats (NoiseResearch01) and squelching grooves (NoiseResearch02). For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of each document.

OvertonesAutomation

This example is a combination of two separate patches. In one patch, a series of parallel DLGranulators (p. 253), each with different settings, is used to create a 10Harmonics (p. 240) drone, resulting in rich, granulated textures. In the other patch, a second 10Harmonics is filtered by a RissetFilters (p. 308) contraption and several Basslines (p. 219), utilizing its pattern-based envelope functionality to create ascending rhythmic textures.

PondLife

Pondlife is an example comprised of simulated frog, bird and flying insect sounds. PulseComb (p. 275) and SSpat (p. 294) contraptions feature in many of the simulations. Other animal sound models employ Bubbleblower (p. 224) contraptions with specific sound files (p. 122) selected to achieve the desired effect.

ResonantString

This example simulates the random plucking of a resonant string using feedback loops containing a FrequencyShifter (p. 260)->MParaEQ (p. 301)->5Combs (p. 298) chain. The patch then uses an SDelay (p. 286), slight stereo frequency variation and PulseCombs (p. 275) to further animate the sound.

SelfSynthesis

SelfSynthesis is a complex, atmospheric piece designed to demonstrate the use of feedback loops as sound generators. This example also features an extended automation sequence (p. 129) and thus evolves over a long period of time. For further information and explanation, read the Notes window of this example.

StayingSane

StayingSane provides an example of the use of parameter automation (p. 129) to create a sequenced track. Also note the use of the SouthPole (p. 312) contraption in the creation of the filtered drum parts.

TheButler

TheButler is an example of a complex patch using an extended automation sequence (p. 129). Due to its complexity, it is worth listening to all of this piece so that you can experience the full range of effects in the different sections. Affectionately known by its creator as "the beast", this piece would not have been out of place on the soundtrack of *2001: A Space Odyssey*.

TxtStpBtBxr

TxtStpBtBxr uses a variety of parallel signal chains to process the output of the Drums (p. 229) contraption, and demonstrates the use of various kinds of automation (p. 129) tracks (knobs (p. 60), single (p. 60) and dual range sliders (p. 60) and contraption presets (p. 75)). This example also demonstrates the creation of a synth line through the processing of Bassline (p. 219) output. The synth chain also employs an SCompressor (p. 318) as a means of dynamic control. In this case it is applied heavily to create a power pad with constant amplitude. A LoopPlayer (p. 234) is included to provide an alternate or simultaneous input via Crossfader (p. 330). An SLimiter (p. 322) is connected before the SoundOut (p. 200) as a master bus limiter; both to avoid overloading the output and to help glue the track together.

Menu Item Reference

File

New	Create a new, empty AudioMulch document
Open...	Open an existing AudioMulch document
Reopen	Open a recently used document
Revert	Abandon all edits since last save
Save	Save the current document
Save As...	Save the current document under a different name
Save a Copy...	Save an alternate copy of the current document
Save a Copy with Sound Files... (p. 122)	Save an alternate copy of the current document with sound files
Export to Sound File... (p. 125)	Save an audio segment to a sound file
Exit	Exit AudioMulch

Edit

Undo	functions only within the Patcher (p. 83) and Automation panes (p. 129)
Redo	functions only within the Patcher (p. 83) and Automation panes (p. 129)

Cut	Cut current selection to clipboard
Copy	Copy current selection to clipboard
Paste	Paste clipboard data
Clear	Clear the current selection
Select All	Select all
Insert Time	Insert Time within an automation sequence (p. 137)
Delete Time	Delete the selected time range within an automation sequence (p. 137)
Automation Snap to	Select Automation Snap to (p. 129) resolution
Settings...	Adjust settings in the Settings dialog box (p. 166) including audio and MIDI device settings, synchronization, VST plugins path and start up actions.

View

Toolbars	Show or hide the various toolbars and level meters
Status Bar	Show or hide the status bar
Patcher (p. 16)	Show or hide the patcher pane
Properties (p. 16)	Show or hide the properties pane
Automation	Show or hide the automation pane (p. 129)
Metasurface	Show or hide the Metasurface (p. 156)

Parameter Control (p. 145)	Configure Automation and MIDI parameter control
Notes (p. 164)	Show or hide the notes window
Document Switcher	Show or hide the document switcher (p. 161)
Show Contraption Input/Output Info	Show or hide roll over tool tips describing each contraption input and output in the patcher
Show Contraption Input/Output Activity Indicators	Show or hide the flashing level indicators on contraption inputs and outputs in the patcher
Scroll Automation with Playback (p. 129)	Enable or disable Scroll Automation with playback
Show Automation Grid (p. 129)	Show or hide the Automation Grid
Windows Volume Control...	Display the audio interface's volume control window

Control

Enable Audio	Enable or disable real-time audio
Enable MIDI	Enable or disable real-time MIDI parameter control (p. 145)
Play From Start	Start playback from clock position 1-1.00
Play	Start playback from current clock position
Toggle Playback	Stop if playing or start playback from current clock position if stopped

Stop	Stop the clock
Enable Automation Recording	Enable or disable automation recording
Go to Start	Reset clock position to 1-1.00
Go to End	Move clock position to end of automation sequence
Enable Automation Loop	Enable or disable automation looping
Chase MIDI Sync (p. 152)	Enable synchronisation with a MIDI clock source
Generate MIDI Sync (p. 152)	Enable transmission of MIDI clocks
Chase Network Sync	Enable synchronisation with a Network clock source (p. 166)
Generate Network Sync	Enable transmission of Network clocks

Help

AudioMulch Help	Displays this Help File
What's New in This Version (p. 8)	Displays What's New topic in this Help File
Check for Updates	Goes online to check whether a new version of AudioMulch is available
AudioMulch Web Site	Displays the AudioMulch web site in your web browser

Buy AudioMulch (p. 15)	Displays information about purchasing AudioMulch
Enter Authorisation Key...	Enter your purchased AudioMulch licence authorisation key
About AudioMulch	Displays version and Copyright information

Getting Help and Further Information

AudioMulch on the Web

The AudioMulch web site is located at:

http://www.audiomulch.com

You can reach this site by entering the above URL into your web browser, or by selecting **AudioMulch Web Site** from the **Help** menu within the AudioMulch program.

The AudioMulch web site always contains up-to-date news regarding the latest AudioMulch version, and a variety of other useful resources.

Sending Suggestions and Bug Reports

We can only fix the things we know about, so we'd love to hear from you. If you encounter a bug, or have a feature you'd like to see included, please don't hesitate to contact AudioMulch's lead developer Ross Bencina via email: rossb@audiomulch.com. You can also post bugs and suggestions to the AudioMulch forums (http://www.audiomulch.com/community)

Bugs include unusual or unexpected program behavior and program crashes.

Information that will will assist in locating and fixing bugs includes:

The version of AudioMulch you are using, for example 2.2. This information is displayed in the about box, which can be viewed by selecting **About AudioMulch** from the **Help** menu (Windows) or from the **AudioMulch** application menu (Mac OS).

A description of the bug, including:

- What operation you were performing in AudioMulch when it happened?
- Whether you can repeat the bug?
- Were real-time audio or MIDI controllers enabled when the bug occurred?
- Any crash information provided by Windows, including addresses. For example:

  MULCH caused an invalid page fault in module MULCH.EXE at 0167:005c23db.

  You can either write this information down, or take a screen-grab of the error message window (press Alt-Print Screen, paste into the Windows Paint application, or MS Word, then Save.)
- Any other information that seems relevant (i.e., third-party VST plugins used within current document).

A quick spec of your machine including:

- OS version (win98, winXP, NT4.0 etc.)
- CPU and Speed (eg. Pentium 4 3.2)
- Amount of physical RAM (eg. 512MB)
- Audio interface brand and model

About Us

AudioMulch is developed by a small team of people based in Melbourne, Australia, with most software development undertaken by Ross Bencina. From the beginning, the program has been independently owned and developed, and is self-funded from sales of the software. AudioMulch started its life as a program developed by Ross with occasional help from family and friends. Over the years the team has grown to include a small group of contractors and employees that helps to create and promote AudioMulch.

Ross studied music, majoring in electroacoustic composition. Since then he has worked in research and as an independent consultant developing software for music and audio applications. AudioMulch was originally developed for use in Ross' own performances and has been in continuous development since 1997. The first Internet release of the program was in March 1998. AudioMulch Version 1.0 was released for Microsoft Windows in February 2006 after a lengthy development period. The release of Version 2.0 in 2009 provided versions of the program for both Windows and Macintosh platforms.

Contacting Us

If you need help with AudioMulch, please email support@audiomulch.com or visit the AudioMulch support forum (http://www.audiomulch.com/forums/support-help-and-ideas).

AudioMulch's lead developer Ross Bencina can be reached by email at rossb@audiomulch.com

Alternatively, you can send postal mail to:

Ross Bencina
GPO Box 1117
Melbourne
Victoria 3001
AUSTRALIA

Up-to-date contact information is always available at AudioMulch.com: http://www.audiomulch.com/contact

Further Reading

Below is a short list of books covering various aspects of making music with computers. You may find these useful to expand your understanding and use of AudioMulch. Books covering history, theory and technique are included. The Links section of the AudioMuch website contains a list of online resources that may also be useful.

Chadabe, J. 1997. Electric Sound: The Past and Promise of Electronic Music, Prentice Hall, New Jersey.

Dodge, C. & Jerse, T. A. 1997. Computer Music : Synthesis, Composition, and Performance (2nd Edition), Schirmer Books.

Huber, D. & Runstein, R. 2005. Modern Recording Techniques (sixth edition), Focal Press.

Leider, C. N. 2004. Digital Audio Workstation, McGraw-Hill.

Miranda, E. 1998. Computer Sound Synthesis for the Electronic Musician, Focal Press.

Owsinski, B. 1999. The Mixing Engineer's Handbook, Mix Books, Vallejo, California.

Polansky, L. et al 2001. Music and Computers. Web Book. http://www.keycollege.com/catalog/titles/music_and_computers.html

Roads, C. 1996. The Computer Music Tutorial, MIT Press, Massachusetts.

Roads, C. 2002. Microsound, MIT Press.

Russ, M. 2003. Sound Synthesis and Sampling (2nd Edition), Focal Press.

Schafer, R. M. 1977. The Tuning of the World, Alfred A. Knopf, New York.

Toop, D. 2004. Haunted Weather : Music, Silence, and Memory, Serpent's Tail Publishing, London.

Wishart, T. 1994. Audible Design, Orpheus the Pantomime Ltd. York.

If your are interested in sampling some of the music created by others using AudioMulch a discography has been assembled at the AudioMulch web site (http://www.audiomulch.com/discography.htm).

Selected Technical Bibliography

Below is a list of the books and articles that have been particularly useful while developing AudioMulch. The list is not complete, notable exceptions include many miscellaneous articles in *Computer Music Journal* (MIT Press), *Proceedings of the International Computer Music Conference (ICMC), Proceedings of the DAFX Conference*, *Journal of the Audio Engineering Society (JAES)* and *Doctor Dobbs Journal*. The music-dsp mailing list has also been an indispensable resource, you can find out about the music-dsp mailing list at their web site: http://www.music.columbia.edu/cmc/music-dsp/

For a more musically oriented reading list, see Further Reading (p. 374) in this help file.

COMPUTER MUSIC AND SIGNAL PROCESSING

Zolzer, U. (ed) 2002. DAFX: Digital Audio Effects, John Wiley and Sons, New York, New York.

Moore, F.R. 1990. Elements of Computer Music, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Orfanidis, S. J. 1996. Introduction to Signal Processing, Prentice Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey.

Puckette, M. 1988. The Patcher, Proceedings, ICMC. San Francisco: International Computer Music Association, pp. 420-429.

Roads, C. 1996. The Computer Music Tutorial, MIT Press, Massachusetts.

Truax, B. 1988. Real-Time Granular Synthesis with a Digital Signal Processor. *Computer Music Journal* 12(2): 14-26.

Chamberlin, H. 1980. Musical Applications of Microprocessors, Hayden Book Co., Rochelle Park, New Jersey.

Matthews, M. V. et al. 1969. The Technology of Computer Music, MIT Press, Massachusetts.

SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

Fowler, M. 1999 Refactoring: Improving the Design of Existing Code, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Austern, M. H. 1998.Generic Programming and the STL: Using and Extending the C++ Standard Template Library, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Fowler, M. 1996. Analysis Patterns: Reusable Object Models, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Meyers, S. 1996. More Effective C++, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Gamma, E. et al. 1995. Design Patterns: elements of reusable object-oriented software, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Booch, G. 1995. Object-Oriented Analysis and Design, 2nd Ed. Benjamin/Cummings, Redwood City, California.

Martin, R. C. 1995. Designing Object-Oriented Applications Using the Booch Method, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

Sedgewick, R. 1992. Algorithms in C++, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts.

Meyers, S. 1991. Effective C++, Addison-Wesley Longman Publishing Co., Boston, Massachusetts.

Stroustrup, B. 1991. The C++ Programming Language, 2 nd Ed. Addison-Wesley, Reading, Massachusetts.

Szyperski, C. 1998. Component Software Beyond Object-Oriented Programming, Addison-Wesley Longman Ltd., Edinburgh Gate, Essex.

SOURCE CODE

Listed below are some openly distributed sources of musical signal processing code. Although I have not used this source code in AudioMulch, I learnt much of what I know about implementing audio signal processing systems and algorithms from studying this code.

Csound software sound compiler

http://www.csounds.com

Princeton CMIX sound processing toolkit

http://www.music.princeton.edu/winham/cmix.html

NeXT / CCRMA Music Kit

http://www-ccrma.stanford.edu/CCRMA/Software/MusicKit/MusicKit.html

Supercollider 3

http://www.audiosynth.com

Glossary Terms

180-degree phase shift

See *phase inversion*

4-pole filter

A class of electronic or digital filters whose frequency response exhibits a maximum change of 24dB per octave (before taking into account resonance). This is the most common type of filter used in analog music synthesizers.

See also *filter*.

4/4 time

This time signature indicates that there are four quarter note (crotchet) beats per bar.

See also *time signature*.

AC

Abbreviation for Alternating Current. In a sound synthesis context this term usually refers to an oscillating signal representing audio, as opposed to a slow moving control signal such as an envelope, which might be considered DC or Direct Current.

accent

Emphasis given to a musical note. An accented note is usually louder than those surrounding it. An accent can be used to emphasize the important notes in a particular metre/time signature (each metre has its own prescribed rules about emphasizing particular beats), but can also be used to accent other notes.

additive synthesis

A sound synthesis method where spectrally rich timbres are created by mixing together a number of simple sounds, usually sine tones. It is called "additive" in contrast to "subtractive synthesis" where a spectrally rich sound is filtered to shape its timbre.

ADSR envelope

ADSR stands for Attack-Decay-Sustain-Release. It refers to an envelope shape which is commonly used in sound synthesis to control amplitude, pitch or filtering over time. It is a crude approximation of the time dynamics of natural sounds. Each of A, D, S, and R is called a *segment*. In an ADSR envelope, the user controls the duration of the Attack, Decay and Release segments and the level of the Sustain segment. Usually the Sustain segment lasts as long as the musical note is sustained (for example, by keeping a key depressed on a keyboard).

See also *modulation*.

all-pass filter

A type of filter which passes all frequencies, often used as a building block for other types of filters. All-pass filters typically delay different frequencies by different amounts, causing frequency-dependent phase changes. As a result, mixing an all-pass filtered signal with its (unfiltered) input will usually lead to phase cancellations and reinforcements at different frequencies -- thus creating a filter which exhibits a frequency dependent amplitude response.

amplitude

A measure of the "strength" of a digital or electrical representation of an (audio) signal. Corresponds to the height of an audio waveform. It roughly corresponds to the perceptual quantity of *loudness*. Amplitude may be measured in volts, but more commonly in decibels (dB), a logarithmic measure relative to an absolute quantity such as a fixed voltage (dBV) or the maximum representable amplitude in a digital audio system (dBFS).

amplitude gating

see *gating*.

amplitude modulation

The process of changing (modulating) the amplitude of a signal with another signal. The process has certain well understood spectral properties -- for example, the resultant signal will contain frequencies at the sum and difference of frequencies present in the inputs.

See also *modulation*.

analog

A process or sound synthesis method implemented using analog electronic hardware as opposed to digital methods implemented using digital circuitry or computer software.

arpeggio

A sequence of musical notes corresponding to the notes in a chord, but played one after another instead of all at once.

arpeggiator

AudioMulch includes an arpeggiator which plays continuously repeating arpeggios -- this is often a standard function on synthesizers. The arpeggiator cycles repeatedly through each note of a chord, possibly spanning multiple octaves. For example, given a chord C-E-G, the arpeggiator would play the related in a repeated sequence: C-E-G-E-C-E-G... Variations such as playing the notes in only an ascending or descending sequence are also possible. e.g. C-E-G-C-E-G-C... or G-E-C-G-E-C-G-...

attenuate / attenuation

The process of reducing (attenuating) the strength of a signal. In audio this usually means "turn the volume down" or "reduce the gain."

bandpass filter

A filter which passes only a certain band of frequencies. Frequencies outside the pass-band are rejected or attenuated.

bandwidth

The range of frequencies present in a signal, or the allowable range of frequencies supported by a transmission medium or filter.

See also *broadband*.

bar line

A vertical line on a music stave which delineates the end of one bar and the start of the next.

bar / bars

The space in between two bar lines. Indicates a full measure of time in the given time signature. For example, in 3/4 time, one full bar would consist of three quarter note (crotchet) beats of music.

See also *bar line*.

bit depth reduction / bit depth quantization

Bit depth reduction is a type of audio format conversion which reduces the amount of computer memory (disk space or RAM) consumed by an audio segment. A reduction of the the bit depth (see below) of digital audio is often performed when mastering audio for CD. Audio production is often performed using 24 or more bits per sample whereas CDs use 16 bit samples. Bit depth reduction may also be used arbitrarily as an audio effect (for example to simulate older sampling technologies which used 8 or 12 bits per sample) to create a kind of distortion. *Quantization* is one method of reducing bit depth where each sample is "snapped" to the nearest available value at the new bit depth -- this process may introduce audible distortion.

See also *quantization*.

bits / bit depth

Computers represent numbers using the binary counting system. Binary digits are called *bits*. A binary number with more bits (digits) can represent a larger range of numbers. For example, in the decimal system 2 digits support numbers from 0 to 99, while 4 digits support numbers from 0 to 9999. In binary, 2 digits support numbers from 0 to 11 (0 to 3 in decimal) while 8 bits support numbers from 0 to 11111111 (0 to 255 in decimal). Computers represent sounds using sequences of numbers (samples) -- assuming a fixed maximum loudness, the greater the number of bits used to represent each audio sample (called the *bit depth)*, the greater the detail which can be represented. Thus, higher bit depths generally lead to clearer, less distorted sound, but also take up more computer memory.

broadband

An adjective used to describe a sound or signal with "wide bandwidth," which in audio terms equates to sounds with a range of different frequencies accross the whole audio spectrum, from high to low. Typical broadband sounds include human speech, white noise, or recordings of rock music with drums, bass and guitar. Conversely, narrowband sounds only contain frequencies in a narrow range, such as a single sine wave, birds chirping, or a low frequency rumble.

canon

A musical structure where the same melodic pattern is repeated by multiple voices, delayed by a fixed interval.

See also *round*.

carrier (signal)

A signal which gets modulated by a *modulator*. A carrier-modulator system is typically found in radio transmission, for example AM radio (where the amplitude of the carrier is modulated) or FM (where the frequency of the carrier is modulated). Both of these techniques have also been employed in audio synthesis.

See also *modulation*.

cents

A unit of measurement used to refer to the distance between two musical pitches. A cent is 1/100th of a semitone. Thus there are 1200 cents per octave. Relative pitch values can be positive or negative, for example middle C +50 cents is a quarter tone above middle C, middle C -100 cents is the B below middle C.

chord

Two or more musical pitches played simultaneously. Usually organized according to a system of harmony.

comb filter

A type of audio filter which passes or cuts narrow bands of frequencies spaced in a harmonic series -- i.e. the bands are centered on integer multiples of the lowest band.

The filter is so named because its frequency response looks like like the equally spaced tines of a comb.

compression / dynamic range compression

The process of dynamic range compression reduces the dynamic range of a sound. This usually means that loud sounds are turned down so that they are not so loud. This is sometimes called "levelling" and can be used to make the loudness of a recording more consistent, which may make it easier to mix sounds together without unusually loud elements "poking out" inconsistently. The devices used to perform compression are called *compressors*. Compressors can produce a wide range of different sonic effects and are often used to apply distortion, rather than simply to change the dynamic range of a sound.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Dynamic_range_compression

consonance

The musical concept of two or more notes played simultaneously sounding pleasing. For example, a fifth is said to be more consonant than a semitone. The opposite of consonance is dissonance.

Although there is some physical basis in consonance relating to beat-frequencies, there is no objective measure of what constitutes consonance and the term's exact definition has varied over the centuries. It is probably best to think of consonance and dissonance as the two extremes of a continuum.

See also *dissonance*.

cosine bell

A bell shaped curve described by the path of a single cycle of a cosine (or sine) waveform travelling from its minimum value up to its maximum value, and then back down to its minimum again.

CPU overload

When the computer's central processing unit (CPU) is unable to compute fast enough to achieve the desired result in the allocated time, the CPU is said to be overloaded. In audio processing applications this may mean you are trying to perform too much audio processing and the computer is not fast enough to keep up. The result is usually audio glitching and drop outs.

Note that despite the glitchy audio, the overload does not indicate a fault with the computer. It's not broken; it's just not coping.

cross-feedback

A feedback network which forms a cross or figure-eight loop (eg output from A feeds input of B, output of B feeds input of A. Stands in distinction to a simple feedback loop where the output of a process feeds back into its input.

See also *feedback*.

crossfader / crossfade

The process of *crossfading* involves mixing together two audio streams such that one fades out to silence as the other fades in. A *crossfade* refers to a single execution of the process of crossfading. A *crossfader* is a device (traditionally a mechanical slider on a DJ mixer) which allows you to perform the crossfading process by moving the slider from one end to the other to crossfade from one sound to another.

cycles per second

A unit of measure for frequency, usually used in audio systems to refer to the frequency of audio oscillators or low frequency oscillators. This unit is also known by the SI unit *Hertz*. It is used to refer to the number of times a vibrating system oscillates in a second.

See also *Hertz*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Cycle_per_second

dB (decibels)

A logarithmic unit of measure often used for representing measures of audio power. This is more meaningful than using linear voltage, as a logarithmic scale approximates more closely our perception of loudness. A change of approximately 6.02dB is more or less equivalent to a doubling in amplitude. However, it must be noted that there are many more subtleties to the way humans perceive loudness than can be captured by simply switching from a linear to logarithmic scale.

Decibels are relative units, thus always measured relative to a reference level. In a digital audio system such as AudioMulch the reference level is often dBFS (decibels relative to full scale -- the largest signal the audio hardware can reproduce). In this case 0dB corresponds to full scale, -6db is half of full scale and +6dB would be twice full scale.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Decibel

delay / delay line

A delay line (sometimes simply *delay*) is a device which delays a signal (such as an audio signal) by a fixed or variable time. At least in principle, a delay line reproduces (outputs) its input acurately at some later time. Delay lines may have a fixed delay time, or the delay time may be varied (either by a user control, or using modulation such as a low frequency oscillator). A delay line may be tapped at multiple points to yield multiple outputs which are each a version of the input delayed by a different amount.

dissonance

The musical concept of two or more notes played simultaneously sounding displeasing. For example, a semitone is said to be more dissonant than a fifth. The opposite of dissonance is consonance.

See also *consonance*.

distortion

An effect where the quality of an audio signal is modified or degraded, it is commonly achieved by overdriving an electrical circuit beyond its normal range. There are as many types of distortion as there are circuits which produce it. Distortion always adds additional harmonics, which can make sounds more harsh and raspy. Some kinds of distortion, like tape saturation and tube amplifier distortion, are considered more "musical" than others, as they add subtle levels of additional harmonics, or interact in complex relationswith the amplitude of the source signal. More extreme distortion effects are commonly used with electric guitar.

doppler effect (doppler shift)

The doppler effect happens when the pitch of moving sounds is perceived as a shifting pitch that depends of the speed and direction of the sound source relative to the listener. This can be heard in everyday life as the sound of car and motorcycle engines appears to have a higher pitch as they approach and then shift lower as they pass and recede. This effect is due to the sound wavefronts compressing in front of the moving object, and expanding in its wake.

dynamic range

1. A measure of the variation in loudness within a signal or sound recording. For example, a piece of music which includes very quiet and very loud passages is said to have a wide dynamic range. The dynamic range of a sound can be reduced or limited using a compressor or limiter.

2. A measure of the variation in loudness that can by accommodated by a recording or transmission medium. Often dynamic range is limited by noise in the recording system -- sounds which are too quiet can not be captured because they are masked by noise.

dynamic range compressor

A dynamic range compressor (often just called a compressor, sometimes called a "leveller") acts to reduce the volume of loud signals. This creates a less dynamic sound that mixes more evenly with other sounds. Depending on the settings, a compressor can have other effects, such as making percussion sound more punchy.

envelope (loudness envelope)

The *envelope* of a sound refers to its overall loudness contour. Given an existing sound, we can impose a different envelope on it by changing its amplitude over time. Different sounds have different characteristic loudness envelopes. For example, a sound generated by striking a drum begins with an almost instantaneous rise to maximum loudness and then decays slowly. Other sounds may start quietly and slowly build to maximum amplitude, such as the sound of a passing car.

See also *modulation*.

envelope generator

A device which generates an envelope control signal.

See also *ADSR envelope*.

feedback

The term *feedback* refers to the (audible) results of a *feedback loop*. A feedback loop is a configuration of connections where the output of a process is fed back into it's input to be processed again (and again, and again, ad infinitum). This could be acoustical, for example where the output of a speaker is picked up by a microphone which is fed to a speaker. It could also be electronic or digital, for example, where the output of a digital delay is fed back to it's input to create repeating delays. Any process which has an input and an output may be subjected to feedback by connecting the output to the input.

The term *feedback* may also refer to the amount of gain or attenuation applied to the signal passing through the feedback loop -- applying more gain to a feedback loop typically results in greater audible feedback.

filter / filtering

An audio filter is a device which alters an audio signal, usually by boosting or cutting certain frequencies. Filters which make fine adjustments are often called equalization filters (abbreviated EQ). Others have more extreme effects such as removing whole areas of the frequency spectrum (lowpass, highpass, bandpass). Some filters only alter the phase of the signal (see all-pass filter).

flanger

A device which imposes a type of audio effect called *flanging* on an audio signal. Flanging was originally achieved by playing the same sound on multiple tape recorders and varying their relative speed by leaning on the tape reel flange. More commonly, a flanger is implemented using an electronic or digital circuit which approximates the sound of the tape process.

frequency

1. A quantity describing the rate at which a periodic cycle occurs, such as the rate of vibration of a membrane or string, or other sound producing mechanism. Frequency

is measured using units of Hertz, the number of cycles per second, abbreviated Hz. E.g. "The oscillator generates a sine wave with a frequency of 200Hz." Sometimes kHz (1000's of cycles per second) is used. The human auditory system is generally said to be able to detect frequencies from 20Hz to 20Khz, although adults usually can't hear much above 16kHz.

2. The terms *frequency* and *frequencies* are sometimes used to refer to specific sounds, or components of a sound. For example, an individual sine tone may be referred to as a 'frequency'.

3. Similarly to (2) *frequency* and *frequencies* may be used to refer to a specific region of the sound spectrum. For example, "we boosted all frequencies below 50Hz to achieve the brown note." Less specifically, one might refer to "high frequencies," "low frequencies," "mid-range" frequencies.

fundamental (frequency)

The lowest frequency in a harmonic tone. If all harmonics are present in a tone then this is also the spacing between adjacent harmonics. This is also the frequency which determines the musical pitch of a tone. Humans are able to perceive the fundamental frequency (or pitch) of a sound even the actual frequency is not physically present. For example, a small speaker cannot physically reproduce the fundamental frequency of a low bass instrument, but we may still perceive it to be present from the higher harmonics.

gain

In simple terms, applying gain turns the volume up or down. Positive gain increases the amplitude of an audio signal. A negative amount of gain decreases the amplitude. "Unity gain" means not changing the amplitude of the signal.

gate / gated / gating

The process of repeatedly switching an audio signal on and off, possibly in a rhythmic pattern. Gating can be thought of as applying an amplitude envelope with a fast attack and release time. Gating may be applied manually using a switch, by programming a rhythmic pattern or it may be applied automatically, based on the level of a sound (as in a *noise gate*).

See also *noise gate*.

glissando

A smooth slide from one pitch to another.

granular synthesis / granulation

A sound synthesis technique where an aggregate sound mass is created by mixing together many small grains of sound. When the grains of sound are created by cutting and splicing together small fragments of a pre-existing sound source, the process is referred to as granulation.

harmonic

A single frequency component in a harmonic series. Harmonics are, by definition, sine waves. Sometimes called a partial.

See also *harmonic series*, *harmonics*.

harmonics

A group or subset of individual harmonic components in a harmonic series. This is often qualified, as in odd-harmonics, even-harmonics, upper harmonics. Sometimes used to draw a distinction with the fundamental frequency of a harmonic series.

See also *harmonic series*, *harmonic*.

harmonic series

A group of sine wave components whose frequencies are related by being integer multiples of a fundamental frequency. Vibrating systems such as strings and tubes tend to produce tones comprising frequencies which are harmonically related due to the physical constraints of the system -- a string only supports vibrations which fit exactly along the length of the string (one times its length, half its length, one third its length and so on).

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Harmonic_series_(music)

high-hat

A mechanism of two cymbals mounted on a single pole often found as part of a drum kit. The cymbals can sit apart ("open") or can be temporarily clamped together ("closed") by the player using a foot pedal. When struck, the high-hat makes different sounds when open or closed. It is possible to strike it while open and to then close it to gate the sound while it is ringing out. Playing a high-hat often involves intricate patterns of opening and closing the cymbals while striking them with drum sticks.

high shelf filter

A filter that allows adjustment of the gain of frequencies above a specific shelf freqency. Shelving filters can boost or cut frequencies.

See also *low shelf filter*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Filter_design

Hz (Hertz)

The SI unit for frequency. Frequency, measured in Hertz, is the number of times a periodic event such as an audio vibration occurs in one second.

See also *frequency*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hertz

inharmonic spectrum

A sound spectrum which includes partials which are not harmonically related. For example, most bells and gongs produce sounds with resonances which are not harmonically related.

See also *harmonic*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Inharmonicity

inskip

Offset from the start of a sound file or sound sample. The distance from the start of a sound file to a specific location within the file.

LFO (low frequency oscillator)

An oscillator which generates a slowly varying waveform which is often used to modulate the amplitude, pitch or filter settings in a synthesizer. Here *low frequency* refers to frequencies below the audio rate (less than approximately 20Hz). Instead of hearing the oscillator as a pitch (as in an audio rate oscillator), a low frequency oscillator is usually heard as a repeated rhythmic modulation of synthesis parameters.

low bit rate

An attribute of a digital audio stream (or other digital stream) which uses a small number of bits per second to represent a signal. Usually this corresponds to low audio fidelity. Most often this is used when referring to compressed audio (such as mp3 audio) but it also applies to linear audio of either a low sample rate, low bit depth, or both.

See also *bit depth*, *sample rate*.

low shelf filter

A filter that allows adjustment of the gain of frequencies below a specific shelf freqency. Shelving filters can boost or cut frequencies.

See also *high shelf filter*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Filter_design

low pass filter

A low pass filter is a filter which passes low frequencies, and consequently elminates high frequencies. The cutoff frequency is the point where the filter transitions from pass band to stop band. Usually practical filters don't exhibit a perfect pass/stop frequency response, there is a gradual transition from passband to stop band, and attenuation in the stop band is not complete but rather significantly stronger than in the pass band. For example, a common characteristic of musical lowpass filters is that they reduce gain by 24dB for each octave above the cutoff frequency.

low pass resonant filter

A type of low pass filter (see above) which exhibits a resonant peak around the cutoff frequency. That is, it boosts frequencies around the cutoff frequency. This can create a nasal or formant-like quality to filtered sounds, and is a key characteristic of the classic "analog filter sweep" sound. Lowpass filters with resonance typically allow you to adjust the amount of resonance, which is sometimes called "Q" -- the engineering term for resonance.

melody

A sequence of notes, heard one after the other, consisting of a variety of pitches. Rhythm also plays a part in defining the character of a melody.

See also *rhythm*.

midrange filter

A filter which operates on frequencies in the middle of the audible frequency spectrum. Approximately from 100Hz to 2000Hz.

See also *filter*.

mixer

A device which combines (mixes) multiple audio streams into a single stream. Usually a mixer allows the relative amplitude (loudness) of each stream to be adjusted separately and may allow other changes to each stream. For example, a stereo mixer might allow each stream to be panned separately.

modulation / modulator

To "modulate" means to change or vary. Hence, modulation is the process of changing something and a "modulator" is that which effects the change. In sound synthesis, modulation usually means to apply an ongoing time-varying change to some sound parameter such as frequency, amplitude, etc. Most often the modulation is performed by an ongoing or automatic process, for example, an LFO (low frequency oscillator) or envelope follower -- such modulation sources are referred to as "modulators". ADSR envelopes are another common form of modulation sources.

mono / monophonic / monaural

Mono is an abbreviation of monophonic or monaural. The term has two uses, one in conjunction with spatial (stereo or multichannel surround audio) and another in relation to instruments capable of only producing one tone at a time (the human voice for example, as opposed to a polyphonic instrument such as a pipe organ).

A single audio source. For example, audio emanating from a single loudspeaker. Or audio passing through a single wire or connection. Usually used in contrast to stereo or multichannel.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Monaural

multichannel

An audio system which maintains audio in multiple discrete channels. This is usually used to mean more than one (mono) or two (stereo) channels. For example, a multichannel speaker system, often used in surround sound reproduction, employs a number of speakers, each fed with a different audio signal. A multi-channel audio interface supports output of more than two audio signals. A multi-channel sound file contains more than two audio channels.

multitrack

A recording or playback system where multiple tracks or channels of independent audio are recorded and played back. Often multitrack systems are used in recording studios, where each instrument in a performance is recorded on a separate track -- sometimes multiple tracks are used to capture different microphones capturing a single instrument. Multitrack is different from multichannel in that a multitrack recording may be (and often is) mixed down to mono or stereo -- in this sense it is a recording technology, whereas multichannel is usually used to describe a delivery system or a capability to deal with many channels of independent audio.

noise gate

A noise gate (sometimes just "gate") is an audio processing device originally intended to suppress background noise. It opens and closes, allowing louder sounds through while muting or reducing the gain of quieter sounds. Traditionally, it has been used to mute out background noise when foreground sound is not present. Some noise gates can be configured as "duckers" which mute loud sounds. In a side chain configuration a ducker can be made to turn down one sound (such as background music) while another sound is present (such as a voice over).

See also *side chain*.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noise_gate

normalize

The process of adjusting the volume of an audio signal or waveform to a specified level. Usually this would mean adjusting the volume of a waveform so its maximum level is the maximum level representable in the system, perhaps with a small safety margin, for example normalizing the peak level to 3db below maximum.

octave

A musical term for a distance between pitches which corresponds to a doubling (or halving) in frequency. Musical notes an octave apart belong to the same pitch class (for example, the C above middle C is an octave above middle-C). There are 7 notes in a diatonic scale, the eighth being the note an octave above the first -- this is the origin of the "oct" in the word "octave", as the Latin name for the number 8 is "octo".

oscillator

A device which repeatedly performs the same action is said to oscillate and is called an oscillator. An *audio oscillator* produces a repeated audio waveform, which results in a tone of fixed pitch and consistent timbre. Audio oscillators may vary in frequency, which alters their pitch, and may produce a variety of waveforms, which determines their timbre.

pan / panning

Derived from the word "panorama," panning refers to the process of placing a sound at a specific location in a spatial mix. In a stereo environment, this means placing the sound somewhere between the left and right loud speakers. Panning is usually performed with a pan control, such as a knob, which allows you to dial in the location.

parametric equalizer

A type of filter used to adjust an audio signal. An *equalizer* allows the adjustment of certain frequency bands within an audio signal -- for example a simple tone control found on a hi fi system which allows boosting or reducing high and low frequencies is a type of equalizer. A *parametric equalizer* is a type of equalizer allowing more precise control over the frequencies which are adjusted by the equalizer. A typical parametric equalizer allows tuning in to specific frequency bands by adjusting cutoff frequencies and bandwidths -- the ability to tune in to these frequencies (the parameters) is what makes a parametric equalizer *parametric*.

phase cancellation

When two audio signals are mixed, some frequencies may coincide and reinforce or cancel out each other. Phase cancellation refers to cancellation effects due to two frequencies being the same but out-of-phase such that one partially or totally cancels the other. The phase difference may be accidental, due to the time delay effects of capturing the same source using multiple microphones. It can also be deliberate, achieved by splitting the signal into two paths, and processing each path differently before recombining both signals. Phase cancellation is most often an undesirable effect which reduces the strength of an audio signal and weakens some harmonics making the sound sound "thin".

See also *phasing*.

phase inversion

The process of inverting the polarity of an audio signal. Such a signal is said to be "out of phase" with the non-inverted original. In this sense, phase inversion is only relevant when there is some "in phase" signal to compare with. Mixing an audio signal with a phase-inverted copy results in cancellation and therefore silence. The effect of phase inversion is perhaps most commonly encountered when one miswires one channel of a stereo speaker system so that the wires are swapped on one speaker. This creates a kind of stereo-wide sensation as sounds which should be heard as common between the two speakers are completely out of phase and are heard as though they were emanating "beyond the speakers".

phaser

An audio effect which filters and recombines multiple streams of its input in such a way as to produce sweeping resonant peaks or swooshing sounds. Often the rate and depth of the effect can be controlled.

phasing

1. An audible effect heard as a high-frequency swishing sound which results from *phase cancellation*. The effect may arise from mixing back two very similar audio sources. It can result from mixing audio recorded from multiple microphones at different locations, from mixing sounds processed by different effects, or by special audio processing effects such as *phasers* and *flangers* which mix together sounds filtered in different ways to create sweeping effects.

2. The outcome of playing back multiple streams of repeated or looped rhythmic or time structured audio (such as speech) of different lengths such that at each length the streams are heard against each other at different phases. This kind of phasing can produce slowly changing patterns (if loop lengths are very close) or more chaotic variations (if the phases at each repeat vary dramatically). Some music, such as that by Minimalist composer Steve Reich, makes heavy use of phasing as a compositional technique.

See also *phase cancellation*, *phaser*, *flanger*.

pitch

1) A musical term used to describe the fundamental frequency of a musical tone within a particular tuning system. Usually the 12-tone tuning system is used where each octave is broken up in to 12 equally spaced intervals and these are referred to by the pitch classes A, A#/Bb, B, C, C#/Db, D, D#/Eb, E, F, F#/Gb, G, G#/Ab.

2) A descriptive term used to refer to the relative frequency of an audio signal (e.g. "a high pitched sound").

pulsar synthesis

A form of sound synthesis which generates a train of pulses with regular period. Depending on the rate of pulse generation, the pulse train may be perceived as a regular rhythm, or at faster rates, as a pitched tone. The ability of pulsar synthesis to span these two perceptual domains is one of its key features. At is simplest, the pulses may be impulses (clicks) repeated at a certain rate, as in a classical analog pulse generator used in early electronic music. More commonly, the pulses are small grains of sampled sound, making pulsar synthesis a variation on granular synthesis.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Pulse_generator

pulse train

A repeated sequence of pulses. In this context, a pulse is a short click-like sound, usually approximating a dirac-pulse, which is a click with energy at all frequencies. Unlike most audio waveforms, whose higher harmonics are weaker (ie the sound has more low frequency energy than high frequency) a pulse train is a periodic (pitched) sound all of whose harmonics have equal amplitude.

quantization

The process of adjusting something (such as the time of events) such that it snaps to a regular grid. For example, it is possible to quantize pitches to conform to a musical scale, or perhaps more commonly, to quantize rhythmic events such that the conform to a regular pulse. Quantization need not be all-or-nothing, it's possible to have partial quantization where events are moved some way towards a regular pulse.

The term *quantization* can also refer to a process of *bit depth reduction*.

See also *bit depth reduction*.

resonance

A region in the frequency response of a system where frequencies are amplified or reinforced. This may be heard as a "ringing" sound, where the system (an audio filter, and effect, a bell, a room) continues to sound even when no energy is fed into the system. Acoustic systems such as bells resonate at discernible pitches; others such as the bodies of guitars emphasize a broad range of frequencies.

See also *resonant filter*.

resonant filter

A filter which exhibits resonance at a certain frequency or frequencies. Often this refers to a *low pass resonant filter*, although the term covers any filter which rings or resonates. Other examples combine filters with feedback (as found in AudioMulch's 5Combs contraption) or more complex filters which simulate resonant physical structures such as tubes or plates.

See also *low pass resonant filter*.

reverberation

The resonant characteristic of rooms and other large architectural spaces. Reverberation is the result of sound reflecting off the many surfaces of the room and being refracted and delayed as it travels through the air. The sound reaches the listener through many of these different paths as it bounces around the room; the result is a delayed and smeared effect, which is perceived as a sense of the size and character of a space.

The sound of reverberation is heard when clapping in a particular space, perhaps most easily in a big church or cathedral. Rooms designed for musical performance are often acoustically treated and proportioned to create reverberation which enhances the musical experience. Reverberation may be simulated by artificial means using a *reverb processor*. This effect is often used in order to create a sense of depth in electronic and recorded music without necessarily seeking to simulate a real space.

rhythm / rhythmic

Rhythm in its most basic sense means the duration of a note. Rhythm is part of a complex system of musical time which, in Western culture, also involves time signatures, beats, stresses, and tempo/speed. Rhythm is typically used to create beats and patterns, and the rhythm in a piece of music is often made up of a range of durations. In Western music many rhythmic values are based around subdivisions of time, and tend to be related to one another by simple mathematical equations such as division or multiplication by two (in duple time signatures such as 2/4 and 4/4) or three (in compound time signatures such as 3/8 and 6/8). Rhythms and durations are subject to a number of rules in traditional Western music systems, including how particular rhythmic values should be grouped, and which beats or notes should be accented in a particular time signature.

See also *time signature*.

ring modulation

An electronic effect which involves modulating one signal with another. It is equivalent to multiplying the instantaneous amplitude of one signal by another, which produces a resulting sound with harmonics at the sums and differences between all frequencies in the two input sounds. Often ring modulation is performed with one signal being a sine wave. This results in two shifted copies of all of the frequencies in the non-sine wave signal: one set (the sums) shifted upwards by the frequency of the sine wave, the other set (the difference) being shifted relative to the difference between the source and the sine wave.

round

A simple form of musical canon, usually sung. It is often for three or more voices, each singing the same melody in unison or an octave apart. Rhythmically, the entry point of each singer is offset, usually by a regular interval of time, so that each new entry of the melody overlaps with the others to form harmonies. A well known round is "Frere Jacques".

sample

1. A captured segment of digital audio. Usually refers to a recording of an individual sound (such as a drum hit) or a portion of a prexisting piece of recorded music.

2. An individual number, which forms part of a sequence of numbers which together represent the changing values of a digital audio signal over time.

See *sample rate*.

sampling

The process of creating recorded digital audio segments from pre-existing acoustic or recorded music sources. This process is sometimes part of a cultural practice where recognisable or obscure segments of other people's music is sampled and used to make new music through a process of bricolage.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sampling_(music)

sample inskip

See *inskip*.

sample rate

Computers represent digital audio as a sequence of numbers called *samples*. Each *sample* represents a voltage level in an electronic audio system, usually measured from a microphone, or used to drive a loud speaker. These voltages correlate to changing air pressure levels as sound travels through the air. The *sample rate* or *sampling rate* then, is the rate at which voltages are measured to create the sequence of sample values. CD audio for example, is sampled at a rate of 44100 samples per second.

See also *sample*.

sample rate decimation

The process of reducing the sample rate by discarding samples. For example, the sample rate can be (naively) reduced by a factor of two by dropping every second sample. Note that decimation performed in this manner introduces aliasing distortion (see below), more often careful filtering operations are used to avoid negative effects of sample rate conversion.

sample rate decimation aliasing

The distortion which results from performing sample rate conversion using the simple process of discarding samples to reduce the sample rate. When aliasing occurs, audible frequencies present in the original signal which were above half the new sample rate are reflected across this half-sample-rate boundary, and will be heard as (usually undesirable) distortion frequencies. This phenomenon is the digital audio correlate of wagon wheels being seen to spin backwards in movies because the film frame rate is not fast enough to capture their forward motion.

sample rate reduction

The process of reducing the sample rate of a digital audio signal.

See also *sample rate*, *sample rate decimation*.

sawtooth wave

A waveform which looks like a saw blade: one vertical edge and another ramped edge. Such waveforms are commonly used in analog synthesizer oscillators. Sawtooth waves have both odd and even harmonics which decay slowly, producing a distinctive bright sound which is suitable for filtering with a lowpass filter.

semiquaver

A note that is one sixteenth of a whole note in duration. In a bar of 4/4 time, there are sixteen sixteenth notes (semiquavers) in a bar. In traditional Western musical notation, the note head is filled in black and has two tails (flags) attached to its stem. It is half the duration of an eighth note (quaver).

See also *time signature*, *rhythm*.

semitone

The difference between two adjacent musical pitches in the western diatonic system. This is the distance between two adjacent notes on a piano keyboard (when using both white and black keys) or two adjacent frets on a guitar.

sequencing

The process of composing or specifying a musical sequence comprising rhythm and pitch, usually of musical notes and chords, although it may also include specification of dynamics, timbral modulations and so on. Sequencing is often accomplished by specialized software called a *sequencer*, or it may be accomplished using sequencer-like functionality embedded in other software as is the case in AudioMulch.

sidebands

The resultant harmonic components generated by some modulation synthesis techniques such as amplitude modulation.

side chain

A separate chain of audio processing or filtering which sits to the side of a main processing chain. Commonly this is used in audio processes where the processing is controlled by the audio input. Rather than use the same audio as the source to be processed, and the source to control the process, a separate side chain may be used to provide the control signal. For example, a kick drum may be used to control a nose gate which processes a bass guitar. In some cases, the side chain may be a separately filtered version of the source signal -- for example, applying separate filtering to the control signal used for a compressor to make the compressor more or less sensitive to transients.

(audio) signal generator

The electronic equivalent of a sound producing object. *Signal* is a general term for a fluctuating electrical voltage and current. In audio systems, signals often represent acoustical fluctuations captured by microphones and/or reproduced by speakers. A signal generator then, is an electronic (or digital) circuit or system which produces fluctuating voltages.

sign bit

Digital systems represent numbers (and hence audio signals) using the binary counting system, where digits can be either 0 or 1. Such binary digits are called "bits". One way of representing negative numbers in a binary counting system is to use a bit to indicate whether the number is positive or negative - such a bit is called the "sign bit."

sine wave

A waveform distinguished by its lack of harmonics. It contains only a single frequency component. A sine wave is curved, and its shape is related to the motion on a single axis of a point travelling around the perimeter of a circle.

sinusoidal

In the shape of a sine wave.

See also *sine wave*.

sixteenth note (semiquaver)

See *semiquaver*.

spatializer

A device which "spatializes" sound. The process of spatialzing involves imbuing a sound with spatial properties, which often but not always includes motion in space. A spatializer may create different illusions: that a sound source is placed in space between two or more speakers, that it is moving between the speakers or that they are placed at different depths, seeming to be closer or further away. There are many different techniques for creating a sense of sound in space; some of them employ physical properties of sound (e.g. distant sounds are quieter, doppler shift of moving sounds) while others address specifics of the human auditory system (e.g. stereo panning between two speakers, arrival time differences between the two ears).

square wave

A waveform with two constant level states of equal length, each of equal level but opposite polarity. Such waveforms have only odd harmonics and as a result have a "hollow" sound like a clarinet or other woodwind instrument.

stereo

A method of audio recording and reproduction where two distinct audio channels (left and right) are used to reproduce a lateral sound field using either two loud speakers or headphones. The term stereo may be used to denote a device using 2 audio channels as opposed to 1 (mono), or more than 2 (quad, surround, octaphonic etc).

summed / summing

The process of adding two or more things together. In audio this refers to mixing two or more audio signals together at equal strength.

(audio) synthesis

The process of creating audio using one or more mechanisms (electronic or software based) in combination. For example, additive synthesis mixes sinewaves, subtractive synthesis combines oscillators and filters.

synthesize(r)

A device which performs audio synthesis.

tempo

The speed of the beat in rhythmic music. The plural of tempo is 'tempi'. In music software, tempi are usually specified as a rate of "beats per minute".

timbre

A term used to refer to the quality of a sound not covered by notions of loudness or pitch. The term has a number of meanings but a common ones are tone-color. It may be used to discuss the tone colour of a specific instrument (e.g. "that violin has a different timbre to the other one") or to distinguish between different sound categories (e.g. "a church bell has a completely different timbre to the sound of waves crashing at the seaside").

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Timbre

time signature

A numerical sign, usually placed near the start of a piece of music - after the clef and key signature, if any - that represents the timing or metre of the music. It can also be placed at any other point in a piece of music. A time signature usually consists of two numbers, one one top of the other. The upper number tells you how many beats there are in each bar, while the lower number indicates the type of beat. The lower number represents the duration of each beat as a fraction of a whole note, or semibreve. Therefore, in the time signature 3/8, the bottom number indicates that the beat is 1/8 the length of a whole note, which is an eighth note (or quaver). The upper number, 3, indicates that there are three of these eighth note (quaver) beats per bar.

See also *bar*, *rhythm*.

transpose / transposition

The musical process of transposition, transposing (verb) a melody or sound means changing all of its pitches from one pitch level to another. A transposition (noun) refers to an instance of a melody at a particular pitch level. *Chromatic transposition* is performed by shifting all pitches up or down by the same interval. The interval may be expressed in semitones or (for microtonal transpositions) in cents. *Diatonic transposition* moves pitches by scale degree rather than chromatic interval -- resulting in a melody which is in the same key as the untransposed original.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Transposition_(music)

trigger

A instantaneous signal to initiate an action. In sound synthesis this could mean to cause an envelope to begin, or to cause a sound to be played. Unlike a musical note, which has a start, a duration and an end, a trigger is an instantaneous event.

waveshaping

A sound synthesis technique where an input waveform is warped or bent by subjecting it to a *waveshaping function* which specifies for each input level a corresponding output level. Waveshaping is a form of distortion which always adds additional harmonics to a sound. Methods for computing wave shaping functions exist which allow exact specification of the added harmonics given a certain input (for example the Chebyshev waveshaping technique used in AudioMulch's Shaper supports specifying output harmonics for a sine wave input). Like distortion, waveshaping is a nonlinear process which means the sonic results can be highly dependent on the nature and loudness of the input sound.

white noise

A type of noise which on average contains equal energy at all frequencies.

Further reading: http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/White_noise

Appendix

Copyright

AudioMulch includes source code from the following open source libraries: PortAudio, Destroy FX Audio Unit Utilities, Speex, Aladdin MD5 Library, OpenSSL, David Gay floating-point string conversion routines. As required, the licences for these source code libraries are included below.

PortAudio Licence

Destroy FX Audio Unit Utilities Library Licence

To contact the author, please visit http://destroyfx.org/ and use the contact form.

Speex Licence

Speex Codec Library

Copyright © 2002-2004 Jean-Marc Valin

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

- Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
- Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
- Neither the name of the Xiph.org Foundation nor the names of its contributors may be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE COPYRIGHT HOLDERS AND CONTRIBUTORS "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE FOUNDATION OR CONTRIBUTORS BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Independent MD5 Implementation by L. Peter Deutsch

Copyright © 1999, 2002 Aladdin Enterprises. All rights reserved.

This software is provided 'as-is', without any express or implied warranty. In no event will the authors be held liable for any damages arising from the use of this software.

Permission is granted to anyone to use this software for any purpose, including commercial applications, and to alter it and redistribute it freely, subject to the following restrictions:

1. The origin of this software must not be misrepresented; you must not claim that you wrote the original software. If you use this software in a product, an acknowledgment in the product documentation would be appreciated but is not required.
2. Altered source versions must be plainly marked as such, and must not be misrepresented as being the original software.
3. This notice may not be removed or altered from any source distribution.

L. Peter Deutsch

OpenSSL Licence

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. All advertising materials mentioning features or use of this software must display the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit. (http://www.openssl.org/)"
4. The names "OpenSSL Toolkit" and "OpenSSL Project" must not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without prior written permission. For written permission, please contact openssl-core@openssl.org.
5. Products derived from this software may not be called "OpenSSL" nor may "OpenSSL" appear in their names without prior written permission of the OpenSSL Project.
6. Redistributions of any form whatsoever must retain the following acknowledgment: "This product includes software developed by the OpenSSL Project for use in the OpenSSL Toolkit (http://www.openssl.org/)"

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE OpenSSL PROJECT ``AS IS'' AND ANY EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN

Original SSLeay License

Floating Point String Conversion Routines by David M. Gay

http://www.netlib.org/fp/

The author of this software is David M. Gay.

History of AudioMulch Changes

Important Note: Due to changes made to the SSpat contraption in the 2.2.0 release, documents saved with AudioMulch 2.2 (or later) that use SSpat will not load correctly in AudioMulch 2.1. Users who wish to continue using these documents with AudioMulch 2.1 are advised to make backup copies for use with AudioMulch 2.1 before saving them with AudioMulch 2.2.

Version 2.2.4
July 12, 2013

- Fixed LoopPlayer bug where a muted LoopPlayer would sometimes start unmuted until the beginning of the next bar. This happened if a document was first played starting from anywhere other than the start of a bar (including when synced to MIDI or Network Sync).
- Fixed extremely distorted audio when using over-unity floating point sound files in some contraptions (e.g. LoopPlayer).
- Fixed LiveLooper crash when creating very short loops.
- Fixed LiveLooper assertion failure crash "Assertion failed: (state_ == RECORDING)" if automation or MIDI control tried to clear a track while it was recording.
- Fixed intermittent LiveLooper assertion failure crash "Assertion failed: (nextRecordTrack_ == 0)" when all tracks were empty.
- Fixed AudioUnit hosting bug: sliders in the generic editor were not updating when parameters were changed using the custom editor or automation.
- Fixed Network Chase Sync bug where tempo could sometimes become unstable (even after resetting sync by toggling enable audio off and on again).
- Fixed rare crash in automation graphics rendering triggered by MIDI and/or Network Chase Sync bug(s) above.
- Windows: fixed issue where no audio devices were listed if any ASIO device returned an error at startup. The MOTU "MOTU PCI Video ASIO" device was triggering this behavior when not connected and powered on.

Version 2.2.3
December 14, 2012

- Fixed bug where clicking the LiveLooper Start button would sometimes not start recording, especially with high CPU load or when the audio driver buffer size was not set to a multiple of 64 samples.
- Fixed crash: assertion failure "length >= fadeLengthSamples_" if you changed the sample rate in AudioMulch's Audio General settings while LiveLooper was recording.
- Fixed bug where PulseComb hold would get permanently stuck on if you set the Hold Quantize Divisions multiplier to zero with Quantize Amount set to non-zero.
- Fixed bug in PulseComb hold quantize behavior (present since version 2.1): Hold Quantize was taking priority over the Hold Period causing rapid holds when the hold duration should have been at least as long as Hold Period. To get the previous "buggy" behavior use a very short Hold Period.
- Fixed bug in SDelay where delay times would not be displayed correctly (clamped to a maximum value of 32) when recalling presets that switched delay units from rhythmic units to milliseconds.
- Display preset names in preset automation hover tooltips.
- Fixed crash when recalling AudioMulch presets with DFX Transverb VST Plugin.
- Mac: fixed crash when selecting the contraption editor "Close All" menu item when the mouse cursor was positioned over a sub-control of the editor.
- Mac: fixed bug where using the "Refresh Plugins List" context menu would cause subsequent documents to load the wrong VST plugins until AudioMulch was restarted.
- Mac: increased limit on concurrently open file handles to improve compatibility with some streaming sampler plugins (e.g. NI Kontakt). Fixes crashes when selecting File > Open... or File > Save As... after using a Kontakt sample set that streams many files from disk.
- Mac: fixed VST plugin unloading logic that could cause crashes when mixing VST and AU versions of some plugins (e.g. Korg Legacy).
- Mac: fixed white flashes when closing some Audio Unit plugin custom editor windows.
- Mac (OS X 10.7 Lion only): fixed intermittent crash when switching Metasurface to full screen.

Version 2.2.2
October 18, 2012

- Added 16 channel Matrix and Mixer contraptions.
- Added right-click for Matrix contraption grid cells allowing Automate, Quick-map and direct access to parameters in the Parameter Control window for each grid cell.
- Fixed bug where automation loop was sometimes skipped when the audio driver buffer size was not a multiple of 64 samples.
- Fixed input/key meters on Limiter, NoiseGate and Compressor to reflect the input level after InputGain has been applied.
- Fixed bug where patch was sometimes scrolled off screen when it was first opened.
- Fixed bug in Flanger contraption that caused audio drop outs, extreme CPU load and crashes when using low Frequency Range settings when the audio interface sample rate was set to 96kHz or higher.
- Added code to sanitize bad audio data coming from VST plugins, which could cause audio drop outs.
- Mac: fixed crashes when quitting or closing patcher and automation panes if they were floating/undocked.
- Mac: fixed bug where the Patcher pane new contraptions palette would sometimes disappear and not come back after docking/undocking the Patcher pane.
- Mac: fixed issue with Bassline contraption note names being partially cropped, especially C# and G#.
- Mac: fixed bug where automation zoom button would overlap window size grip if status bar was hidden.
- Mac: Made AudioUnit MIDI output code more resilient to bad data from plugins.
- Mac: fixed bug where sometimes clicking the horizontal splitter would undock the pane instead of moving the splitter.
- Mac: fixed bug where floating windows and popup menus would remain visible when clicking to drag other windows.
- Mac: changed title of Settings dialog box to "AudioMulch Preferences" (was "Settings").

Version 2.2.1
August 17, 2012

- Mac: Fixed crashes when using keyboard shortcuts at startup or on exit, including quitting with Command-Q or using keyboard shortcuts before the main window was visible.
- Fixed crash: assertion failure "PortAudioStreamController Line 1118..." when using the Open Sound File dialog box to preview sound files when AudioMulch master audio was not enabled.
- Fixed problems with level meters (SoundIn, SoundOut, Patcher activity indicators) flickering, freezing and/or not working under certain conditions.
- Fixed bug where Bassline note name hover tooltips were sometimes not displayed when note cells displayed "...".
- Mac: don't display Windows-specific DWM MMCSS audio setting on Mac.

Version 2.2.0
July 26, 2012

New Features

- Added MIDI output contraptions (MidiOut1 - MidiOut8).
- Added support for switching Metasurface snapshots via MIDI control.
- Frequency parameters are now also displayed as musical pitches in parameter tool tips. They can also be edited as musical pitches using piano keyboard interface in the Set Value dialog box.
- New SChorus stereo chorus contraption.
- New header bar in contraption Preset window.
- New Welcome Screen giving access to recent files and other options.

Enhancements

- Switched to internal 64 sample control rate with no lower limit on sound card buffer size. Results in higher stability with buffer size settings lower than 256 samples.
- Mac: Removed 256 sample buffer size limit to support lower latency.
- New timing engine for MIDI and network clock synchronization. Stable sync. Increased hardware compatibility.

- Added “pattern mode” for MIDI sync generation for compatibility with Electribe and Nord Micro Modular step sequencers.
- Added clock-synchronous period and phase mode to SSpat contraption. Synchronize spatialization paths to the global clock pulse.
- Reworked and updated help file with a clear, modular, step-by-step tutorial format.
- Added ability to clear automation points without deleting the time range. Using the DELETE key or selecting the Clear item in the Edit menu deletes the selected points. Using the Delete Time item in the Edit menu deletes the time range, which used to be the default behavior.
- Removed limit on the number of presets per contraption.
- Added Auto Hide button to contraption Preset Window.
- Adjustable brightness and contrast of the user interface color scheme on the Appearance page of the Settings/Preferences Dialog Box.
- Made MIDI and network sync offset settings have consistent meaning (positive values always make the slave later).
- New sync offset settings for network sync.
- The Metasurface parameters tree now supports multiple selection (using drag, SHIFT+click and CTRL+click) and enabling/disabling selected items. Added "Enable Selected Parameters" and "Disable Selected parameters" context menu items.
- Unified handling of drag-and-drop behavior between Metasurface snapshots, contraption Presets, Document Switcher document entries, File Player and File Recorder. These should now all behave consistently.
- Windows Vista and 7: Added Settings > Audio Driver > "Disable Desktop Window Manager MMCSS scheduling" option. May reduce graphics card related audio glitching on some systems.
- Reworked generic plugin editor grids for VST and AU plugins.
- Mac: switched to “Cocoa” user interface framework for improved compatibility with plugin user interfaces.
- The interpretation of MIDI Control Change and Program Change messages has been updated to be more conformant with the MIDI specification when controlling presets and Metasurface snapshots. By default the first (0th) MIDI value now maps to the first (1st) preset/snapshot. There’s also an option to change the offset.
- Mac: added support for two-finger pan gesture for scrolling automation and contraption rhythmic pattern editors.
- Use AudioMulch’s Open Sound File dialog box when locating missing sound files to allow previewing soundfiles.

Note

- Mac: Dropped support for Mac OS X 10.4 (Tiger).

Bug Fixes

- Fixed crash in Patcher if the right mouse button was clicked while dragging a patch cord.
- Fixed rare automation recording corruption and crash "Assertion failure AMTimelineEditWidget.cpp line 407" while zooming automation.
- Fixed bug where automation recording could write additional points after transport was stopped if you pressed the Stop button before toggling the Record button.
- Fixed crash when editing Drums contraption events when an automated preset/ pattern change occurred.
- Fixed bug where SouthPole envelopes would continuously re-trigger if Automation stopped but was at a pattern trigger location (i.e. time 0).
- Fixed issues with VST plugin property values not being synchronized after recalling or loading a VST program or program bank. This should allow all VST plugins (e.g. u-he Zebra and NI Reaktor) to work correctly with the Metasurface.
- Keep VST parameter name displays in sync with plugins that dynamically change parameter names (e.g. Reaktor, FXpansion Guru).
- Fixed bug in VST generic property editor where sliders didn't match property values after switching from custom to generic editor.
- Windows: Fixed issue with Reaktor VST plugin Delete key presses not going to plugin but instead deleting items in the Patcher.
- Mac: Fixed issue with some VST plugins not receiving some keyboard events, such as ENTER key and DELETE key presses.
- Mac: Fixed bug where Audio Unit plugin parameters were not saved/loaded correctly into the Metasurface. Loading an old document wouldn't load Metasurface parameters for Audio Units.
- Parameter knobs and sliders now respond to Metasurface and MIDI control even when Audio is not enabled.
- Fixed bug where Chase MIDI and Network sync settings were always unchecked/reset whenever Settings/Preferences Dialog Box was displayed.
- Mac: Improved timing stability for MIDI sync output.
- Fixed zipper noise when moving SDelay Feedback parameter and the Wet/Dry parameters on SDelay, FrequencyShifter, DLGranulator, NastyReverb, Flanger, Nebuliser.

- Fixed potential crash when MIDI messages were received while disabling audio.
- Fixed bug: AuxOut contraptions not showing inlets when creating by drag and drop.
- Fixed micro-jittering of property values during Metasurface interpolation if all snapshots hold the same value.
- Reduced CPU load when interpolating Metasurface snapshots if there were many parameters with no value changes.
- Fixed crash: shift+clicking on a contraption or connection in the Patcher Pane when it was the only selected contraption or connection and then deleting it, would crash.
- Windows: Fixed bug in .amh document save and load routines which would sometimes cause values to be lost on systems which used a decimal comma "," instead of a decimal point ".".
- Fixed issue with SSpat glitching/clicking when using a large "Scale" value, and also when using audio buffer sizes < 256 samples.
- Fixed bug that would cause distortion/zipper noise in Compressor and NoiseGate when sample rate was greater than 48k.
- Improved number display in number edit boxes such as those used to specify the tempo and the loop length in LoopPlayer. Should no longer display a long string of 0.9999999999999999 or 0.0000000000001 e.g. when incrementing and decrementing values using the mouse or the arrow keys.
- Fixed problems with long strings of decimal places in Tempo number edit box after clock-syncing tempo.
- Optimized speed of display/rendering for sliders and knobs.
- Fixed "green fur" display issue on combo boxes in contraption editors, when hovering mouse over combo box and there are overlapping contraption editors with a pattern editor behind.
- Fixed bug: sample rates not updating in Settings/Preferences dialog box latency labels (e.g. Windows Multimedia) after changing sample rate.
- Reflect the names of renamed input/output contraptions in level meters and settings. Display I/O contraption name text as well as contraption type name in level meters, patcher tool tips, settings window audio device table tool tips.
- Mac: Fixed issue where clicking on some buttons didn't work if you clicked near the edge.
- Windows: Fixed Main Window title blinking "*" and document name changes during opening or switching documents.
- Fixed layout of SouthPole LFO2 tab: when switching between SouthPole LFO 1 and LFO 2 the controls were not aligned.

Version 2.1.2
December 9, 2011

- Fixed bug where contraption preset window could spontaneously disappear when one of the button tooltips was shown and then hidden.
- Fixed bug in audio settings where setting devices to None did not work. Instead the default device would be selected next startup.
- Fixed bug/crash assertion failure "DRAG_STATE_NONE" when trying to drag 5Combs contraption editor while pitch selection window was visible.
- Fixed bug where selection of AIFF files was not possible when searching for missing sound files.
- Fixed intermittent bug on Windows where evaluation period was indicated as expired immediately after first installation.
- Improved scroll wheel behavior in properties pane. Scroll wheel now only acts on number editors when they already have focus. Scroll wheel never acts on combo boxes and FilePlayer/Recorder location bars.
- Mac: improved stability of MIDI clock sync generation output. It was stuttering on some systems.

Version 2.1.1
September 3, 2010

- Fixed bug where documents that used a missing VST plugin would load with an arbitrary placeholder VST rather than warning that the plugin was missing.
- Fixed bug where a LoopPlayer with an automation mute change at the beginning of bar 1 wouldn't recognize the mute change until bar 2 when playing from start or exporting.
- Fixed bug in Arpeggiator where selecting only one note in Random and UpDown Direction mode would play more than one note. Made Random Direction mode more uniformly random.
- Fixed bug where changing Settings/Preferences for MIDI sync offsets or MIDI generate sync device would cause MIDI control and chase sync to stop functioning until you restarted AudioMulch, disabled/re-enabled these functions, or selected a different MIDI device.
- Fixed crash if you quit while a contraption preset window was visible.
- Mac (OSX 10.6 only): fixed intermittent audio freeze when selecting a file in the open sound file dialog box (previously fixed in 2.0.4 but back in 2.1.0)

- Mac: fixed Preferences and Export To Sound File dialog boxes to not stay on top of all applications. Resolves issues with file selection and help windows appearing behind these dialog boxes.
- Mac: fixed crash when creating Audio Units that provide MIDI output (e.g. Bidule, Chipsounds, Kore2)
- Mac: fixed crash on exit with 'BuilderNotFoundException' when some Pluggo-based Audio Units are installed.
- Mac: fixed bug where some Audio Unit editors (e.g. Prosoniq) would display as a blank white window.
- Mac: Removed Audio Unit Instrument/Effect category, listed these Audio Units in the Effect category.
- Windows: Fixed bug where View > Windows Volume Control menu item didn't work on Windows Vista and Windows 7
- Fixed bug where opening a document and saving it with Save As... would not add the original document to the Reopen/Recent Items menu.
- Fixed Play and Record buttons on File Players and Recorders so that you can right-click and choose Automate, Quick-map MIDI etc, even when the buttons are disabled because no file is selected in the contraption.
- Fixed bug where the patcher contraption input/output info tooltip was not hidden correctly after connecting a patch cord. Tooltips are now updated while connecting/reconnecting patch cords.
- Fixed bug in pattern editors (Drums, Bassline, SouthPole, Arpeggiator) where you couldn't easily scroll or zoom past bar 32 unless there were pattern triggers present near the end of the pattern -- the sequence length was ignored.
- Fixed bug in Bassline where you couldn't always see the note name cell text if you were zoomed in too far.
- Fixed bug where automation lines weren't always highlighted correctly when you hovered the mouse cursor over them (e.g. minimum line for Range parameters)
- Streamlined layout of Parameter Control window
- Prevent multi-file Player and Recorder contraption editors from being resized beyond the maximum useful height.
- Changed increments on MIDI sync offset number boxes to increment by +/- 1ms (previously 200ms)
- Refined button and label text in Settings/Preferences dialog box and elsewhere.

Version 2.1.0
August 4, 2010

New Features

- Added support for non-4/4 time signatures, time signature changes and custom rhythmic units.
- New rhythmic matrix pattern editors for Arpeggiator, SouthPole and Bassline.
- New dynamics processing contraptions: Compressor, Limiter and NoiseGate.
- Added Audio Unit plugin support on Mac OSX.
- New light gray color scheme (selectable from Settings/Preferences > Appearance).
- Updated help files including MIDI control and contraption reference pages. Added glossary.

Enhancements

- Sped up program start up by adding plugin scan caching including progress bar and text in splash screen.
- Support for hot-plugging MIDI devices.
- Added parameter control context menus to the Metasurface (right-click Metasurface) and main window transport controls (right-click transport buttons, and metronome icon for Tempo mappings).
- Added double-click on contraptions in contraption palette to create new contraptions.
- Added right-click Create Contraption and Help context menu items to new contraptions palette.
- Added contraption editor context menu items for Close/Close all/Close all but this; added shift-click close button to close all.
- Included property names in contraption editor knob and slider popup value tool tips.
- Added Recall button to contraption presets grid.
- Added Close Sound File button to LoopPlayer and BubbleBlower. Added ability to close sound files in Drums with Ctrl-click or Right-click > Close Sound File.
- Added HH:MM:SS.sss elapsed / total displays to file players and recorders (replaces old display of duration in seconds).
- Beats are now divided into 48 subdivisions (previously 12), to allow finer-grained grid snapping in Drums and Automation.
- Added 64th and 64th-triplets to the list of standard rhythmic units.
- Added 10 channel variant of multi-file players and recorders.

- Allowed use of enter key (Ctrl-Enter) to create new Metasurface snapshots after typing a snapshot name.
- Changed some default settings for new installations: automation grid visible, patcher input/output tool tips visible, audio enabled on startup; status bar visible.
- VST generic plugin editor now displays up to the first 8 parameters by default instead of the first 3.
- The preset pop-up for a contraption now scrolls when it is displayed so that currently selected contraption preset is visible.
- Windows: Audio, midi and network devices are disabled/enabled on APM suspend/ resume (i.e. the audio device closes when the computer goes to sleep).

Bug Fixes

- Fixed SDelay to update the delay time when the tempo changes when using tempo-synced delays.
- Fixed bug where WAV and AIFF sound files were saved with incorrect internal size fields. This caused warnings when opening the files in some audio editors (e.g. Goldwave).
- Fixed bug where SDelay delay time combo boxes didn't have the correct range set when you first opened the editor (was possible to set delay time in semiquavers beyond 32, for example).
- Fixed bug where locating a missing soundfile in SoundIn, FilePlayer, SoundOut or FileRecorder wouldn't cause the contraption play button to be enabled (it would stay disabled and you couldn't click it).
- Fixed loading of track status indicator icons in CanonLooper (previously they weren't displaying).
- Improved handling of display range and zooming in Drums contraption pattern editor.
- Fixed bug where timeline maximum zoom level was dependent on zoom level when window was resized.
- Fixed bug in BeatProcess.amh where thumb could go negative.
- Tweaked patcher object hit testing by adding extra margin at edges. Partially resolves issues with mis-hits on OSX due to location of OSX cursor hotspot.
- Fixed help file not displaying for AuxIn and AuxOut above 7.
- Fixed bug where sometimes pasting into patcher from another document would locate the pasted fragment way off the screen (now pasted selection always appears in the centre of the patcher).
- OSX: Fixed bug where automation breakpoint right-click context menu could be obscured by tool tips.

- Removed the ability to automate Clock.Start (because it didn't make sense)
- Disabled slide-out of Patcher new contraptions palette while patcher pop-up menu is visible.
- Fixed bug where altering values in a Drums contraption while the contraption changed preset in automation playback would crash with the following error: "Invalid parameter passed to (null), (null), (null) line 0".
- Fixed input labels on RingAM contraption: they used to say Left and Right when they should have said Carrier and External Modulator. Similar fixes to M2Bus, M2Mixer, P2Mixer, MNoiseGate etc.
- Fixed isAbsolute() assertion failure crash when loading old documents which had been saved in the root of a drive (e.g. D:).
- Fixed bug where VST parameter name cleaning would crash if parameter name only contained spaces (caused a Starplugs plugin to crash).
- Mac: fixed bug where plugins protected by PACE iLok copy protection would hang and you couldn't click through their authorization screen.

Cosmetic Refinements

- Positioned patcher output port info tooltips below ports so they don't obscure the contraption.
- Improved appearance of 10Harmonics, Shaper, SSpat plots.
- Fixed AMNumberEdit to render in a more consistent style.
- Added '+' to Arpeggiator Osc 2 Transpose items to indicate upwards transposition
- Fixed color of '>>' (show more) buttons in toolbars, and hide and undock buttons in Patcher and Automation pane (on Windows they were black and not visible against the dark background).
- Fixed timeline tooltips to not display beyond the borders of the timeline they are associated with.
- Made patcher connection bundle handle resemble a green circle instead of a red rectangle.
- Added tool tips to level meters.
- Fixed glitchy contraption pane scrolling.
- Improved error message text when enabling MIDI when no devices are selected.
- Added instruction text to Metasurface pane when no snapshots have been placed.
- Indicate that the current document has unsaved changes in the window title area (using an asterisk on Windows, dot in close button on Mac).
- Improved "Do you want to save changes?" dialogs by using Save/Discard buttons instead of Yes/No. Similar for Locate Missing Sound Files dialog box.

Version 2.0.4
April 30, 2010

- Fixed hung notes and/or plugin crashes when using VSTi plugins controlled by MIDI. The bug occurred when MIDI data is received on multiple MIDI channels simultaneously and the plugin Receive Channel is set to a single channel (i.e. not "None" or "All").
- Fixed intermittent crash when displaying a VST generic editor while audio is running: "assertion failed: slider != 0"
- Fixed rare crash while previewing a sound file in the open sound file dialog: "assertion failed: lastAlloc_->Blocksize()==size"
- Mac 10.6 (Snow Leopard): Fixed audio freeze when selecting files in open sound file dialog.
- Mac: Fixed crash on startup if Preferences .plist file had become corrupted. Fixed preferences mechanism to avoid Preferences corruption.
- Mac: Fixed bug where sometimes double clicking on an AudioMulch document in Finder would launch the help viewer instead of AudioMulch.

Version 2.0.3
October 31, 2009

- Fixed crash bug when loading AudioMulch 1.0 documents that contain Drums contraptions with MIDI-controlled or automated channel volumes.
- Fixed bug where you wouldn't be prompted to save changes before closing the document if the only change you made was renaming contraptions.
- Fixed bug where VSTs with a MIDI output and no audio output would receive incoming MIDI messages twice.
- Windows: Fixed "cannot load sqlite database driver!" error while trying to access the help file on some machines.
- Mac: Fixed bug where Save a Copy with Sound Files command would display "An error occurred while creating a directory in which to save the referenced sound files" when trying to overwrite a previously saved document and sound files directory.
- Mac: Fixed bug where contraption names were not displayed on small contraption editors such as those for MGain, SGain and OGain.
- Fixed bug where LoopPlayer, FilePlayer etc would sometimes not show the question-mark icon when AudioMulch could not find the sound file.

- Fixed glitch where the sound file name in LoopPlayer, FilePlayer would sometimes be abbreviated with "..." even when there was space for a longer name.
- Fixed bug where the Notes window was given focus after loading a document, so you couldn't immediately use transport key-shortcuts (because they would type in the Notes window instead).
- Fixed bug where you couldn't close the Set Value dialog box by pressing the Enter key.
- Fixed bug where triggering Clock.GoToStart via MIDI didn't update the transport position on the GUI if the clock was stopped.
- Fixed document switcher to scroll back to top when a new document set is Opened, on New, and on Clear All.
- Fixed patcher display glitch where some ports would remain incorrectly colored after reconnecting patch cords.

Version 2.0.2
August 3, 2009

- Fixed bug where help pages were not available and displayed "The page could not be found" error if the computer was upgraded to a new version of AudioMulch.
- Improved event deletion in Drums contraption pattern editor. Supresses creation of hits on top of each other which made them confusing to delete. Fixed bug where click-delete didn't work if the mouse was moved while clicking.
- Fixed bug where contraption positions were sometimes scrambled after reloading a document. Contraption locations were not saved correctly if the contraptions had been connected using drag-and-drop patching.
- Added support for cut/copy/paste/select all of contraption names in the Patcher using context menu and keyboard shortcuts while editing contraption name.
- Added F2 keyboard shortcut to start editing contraption names (Command-2 on Mac).
- Windows: fixed bug where the first time a custom VST editor was displayed it appeared partially behind other contraption property editors.
- Mac: fixed intermittent crash on OSX 10.4 (Tiger) after using the select sound file dialog box.
- Mac: improved timing of MIDI and Network sync.
- Mac: made changes to address bug where VU meters, transport and automation playback position would intermittently stop updating after 20 minutes to an hour on some machines.

- Mac: changed MIDI device name handling for better compatibility. Fixes problems with some devices not working. Akai devices are still not 100% functional, see KnownBugs.txt for workaround.
- Mac: Fixed bug where AudioMulch would freeze at startup if VST plugins displayed an activation dialog box when they were scanned.
- Fixed alignment of beat number indicators on Arpeggiator pattern editor.
- Fixed height of status bar and appearance of soundfile loading progress bar.
- Fixed incorrect positioning of MIDI output ports on some contraptions.
- Fixed bug with contraptions palette not auto-showing if AudioMulch didn't have focus.

Version 2.0.1
June 29, 2009

- Fixed crash in patcher when ctrl-drag-duplicating a contraption and immediately docking it into another contraption without releasing the mouse. Crash only occurred when Show Contraption Input/Output Info was enabled and mouse was released over one of the new contraption's input or output ports.
- Fixed bug where Export to Sound File function would not terminate (it exported until the disk was full) if an automated clock stop marker was encountered while prerolling or exporting.
- Fixed bug where pressing the Return (Enter) key when editing parameter values in number editors and Metasurface snapshot and contraption preset names would cause the clock to stop and go to start rather than completing text editing. Also changed number editor behavior so Space bar starts/stops the clock even when a number editor has focus.
- Fixed bug where typing numbers into a number edit in some places (e.g. Parameter Control window) would enter the numbers in reverse order (right-to-left).
- Fixed bugs where tempo automation always defaulted to 120 bpm and did not pick up current tempo when first enabled, nor would it record tempo changes from the GUI (it would record tempo changes from MIDI).
- Fixed bug where choosing Change Color... for a Metasurface snapshot, then pressing Cancel in the Select Color dialog box always made the snapshot black.
- Fixed bug where SoundIn Sync mode didn't function correctly in all File Recorder contraptions.
- Fixed bug where MIDI mapping curve editor in the Parameter Control dialog would not allow insertion of new breakpoints on vertical line segments including at the left and right edges of the editor.

- Fixed bug where automation scroll bar would not take loop end and selection end location into account so you couldn't drag the scroll bar thumb to the loop end and had to use the arrow buttons.
- Mac: added additional audio i/o buffer size settings to the Audio Driver page of the Preferences dialog box (previously this setting was fixed at 256 samples.)
- Mac: fixed bug where selecting sample rates used sample-rate-conversion instead of switching the hardware sample rate. This should resolve problems with glitches at low CPU loads and high sample rates e.g. 96kHz.
- Mac: fixed bug where non-hardware "virtual" MIDI devices were not available (e.g. from Numerology and OSCulator).
- Mac: fixed issues with number edit boxes being too tall (eg in Parameter Control window).
- Mac: removed close button on Preferences dialog box window header to avoid confusion with OK vs. Cancel behavior.
- Mac: fixed graphical glitches around the edges of SSpat and Shaper contraption editors.
- Mac: added command-shift-f5 keyboard shortcut to refresh VST Plugins list.
- Mac: changed VST enumeration algorithm to only load bundles with .vst extension.
- Windows: fixed bug where Select Sound File dialog for recording and export did not display on some Windows XP systems.
- Windows: fixed bug where Reaper's ReaRoute ASIO driver did not appear in the device list.
- Windows: fixed VST GUI window creation bug which resolves issues with Bidule VST freezing/crashing at startup or during use.
- Windows: fixed implementation of VST audioMasterPinConnected which was causing "assertion failed currentOps_!=0" with some plugins including TinyGod Pegger 3.
- Windows: fixed handling of VST GUIs which change their size using the non-standard method of directly resizing their parent (e.g. Schwa Olga).
- Added Rename menu item to Metasurface snapshots context menu.
- Fixed Export to Sound File dialog box to remember the preroll duration setting from the last time it was displayed.
- Fixed bug where piano keyboard pitch selection popup window didn't show the correct note name when it was displayed (always showed C#8).
- Fixed broken links to Crossfader and Frosscader help pages.

Version 2.0.0
June 5, 2009

Acknowledgements

AudioMulch began as a music composition project by Ross Bencina. Today, AudioMulch is the result of the hard work and contributions of many people. The production team is credited in the program's About AudioMulch box: to view it, open the Help menu (on Windows) or the Application menu (on Macintosh) and choose "About AudioMulch".

Without the encouragement and assistance of many people AudioMulch would not have grown to its present state. Ross would like to express thanks, and acknowledge the input of the following people for their specific contributions:

My parents, Fulvio and Beverley Bencina for their moral and practical support.

Steve Adam and Michael Hewes for their suggestions and encouragement during the initial phases of development way back when AudioMulch was 'Ross Tools'.

Dean Walliss for endless object modeling discussions, most of the original Help File, coaching and project management guidance.

My brother, Andrew Bencina for recording samples and editing examples for version 2.0 and 2.1, for writing and maintaining the version 1.0 Help File, and for always being there to discuss design decisions and their impact on user experience.

Steve Adam for composing many of the version 2.0 and 2.1 example files, for wrangling the rest, and for his contributions to the new sample set.

Thanks to all the users who gave permission for use of their patches as examples. They are credited individually in the notes window of each patch.

Nick Karasavvidis from Sureshock (http://www.sureshock.formusic.com.au) for kind permission to sample his drum and percussion kit.

Colin Badger for playing guitar on electric-guit-1.wav

Thanks to all the beta testers. Your bug reports and feedback have been an inspiration.

Melita White for writing and editing the Help Files from version 2 onwards.

Katharine Neil for her support and attention to all things marketing and communications related.

Simon Kidd for designing the version 2 user interface skin.

Alan Erpi for designing the application, document and toolbar icons, the version 2.1 color schemes, and the screen shot graphics in the Help File.

Scott Brewer for driving Mac development forward over the past four years.

Lisa Engelhardt for designing the flower artwork on the splash screen and website.

Tim Kreger for testing and QA.

Nic Whyte and Tony Holzner for their generous contributions to AudioMulch 2.0 website development and branding, and especially to Tony for his work beyond the call of duty for the version 2.1 website.

Kit Whyte for his work on the version 2.2 website.

Will Moore for his advice about the version 2.0 website.

Matt Walters for his initial work porting AudioMulch settings and MIDI code to Mac OSX.

The AudioMulch user community who have always been there to report bugs and suggest how to make AudioMulch better.

Stephen Blinkhorn, Stephen M. Bernsee and Sophia Poirier for helping out with Audio Unit hosting issues.

Gordon Monroe for deriving the constant grain density algorithm used in the BubbleBlower.

Josep Comajuncosas for the filter implementation in SouthPole.

Helen Thomson for motivating and co-designing the LiveLooper and CannonLooper contraptions, and for sponsoring development of initial prototypes.

The kind folks on the music-dsp mailing list and IRC channel for providing an open forum for music software development.

David Viande and Sebastien Beaulieu for sharing their VST hosting war stories.

Phil Burk, Robert Marsanyi, Stephan Letz, David Viens, Sebastien Beaulieu, Robert Bielik, Bjorn Roche and Dominic Mazzoni have been the main contributors to the Windows and Macintosh versions of PortAudio which AudioMulch uses for audio input/output. Thanks also to the whole PortAudio community for making the project a success.

For their various contributions to AudioMulch 1.0 I would like to thank Marcos Alonso, K. Michael Babcock, Jim Benson, Merlijn Blaauw, Steven Briggs, Neil Davies, Bram de Jong, Geoff Elwood, Holger Erlenwein, Andrea Gabriele, Glebis, Esa Kotala, Tim Kreger, Christophe McKeon, Matthew Proctor, Hugh Pyle, Matthias Reinwarth, Gabriella Remai, Andres Lewin Richter, Helen Thomson, Sara Xirau, Matthias 'maz' Ziegs. For a more complete list of those people who have helped AudioMulch 1.0 progress in one way or another choose "About AudioMulch" in the AudioMulch 1.0 Help menu.

AudioMulch 2.0 research and development was supported by The Australia Council for the Arts and by the Victorian Government through Arts Victoria.